ALABAMA LICENSED No. 24443 PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER CHRISTOPHER ALLEN HAYNES

9/22/2023

ALABAMA REGISTERED No. 22596 PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER H. CRAIG WINN

H. Craig Winn, P.E.

9-22-2023

ALABAMA LICENSED No. 24443 PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER CHRISTOPHER ALLEN HAYNES

9/22/2023

STATE OF ALABAMA No. 3365 RICK N. LATHAN REGISTERED ARCHITECT

ARCHITECT'S JOB NO. 23-63

DATED: September 22, 2023

ADDITION TO FIELDHOUSE FOR CHELSEA HIGH SCHOOL FOOTBALL

OWNER

SHELBY COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION
P.O. BOX 1910
COLUMBIANA, AL 35051

SCHOOL BOARD MEMBERS

DAVID BOB	**President**
PEG HILL	**Vice President**
JIMMY BICE	**Board Member**
BRIAN BOATMAN	**Board Member**
AMBER POLK	**Board Member**
DR. LEWIS BROOKS	**Superintendent**

LATHAN ARCHITECTS

SPECIFICATION INDEX
ADDITION TO FIELDHOUSE FOR CHELSEA HIGH SCHOOL FOOTBALL
Architect's No. 23-68

Title Sheet
Index
Project Team List
List of Drawings
Qualifying Conditions for General Contractor

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS
Advertisement for Bid
Pre-Bid Procedures
Pre-Bid RFI Form
Digital Plan Room Sign-on Instructions
Instructions to Bidders
E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding
Proposal Form
Attachment – Unit Prices
Attachment – Accounting of Sales Tax
Bid Bond

CONTRACT FORMS
Construction Contract
Performance Bond
Payment Bond
State of Alabama Disclosure Statement
Application and Certificate for Payment
Inventory of Stored Material
Sample Progress Schedule and Report
Contract Change Order
Change Order Justification
General Contractor's Five Year Roofing Guarantee
General Contractor's Five Year Building Envelope
Certificate of Substantial Completion
Sample Form of Advertisement of Completion
Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens
Consent of Surety to Final Payment
Detail of Project Sign

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT
General Conditions of the Contract

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01010	Alternates
01020	Allowances
01025	Summary of Work
01030	Special Project Requirements
01035	Special Project Procedures
01040	Project Coordination
01045	Cutting and Patching
01200	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01300	Quality Control Services
01350	Shop Drawing Submittals
	• Electronic Submittal Agreement
01360	Product Substitution Procedures
	• Prior Approval / Substitution Request Form
01400	Materials and Equipment

01410	QA/QC, Structural Tests and Structural Special Inspections • Statement of Special Inspections • Schedule of Inspection and Testing Agencies • Final Report of Special Inspections • Agent's Final Report • Quality Assurance for Storm Shelter • Contractor's Statement of Responsibility • Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance • Schedule of Special Inspections
01500	Selective Demolition
01510	Interior Demolition
01700	Project Clean-Up
01800	Change Order Procedures
01900	Warranties • General Contractor Warranty Form • Subcontractor Warranty Form
01910	Contract Close Out

DIVISION 2 – SITE WORK

02125	Site Protection
02230	Site Clearing
02280	Soil Poisoning
02300	Earthwork
02510	Water Distribution
02530	Sanitary Sewerage
02630	Storm Drainage
02710	Foundation Drainage
02751	Site Concrete Walks, Curbs & Paving

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

03300	Cast-In-Place Concrete

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

04200	Unit Masonry

DIVISION 5 – METALS

05120	Structural Steel
05500	Miscellaneous Metals

DIVISION 6 – CARPENTRY

06176	Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses
06210	Finish Carpentry

DIVISION 7 – MOISTURE PROTECTION

07110	Membrane Waterproofing
07210	Building Insulation
07411	Exposed Fastener Roof Panels
07420	Preformed Metal Soffit
07720	Wall Flashing
07910	Caulking and Sealants

DIVISION 8 – DOORS, WINDOWS, AND GLASS

08110	Hollow Metal Doors & Frames
08520	Aluminum Windows
08580	Aluminum Ticket Window
08710	Finish Hardware • Hardware Schedule

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

09910	Paint

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10212	Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments
10426	Identifying Devices
10800	Toilet Accessories

DIVISION 12 – FURNITURE AND FURNISHINGS

12100	Fire Extinguishers
12150	Miscellaneous Furnishings and Fixtures
12300	Laminate Clad Casework

DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL

See Drawings

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16000	Electrical

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AGENDA (Sample)

NOTE: This Index is for convenience only. Its accuracy and completeness are not guaranteed, and it is not to be considered part of the Specifications. In case of discrepancy, the Specifications shall govern. Certain items may be included by means of notes on the Drawings; such items are not necessarily covered in the Specifications. Contractor shall verify all existing conditions and all dimensions at the project site.

TEAM LIST
ADDITION TO FIELDHOUSE FOR CHELSEA HIGH SCHOOL FOOTBALL
Architect Job No. 23-63

OWNER:
SHELBY COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION
410 East College Street
Columbiana, AL 35051

ARCHITECT:
LATHAN ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, P. C.
300 Chase Park South, Suite 200
Hoover, AL 35244
Contact: rfi@lathanassociates.com

CIVIL:
LBYD, INC.
880 Montclair Road, Suite 600
Birmingham, AL 35213

STRUCTURAL:
STRUCTURAL DESIGN GROUP
300 Chase Park South, Suite 125
Hoover, AL 35244

ELECTRICAL:
STEWART ENGINEERING
300 East 7th Street
Anniston, AL 36202

LIST OF DRAWINGS
ADDITION TO FIELDHOUSE FOR CHELSEA HIGH SCHOOL FOOTBALL
Architect Job No. 23-63

DRAWINGS INDEX (SET 52 TOTAL SHEETS)

GENERAL (2 SHEETS)

T1	TITLE AND INDEX
LS1	LIFE SAFETY PLANS

CIVIL (7 SHEETS)

C0	CIVIL NOTES
C1	SITE DEMOLITION PLAN
C2	SITE LAYOUT PLAN BASE BID
C3	GRADING AND EROSION CONTROL PLAN – BASE BID
C4	SITE UTILITY PLAN BASE BID
C5	LAYOUT, GRADING, DRAINAGE & UTILITY PLAN – ALTERNATE
C6	CIVIL DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL (16 SHEETS)

A1	MAIN LEVELFLOOR PLAN AND DETAILS
A2	ROOF PLAN AND DETAILS
A3	ELEVATIONS
A4	ELEVATIONS
A5	BUILDING SECTIONS
A6	WALL SECTIONS
A7	WALL SECTIONS
A8	DETAILS
A9	ENLARGED TOILET PLANS, INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND LEGEND
A10	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
A11	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN, LEGENDS, AND DETAIL
A12	FINISH FLOOR PLAN, LEGENDS, AND SCHEDULE
A13	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN, BUILDING SECTION, & ELEVATIONS (ALTERNATE)
A14	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN, BUILDING & WALL SECTIONS (ALTERNATE)
A15	RAMP AND STAIR DETAILS (ALTERNATE)
A16	LOWER LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN, LOWER LEVEL FINISH FLOOR PLAN, LEGENDS & SCHEDULES (ALTERNATE)

STRUCTURAL (13 SHEETS)

S1	GENERAL NOTES
S2	GENERAL NOTES CONTINUED
S3	TYPICAL DETAILS
S4	TYPICAL DETAILS
S5	TYPICAL DETAILS
S6	FOUNDATION PLAN
S7	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S8	SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S9	SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S10	SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S11	SECTIONS NAD DETAILS

S12	LOWER FOUNDATION PLAN – ALTERNATE
S13	MAIN LEVEL FOUNDATION & FRAMING PLAN – ALTERNATE

PLUMBING (3 SHEETS)

P1	PLUMBING - SCHEDULE, NOTES, DETAILS, LEGEND & DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
P2	NON-PRESSURE – FLOOR PLAN
P3	PRESSURE – FLOOR PLAN

MECHANICAL DRAWINGS (6 SHEETS)

M1	MECHANICAL LEGENDS & SCHEDULES
M2	MECHANICAL CONTROLS & DETAILS
M3	MECHANICAL DETAILS & OSA CALCS
M4	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
M5	HVAC FLOOR PLAN
M6	PIPING FLOOR PLAN

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS (5 SHEETS)

E1	SCHEDULES, SYMBOLS, AND NOTES
E2	SITE PLAN AND SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
E3	FLOOR PLAN LIGHTING
E4	FLOOR PLAN POWER
E5	FLOOR PLAN AUXILIARIES

QUALIFYING CONDITIONS FOR GENERAL CONTRACTORS:

The following conditions and terms may be required upon Owner's request and it shall be each Contractor's responsibility to ensure that they meet the minimum requirements set forth.

General Contractors wishing to bid on this school project shall meet the following minimum provisions regarding responsibility, in addition to all other requirements listed herein: Contractor shall have constructed not less than one educational project of similar size and complexity within the last five (5) years, with similar costs prorated for construction cost increases and Contractor shall be capable of 100% bonding of materials and 100% bonding of labor. All General Contractors wishing to bid shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience doing business under the same firm name in which the bids are submitted. Joint venture contracts will not be approved.

Each General Contractor shall submit a list of all educational projects within the last five years and a statement from the Owners certifying faithful performance that construction completion was, or will be, obtained without protracted delay and/or defective work for the project. Full explanation should be submitted for any delayed completion. Inexperienced or non-responsible contractors are precluded from bidding and award.

Each General Contractor shall submit names and qualifications of main construction personnel to be placed on this project. The proposed project superintendent and the project manager shall have a minimum of five (5) years of work experience in their respective positions in managing and constructing projects similar in size, complexity and cost. Resumes of project superintendent and project manager shall be submitted. The Owner reserves the right of approval of the project superintendent.

Equivalent experience and qualifications will be considered where the bidder can demonstrate special management and construction abilities, expert workmen and past experience in constructing similar complex structures of similar size and cost such as hospitals, college buildings, multi-story office buildings, court houses, jails, hotels, etc. No consideration will be given to wood frame, residential projects, parking structures, small one-story strip shopping centers, warehouses and industrial buildings, etc. Under this provision of equivalency, no consideration or award will be given to any contractor whose comparable project value is less than 50% of the value of the project under bid.

Each General Contractor bidding on this project will be required to demonstrate that his major Subcontractors are capable of pre-qualifying under the same conditions stated above.

All personnel required on the job site must at all times be in possession of **state issued** photo identification subject to examination by Owner or their representative. Other security requirements may also be in place and is the responsibility of the General Contractor to abide by all school rules.

The Owner and its representatives shall be the sole judge of the Contractor meeting the requirements set forth. The Owner's decision in determining qualified General Contractors will be final. The Owner reserves the right to act in its best interests in this determination process to waive all technicalities and informalities and to select the best qualified responsible General Contractors who comply with the above stated provisions.

All of the above information shall be required upon the Owner's request and may be considered a condition for award of contract.

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed proposals, in duplicate, from Qualified General Contractors will be received by the Awarding Authority: Shelby County Board of Education, Facilities and Maintenance Building, 125 Industrial Parkway, Columbiana, AL 35051, until 2:00 p.m. local time, Tuesday, November 7, 2023, for:

ADDITION TO FIELDHOUSE FOR CHELSEA HIGH SCHOOL FOOTBALL
ARCHITECT JOB NO. 23-63

At such time and place, the bids will be opened and read. Bids that are received via mail and not presented at the bid opening are to be considered non-responsive. It is the responsibility of the bidder to assure that bids are presented at the time of the bid if they choose to mail the bid. Contractors must notify the Awarding Authority if a bid is to be received by mail.

A cashier's check or bid bond payable to Shelby County Board of Education in an amount not less than five (5) percent of the amount of the proposal, but in no event more than $10,000.00, must accompany the bidder's proposal for each project. Performance and Payment Bonds and evidence of insurance as required in the bid documents will be required at the signing of the Contract.

Drawings and specifications for the project may be viewed on the Digital Plan Room at Alabama Graphics (algraphicsplanroom.com). Private Jobs with Password. Password is lathan.

Prior to issuance of plans and specifications, all Contractors must provide evidence that they are properly licensed for the classification of work for this project. Evidence shall be in the form of a copy of current license clearly indicating all classifications, or sub-classifications, bid limits, license number; and expiration date.

General Contractor Bidders may obtain digital copies of drawings and specifications from the Architect for each project upon receipt of Application for Bid. General Contractors will then be placed on Official Bidders List. Hard copy sets of drawings/ specifications will be available to General Contractors for purchase directly from the document printer: Alabama Graphics. Addenda and other proposal information will be issued only to holders of drawings and specifications distributed by the Architect and on the Official Bidders List. Release of contract documents to the bidder does not imply acceptance of the bidder's qualifications by the Owner or Architect.

Bids received from General Contractors who are not on the Official Bidders List may not be accepted or opened. Lathan Associates Architects, P.C. makes no guarantee for plans and specifications obtained by Contractors and Vendors from sources other than the printed contract documents provided by their firm. Contractors and Vendors who base their pricing from contract documents obtained from other electronic sources, either in part or whole, do so at their own risk.

Bids must be submitted on proposal forms furnished by the Architect or copies thereof, issued either with the original contract documents or by addendum. General Contractors shall not use Proposal Forms other than those provided in the contract documents.

All bidders bidding in amounts exceeding that established by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors must be licensed under the provisions of Title 34, Chapter 8, Code of Alabama, 1975. The Bidder must display current General Contractor's License Number on the outside of the sealed envelope in which the proposal is delivered, or it will not be considered by the Architect or Owner. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to waive technical errors if, in the Owner's judgment, the best interests of the Owner will thereby be promoted.

Shelby County Board of Education
Awarding Authority
Lathan Associates Architects, P.C.
205-988-9112

PRE-BID PROCEDURES

OBTAINING PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. General Contractors

General Contractors must contact the office of the Architect to receive an Application for Bid and give the following information about their company:

1. Name, address, phone, email address, Alabama General Contractor's License Number, Bid Limit, and Bid Classification as it appears on current license. This is required in order for Architect to verify that Contractor is currently licensed in a classification that qualifies the General Contractor to bid on the subject project.

2. Upon receipt of the completed Application for Bid Form, General Contractor Bidders may obtain digital copies of drawings and specifications from the Architect. General Contractors will then be placed on Official Bidders List. Hard copy sets of drawings/ specifications will be available to General Contractors for purchase directly from the document printer: Alabama Graphics. Addenda and other proposal information will be issued only to holders of drawings and specifications distributed by the Architect and on the Official Bidders List. Release of contract documents to the bidder does not imply acceptance of the bidder's qualifications by the Owner or Architect.

3. Bids received from General Contractors who are not on the Official Bidders List may not be accepted or opened. Lathan Associates Architects, P.C. makes no guarantee for plans and specifications obtained by Contractors and Vendors from sources other than the Architect or the designated contract printer.

4. The following Plan Room is used:

   a. Alabama Graphics Digital Plan Room is also used. See attachment for contact information. **Project Password is Lathan**.

5. Addenda are only sent to the Plan Rooms, the Awarding Authority and the General Contractors who are on the Official Bidders List. Addenda are not sent to Subcontractors and/or Vendors.

6. CAD files will not be sent by the Architect, Engineers or Consultants to Contractors for bid purposes.

B. Subcontractors and Vendors

1. Subcontractors and Vendors may view and/or obtain plans and/or specifications from the following sources:
   a. Alabama Graphics Digital Plan Room.
   b. General Contractors

2. Architect's office will not release plans and specifications to Subcontractors or Vendors.

3. Official Bidders List is available on Alabama Graphics Digital Plan Room.

   a. So that we may maintain an updated Official Bidders List, as a courtesy, we ask that Contractor submit an email to the office of the Architect if they would like to withdraw.

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI's)

A. All RFI's must be numbered and made in writing to the Architect's email rfi@lathanassociates.com. Please include your name, company name and telephone number, so that we may respond appropriately. **VERBAL RFL'S WILL NOT BE ANSWERED. ALL RFL'S MUST BE IN WRITING.**

B. The Team List provided within the Specification Manual is for informational purposes only and should

not be used to contact Engineers and/or Consultants directly with questions regarding the project.

C. All questions that need to be directed to an Engineer / Consultant must be routed through the Architect's office. If applicable, the Architect will contact the appropriate Engineer / Consultant for information.

D. Bids shall be based upon the official Contract Documents consisting of Plans, Specifications and Addenda. Architect assumes no responsibility for information used by Contractors outside the official Contract Documents.

E. We will not respond to any correspondence received via any e-mail other than the one listed.

REQUESTS FOR PRODUCT APPROVAL

A. All Requests for Product Approval must be made in writing to the office of the Architect. Requests must be accompanied by Product Substitution Form completed and signed found in Specification Section - 01360 and should be emailed to Lathan Associates Architects, rfi@lathanassociates.com. Please include your name, company name, telephone number, email address so that we may respond appropriately.

B. Vendor/Contractor submitting Request for Product Approval must submit data sheets and other such project specific fact-based documentation for substitution with items clearly marked to show compliance with product originally specified. Request must identify model number of substitution that complies with product originally specified. **Architect and Interior Design staff will not review Requests for Product Approval that are catalogs and/or binders of manufactured products without separate details showing comparison between specified product and requested substitution.**

C. Products approved by Architect, Interior Designer, Engineer and/or Consultant shall be contingent upon meeting or exceeding the specification and drawing requirements. All approved requests for product approval shall be acknowledged in writing via Addendum.

D. The Team List provided within the Specification Manual is for informational purposes only and should not be used to contact Engineers and/or Consultants directly with requests for product approval. No product approval shall be considered unless submitted through the Architect.

PRE-BID REQUEST FOR INFORMATION FORM

Date: _____

Company Submitting Request: _____

Contact Name: _____ Phone: _____

E-Mail _____

Project Name: _____

Architect Job No._____

Send to rfi@lathanassociates.com

RFI NO. _____

RESPONSE:

For Architect's Use:
Reviewed By / Date: _____
Responded By/ Date:_____
Processed by Addendum No. _____
Comments: _____

Digital Plan Room Sign-On Instructions

To access the Digital Plan Room, please click on the following link. You will want to add this as a trusted site for future emails.
https://www.algraphicsplanroom.com

You will need to register to the plan room as a user. Click **"Log In"** on lower left side. You will need to do a search to see if your company already exists on the plans room. Once you register your company and contact information click on **"Private Jobs with Passwords"** and enter the password provided.

Password for this project is lathan.

For technical assistance please call, Customer Service 205.252.8505 or customerservice@algraphics.com.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

CONTENTS

1. Bid Documents
2. General Contractor's State Licensing Requirements
3. Qualifications of Bidders and Prequalification Procedures
4. Preference to Resident Contractors
5. Examination of Bid Documents and the Site of the Work
6. Explanations and Interpretations
7. Substitutions
8. Preparation and Delivery of Bids
9. Withdrawal or Revision of Bids
10. Opening of Bids
11. Incomplete and Irregular Bids
12. Bid Errors
13. Disqualification of Bidders
14. Consideration of Bids
15. Determination of Low Bidder by Use of Alternates
16. Unit Prices
17. Award of Contract

1. BID DOCUMENTS:

The Bid Documents consist of the Advertisement for Bids, these Instructions to Bidders, any supplements to these Instructions to Bidders, the Proposal Form and the Accounting of Sales Tax, and the proposed Contract Documents. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the Construction Contract, the Performance Bond and Payment Bond, the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplemental, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all addenda issued prior to execution of the Construction Contract. Bid Documents may be obtained or examined as set forth in the Advertisement for Bids.

2. GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S STATE LICENSING REQUIREMENTS:

When the amount bid for a contract exceeds $50,000, the bidder must be licensed by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors and must show the Architect evidence of license before bidding or the bid will not be received by the Architect or considered by the Awarding Authority. A bid exceeding the bid limit stipulated in the bidder's license, or which is for work outside of the type or types of work stipulated in the bidder's license, will not be considered. In case of a joint venture of two or more contractors, the amount of the bid shall be within the maximum bid limitation as set by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors of the combined limitations of the partners to the joint venture.

3. QUALIFICATIONS of BIDDERS and PREQUALIFICATION PROCEDURES:

a. Any special qualifications required of general contractors, subcontractors, material suppliers, or fabricators are set forth in the Bid Documents.

b. The Awarding Authority may have elected to prequalify bidders. Parties interested in bidding for this contract are directed to the Advertisement for Bids and Supplemental Instructions to Bidders to determine whether bidders must be prequalified and how they may obtain copies of the Awarding Authority's published prequalification procedures and criteria.

c. Release of Bid Documents by the Architect to a prospective bidder will not constitute any determination by the Awarding Authority or Architect that the bidder has been found to be qualified, prequalified, or responsible.

4. PREFERENCE to RESIDENT CONTRACTORS:

(If this project is federally funded in whole or in part, this Article shall not apply.)

a. In awarding the Contract, preference will be given to Alabama resident contractors and a nonresident bidder domiciled in a state having laws granting preference to local contractors shall be awarded the Contract only on the same basis as the nonresident bidder's state awards contracts to Alabama contractors bidding under similar circumstances.

b. A nonresident bidder is a contractor which is neither organized and existing under the laws of the State of Alabama, nor maintains its principal place of business in the State of Alabama. A nonresident contractor which has maintained a permanent office within the State of Alabama for at least five continuous years shall not thereafter be deemed to be a non-resident contractor so long as the contractor continues to maintain a branch office within Alabama.

5. EXAMINATION of BID DOCUMENTS and the SITE of the WORK:

Before submitting a bid for the Work, the bidders shall carefully examine the Bid Documents, visit the site, and satisfy themselves as to the nature and location of the Work, and the general and local conditions, including weather, the general character of the site or building, the character and extent of existing work within or adjacent to the site and any other work being performed thereon at the time of submission of their bids. They shall obtain full knowledge as to transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials, availability of water, electric power, and all other facilities in the area which will have a bearing on the performance of the Work for which they submit their bids. The submission of a bid shall constitute a representation by the bidder that the bidder has made such examination and visit and has judged for and satisfied himself or herself as to conditions to be encountered regarding the character, difficulties, quality, and quantities of work to be performed and the material and equipment to be furnished, and as to the contract requirements involved.

6. EXPLANATIONS and INTERPRETATIONS:

a. Should any bidder observe any ambiguity, discrepancy, omission, or error in the drawings and specifications, or in any other bid document, or be in doubt as to the intention and meaning of these documents, the bidder should immediately report such to the Architect and request clarification.

b. Clarification will be made only by written Addenda sent to all prospective bidders. Neither the Architect nor the Awarding Authority will be responsible in any manner for verbal answers or instructions regarding intent or meaning of the Bid Documents.

c. In the case of inconsistency between drawings and specifications or within either document, a bidder will be deemed to have included in its bid the better quality or greater quantity of the work involved unless the bidder asked for and obtained the Architect's written clarification of the requirements before submission of a bid.

7. SUBSTITUTIONS:

a. The identification of any product, material, system, item of equipment, or service in the Bid Documents by reference to a trade name, manufacturer's name, model number, etc. (hereinafter referred to as "source"), is intended to establish a required standard of performance, design, and quality and is not intended to limit competition unless the provisions of paragraph "d" below apply.

b. When the Bid Documents identify only one or two sources, or three or more sources followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, the bidder's proposal may be based on a source not identified but considered by the bidder to be equal to the standard of performance, design and quality as specified; however, such substitutions must ultimately be approved by the Architect. If the bidder elects to bid on a substitution without "Pre-bid Approval" as described below, then it will be understood that proof of compliance with specified requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the bidder.

c. When the Bid Documents identify three or more sources and the list of sources is not followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, the bidder's proposal shall be based upon one of the identified sources, unless the bidder obtains "Pre-bid Approval" of another source as described below. Under these conditions it will be expressly understood that no product, material, system, item of equipment, or service that is not identified in the Bid Documents or granted "Pre-Bid Approval" will be incorporated into the Work unless such substitution is authorized and agreed upon through a Contract Change Order.

d. If the Bid Documents identify only one source and expressly provide that it is an approved sole source for the product, material, system, item of equipment, or service, the bidder's proposal must be based upon the identified sole source.

e. Procedures for "Pre-bid Approval". If it is desired that a product, material, system, piece of equipment, or service from a source different from those sources identified in the Bid Documents be approved as an acceptable source, application for the approval of such source must reach the hands of the Architect at least ten days prior to the date set for the opening of bids. At the Architect's discretion, this ten day provision may be waived. The application for approval of a proposed source must be accompanied by technical data which the applicant desires to submit in support of the application. The Architect will give consideration to reports from reputable independent testing laboratories, verified experience records showing the reputation of the proposed source with previous users, evidence of reputation of the source for prompt delivery, evidence of reputation of the source for efficiency in servicing its products, or any other pertinent written information. The application to the Architect for approval of a proposed source must be accompanied by a schedule setting forth in which respects the materials or equipment submitted for consideration differ from the materials or equipment designated in the Bid Documents. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. To be approved, a proposed source must also meet or exceed all express requirements of the Bid Documents. Approval, if granted, shall not be effective until published by the Architect in an addendum to the Bid Documents.

8. PREPARATION and DELIVERY of BIDS:

a. DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form:

(1) Bids must be submitted on the Proposal Form as contained in the Bid Documents; only one copy is required to be submitted. A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with the Proposal Form.

(2) All information requested of the bidder on the Proposal Form must be filled in. The form must be completed by typewriter or hand-printed in ink.

(3) Identification of Bidder: On the first page of the Proposal Form the bidder must be fully identified by completing the spaces provided for:

- (a) the legal name of the bidder,
- (b) the state under which laws the bidder's business is organized and existing,
- (c) the city (and state) in which the bidder has its principal offices,
- (d) the bidder's business organization, i.e., corporation, partnership, or individual (to be indicated by marking the applicable box and writing in the type of organization if it is not one of those listed), and
- (e) the partners or officers of the bidder's organization, if the bidder is other than an individual. If the space provided on the Proposal Form is not adequate for this listing, the bidder may insert "See Attachment" in this space and provide the listing on an attachment to the Proposal Form.

(4) Where indicated by the format of the Proposal Form, the bidder must specify lump sum prices in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy between the prices shown in words and in figures, the words will govern.

(5) All bid items requested in the Proposal Form, including alternate bid prices and unit prices for separate items of the Work, must be bid. If a gross sum of bid items is requested in the Proposal Form, the gross sum shall be provided by the bidder.

(6) In the space provided in the Proposal Form under "Bidder's Alabama License", the bidder must insert his or her current general contractor's state license number, current bid limit, and type(s) of work for which bidder is licensed.

(7) The Proposal Form shall be properly signed by the bidder. If the bidder is:

- (a) **an individual**, that individual or his or her "authorized representative" must sign the Proposal Form;
- (b) **a partnership,** the Proposal Form must be signed by one of the partners or an "authorized representative" of the Partnership;
- (c) **a corporation,** the president, vice-president, secretary, or "authorized representative" of the corporation shall sign and affix the corporate seal to the Proposal Form.

As used in these Instructions to Bidders, "authorized representative" is defined as a person to whom the bidder has granted written authority to conduct business in the bidder's behalf by signing and/or modifying the bid. Such written authority shall be signed by the bidder (the individual proprietor, or a member of the Partnership, or an officer of the Corporation) and shall be attached to the Proposal Form.

(8) Interlineation, alterations or erasures on the Proposal Form must be initialed by the bidder or its "authorized representative".

b. DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax

A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. Submission of DCM Form C-3A is required, it is not optional. A proposal shall be rendered non-responsive if an Accounting of Sales Tax is not provided.

c. Bid Guaranty

(1) The Proposal Form must be accompanied by a cashier's check, drawn on an Alabama bank, or a Bid Bond, executed by a surety company duly authorized and qualified to make such bonds in the State of Alabama, payable to the Awarding Authority.

(2) If a Bid Bond is provided in lieu of a cashier's check, the bond shall be on the Bid Bond form as stipulated in the Bid Documents.

(3) The amount of the cashier's check or Bid Bond shall not be less than five percent of the contractor's bid, but is not required to be in an amount more than ten thousand dollars.

d. Delivery of Bids:

(1) Bids will be received until the time set, and at the location designated, in the Advertisement for Bids unless notice is given of postponement. Any bid not received prior to the time set for opening bids will be rejected absent extenuating circumstances and such bids shall be rejected in all cases where received after other bids are opened.

(2) Each bid shall be placed, together with the bid guaranty, in a sealed envelope. On the outside of the envelope the bidder shall write in large letters "Proposal", below which the bidder shall identify the Project and the Work bid on, the name of the bidder, and the bidder's current general contractor's state license number.

(3) Bids may be delivered in person, or by mail if ample time is allowed for delivery. When sent by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid, marked as indicated above, shall be enclosed in another envelope for mailing.

9. WITHDRAWAL or REVISION of BIDS:

a. A bid may be withdrawn prior to the time set for opening of bids, provided a written request, executed by the bidder or the bidder's "authorized representative", is filed with the Architect prior to that time. The bid will then be returned to the bidder unopened.

b. A bid which has been sealed in its delivery envelope may be revised by writing the change in price on the outside of the delivery envelope over the signature of the bidder or the bidder's "authorized representative". In revising the bid in this manner, the bidder must only write the amount of the change in price on the envelope **and must not reveal the bid price.**

c. Written communications, signed by the bidder or its "authorized representative", to revise bids will be accepted if received by the Architect prior to the time set for opening bids. The Architect will record the instructed revision upon opening the bid. Such written communication may be by facsimile if so stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders. In revising the bid in this manner, the bidder must only write the amount of the change in price **and must not reveal the bid price.**

d. Except as provided in Article 12 of these Instructions to Bidders, no bid shall be withdrawn, modified, or corrected after the time set for opening bids.

10. OPENING of BIDS:

a. Bids will be opened and read publicly at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bidders or their authorized representatives are invited to be present.

b. A list of all proposed major subcontractors and suppliers will be submitted by Bidders to the Architect at a time subsequent to the receipt of bids as established by the Architect in the Bid Documents but in no event shall this time exceed twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of bids. If the list includes a fire alarm contractor and/or fire sprinkler contractor, Bidders will also submit a copy of the fire alarm contractor's and/or fire sprinkler contractor's permits from the State of Alabama Fire Marshal's Office.

11. INCOMPLETE and IRREGULAR BIDS:

A bid that is not accompanied by data required by the Bid Documents, or a bid which is in any way incomplete, may be rejected. Any bid which contains any uninitialed alterations or erasures, or any bid which contains any additions, alternate bids, or conditions not called for, or any other irregularities of any kind, will be subject to rejection.

12. BID ERRORS:

a. Errors and Discrepancies in the Proposal Form. In case of error in the extension of prices in bids, the unit price will govern. In case of discrepancy between the prices shown in the figures and in words, the words will govern.

b. Mistakes within the Bid. If the low bidder discovers a mistake in its bid, the low bidder may seek withdrawal of its bid without forfeiture of its bid guaranty under the following conditions:

(1) **Timely Notice:** The low bidder must notify the Awarding Authority and Architect in writing, within three working days after the opening of bids, that a mistake was made. This notice must be given within this time frame whether or not award has been made.

(2) **Substantial Mistake:** The mistake must be of such significance as to render the bid price substantially out of proportion to the other bid prices.

(3) **Type of Mistake:** The mistake must be due to calculation or clerical error, an inadvertent omission, or a typographical error which results in an erroneous sum. A mistake of law, judgment, or opinion shall not constitute a valid ground for withdrawal without forfeiture.

(4) **Documentary Evidence:** Clear and convincing documentary evidence of the mistake must be presented to the Awarding Authority and the Architect as soon as possible, but no later than three working days after the opening of bids.

The Awarding Authority's decision regarding a low bidder's request to withdraw its bid without penalty shall be made within 10 days after receipt of the bidder's evidence or by the next regular meeting of the Awarding Authority. Upon withdrawal of bid without penalty, the low bidder shall be prohibited from (1) doing work on the project as a subcontractor or in any other capacity and (2) bidding on the same project if it is re-bid.

13. DISQUALIFICATION of BIDDERS:

Any bidder(s) may be disqualified from consideration for contract award for the following reasons:

a. Collusion. Any agreement or collusion among bidders or prospective bidders in restraint of freedom of competition to bid at a fixed price or to refrain from bidding or otherwise shall render the bids void and shall cause the bidders or prospective bidders participating in such agreement or collusion to be disqualified from submitting further bids to the Awarding Authority on future lettings. (See § 39-2-6, Code of Alabama 1975, for possible criminal sanctions.)

b. Advance Disclosure. Any disclosure in advance of the terms of a bid submitted in response to an Advertisement for Bids shall render the proceedings void and require re-advertisement and rebid.

c. Failure to Settle Other Contracts. The Awarding Authority may reject a bid from a bidder who has not paid, or satisfactorily settled, all bills due for labor and material on other contracts in force at the time of letting.

14. CONSIDERATION of BIDS:

a. After the bids are opened and read publicly, the bid prices will be compared and the results of this comparison will be available to the public. Until the final award of the contract, however, the Awarding Authority shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and it shall have the right to waive technical errors and irregularities if, in its judgment, the bidder will not have obtained a competitive advantage and the best interests of the Awarding Authority will be promoted.

b. If the Bid Documents request bids for projects or parts of projects in combination or separately, the Bid Documents must include supplements to, these Instructions to Bidders setting forth applicable bid procedures. Award or awards will be made to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder or bidders in accordance with such bid procedures.

15. DETERMINATION of LOW BIDDER by USE of ALTERNATES:

a. The Awarding Authority may request alternate bid prices (alternates) to facilitate either reducing the base bid to an amount within the funds available for the project or adding items to the base bid within the funds available for the project. Alternates, if any, are listed in the

Proposal Form in the order in which they shall cumulatively deduct from or add to the base bid for determining the lowest bidder.

b. If alternates are included in the Proposal Form, the Awarding Authority shall determine the dollar amount of funds available and immediately prior to the opening of bids shall announce publicly the funds available for the project. The dollar amount of such funds shall be used to determine the lowest bidder as provided herein below, notwithstanding that the actual funds available for the project may subsequently be determined to be more or less than the expected funds available as determined immediately prior to the time of the opening of bids.

c. If the base bid of the lowest bidder exceeds the funds available and alternate bid prices will reduce the base bids to an amount that is within the funds available, the lowest bidder will be determined by considering, in order, the fewest number of the alternates that produces a price within the funds available. If the base bid of the lowest bidder is within the funds available and alternate bid prices will permit adding items to the base bid, the lowest bidder will be determined by considering, in order, the greatest number of the alternates that produces a price within the funds available.

d. After the lowest bidder has been determined as set forth above, the Awarding Authority may award that bidder any combination of alternates, provided said bidder is also the low bidder when only the Base Bid and such combination of alternates are considered.

16. UNIT PRICES:

a. Work Bid on a Unit Price Basis. Where all, or part(s), of the planned Work is bid on a unit price basis, both the unit prices and the extensions of the unit prices constitute a basis of determining the lowest responsible and responsive bidder. In cases of error in the extension of prices of bids, the unit price will govern. A bid may be rejected if any of the unit prices are obviously unbalanced or non-competitive.

b. Unit Prices for Application to Change Orders. As a means of predetermining unit costs for changes in certain elements of the Work, the Bid Documents may require that the bidders furnish unit prices for those items in the Proposal Form. Unit prices for application to changes in the work are not a basis for determining the lowest bidder. Non-competitive unit prices proposed by the successful bidder may be rejected and competitive prices negotiated by the Awarding Authority prior to contract award. Unit prices for application to changes in the work are not effective unless specifically included and agreed upon in the Construction Contract.

17. AWARD of CONTRACT:

a. The contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder unless the Awarding Authority finds that all the bids are unreasonable or that it is not in the best interest of the Awarding Authority to accept any of the bids. A responsible bidder is one who, among other qualities determined necessary for performance, is competent, experienced, and financially able to perform the contract. A responsive bidder is one who submits a bid that complies with the terms and conditions of the Advertisement for Bids and the Bid Documents. Minor irregularities in the bid shall not defeat responsiveness.

b. A bidder to whom award is made will be notified by telegram, confirmed facsimile, or letter to the address shown on the Proposal Form at the earliest possible date. Unless other

time frames are stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders, the maximum time frames allowed for each step of the process between the opening of bids and the issuance of an order to proceed with the work shall be as follows:

(1)	Award of contract by Awarding Authority	30 calendar days after the opening of bids
(2)	Contractor's return of the fully executed contract, with bonds and evidence of insurance, to the Awarding Authority	15 calendar days after the contract has been presented to the contractor for signature (from the Lead Design Professional)
(3)	Awarding Authority's approval of the contractor's bonds and evidence of insurance and completion of contract execution	20 calendar days after the contractor presents complete and acceptable documents to the Architect
(4)	Notice To Proceed issued to the contractor along with distribution of the fully executed construction contract to all parties.	15 calendar days after final execution of contract by the Awarding Authority, by various State Agencies if required and by the Governor if his or her signature on the contract is required by law

The time frames stated above, or as otherwise specified in the Bid Documents, may be extended by written agreement between the parties. Failure by the Awarding Authority to comply with the time frames stated above or stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders, or agreed extensions thereof, shall be just cause for the withdrawal of the contractor's bid and contract without forfeiture of bid security.

c. Should the successful bidder or bidders to whom the contract is awarded fail to execute the Construction Contract and furnish acceptable Performance and Payment Bonds and satisfactory evidence of insurance within the specified period, the Awarding Authority shall retain from the bid guaranty, if it is a cashier's check, or recover from the principal or the sureties, if the guaranty is a bid bond, the difference between the amount of the contract as awarded and the amount of the bid of the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder, but not more than $10,000. If no other bids are received, the full amount of the bid guaranty shall be so retained or recovered as liquidated damages for such default. Any sums so retained or recovered shall be the property of the Awarding Authority.

d. All bid guaranties, except those of the three lowest bona fide bidders, will be returned immediately after bids have been checked, tabulated, and the relation of the bids established. The bid guaranties of the three lowest bidders will be returned as soon as the contract bonds and the contract of the successful bidder have been properly executed and approved. When the award is deferred for a period of time longer than 15 days after the opening of the bids, all bid guaranties, except those of the potentially successful bidders, shall be returned. If no award is made within the specified period, as it may by agreement be extended, all bids will be rejected, and all guaranties returned. If any potentially successful bidder agrees in writing to a stipulated extension in time for consideration of its bid and its bid was guaranteed with a cashier's check, the Awarding Authority may permit the potentially successful bidder to substitute a satisfactory bid bond for the cashier's check.

END of INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

STATE OF ALABAMA
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE
REAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT
Division of Construction Management

Kay Ivey
Governor

Bill Poole
Director of Finance

P.O. Box 301150, Montgomery, AL 36130-1150
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444, Montgomery, AL 36104
Telephone: (334) 242-4082 Fax: (334) 242-4182

Mickey Allen
Assistant Finance Director
Real Property Management

Frank Barnes, Director
Construction Management

E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding

Instructions for inclusion in project manuals.

Per DCM's May 29, 2012 bulletin *Guidance on Act 2012-491 Amending the Alabama Immigration Law*: "Contractors (including architects and engineers) will ... be required to enroll in the E-Verify program and to provide documentation of enrollment in the E-Verify program with their contracts or agreements."

Upon completing enrollment in the E-Verify program available at https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify, an E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) is issued to the enrolled business. The same E-Verify MOU can be repeatedly used until any information in the business's E-Verify user profile is updated, at which time E-Verify updates the printable Company Information section of the MOU, while the original signatory information remains the same. Typically, an E-Verify MOU is 13-18 pages long depending on business type and number of employees.

DCM requires a copy of the entire current E-Verify MOU document including the completed Department of Homeland Security – Verification Division section (with name, signature and date included) to be submitted as an attachment to each Construction Contract original and to each Agreement Between Owner and Architect original.

PROPOSAL FORM

To: Shelby County Board of Education Date: _____

In compliance with your Advertisement for Bids and subject to all the conditions thereof, the undersigned,

_____
(Legal name of Bidder)

hereby proposes to furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for the construction of

WORK: Addition to Fieldhouse for Chelsea High School Football, Architect's Job No. 23-63, in accordance with Drawings and Specifications, dated, September 22, 2023, prepared by Lathan Associates Architects, P.C., 300 Chase Park South, Suite 200, Hoover, AL 35244, Architect. The Bidder, which is organized and Existing under the laws of the State of _____ , having its principal offices in the City of _____ ,

is: _____ a Corporation _____ a Partnership _____ an individual _____ (other)_____,

LISTING OF PARTNERS OR OFFICERS: If Bidder is a Partnership, list all partners and their addresses; if Bidder is a Corporation, list the names, titles and business addresses of its Officers:

_____

_____

_____

BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION: The Bidder declares that it has examined the site of the Work, having become fully informed regarding all pertinent conditions, and that it has examined the Drawings and Specifications (including all Addenda received) for the Work and the other Bid and Contract Documents relative thereto; and that it has satisfied itself relative to the Work to be performed.

ADDENDA: The Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda Nos. _____ through _____ inclusively.

ALLOWANCES: The Bidder acknowledges by initials _____ that he/she has read Specification Section 01020 - Allowances and has included cost of same in bid.

ALABAMA IMMIGRATION LAW COMPLIANCE: The Bidder acknowledges by initials_____that he/she will comply with H.B. 56 - Alabama Immigration Law Compliance.

BASE BID: For construction complete as shown and specified, the sum of _____ Dollars ($ _____)

ALTERNATES: If alternates as set forth in the Bid Documents are accepted, the following adjustments are to be made to the Base Bid:

Alternate No. 1: Construction of Storage (add) $_____

UNIT PRICES: See Attachment

BID SECURITY: The undersigned agrees to enter into a Construction Contract and furnish the prescribed Performance and Payment Bonds and evidence of insurance within fifteen calendar days, or such other period stated in the Bid Documents, after the contract forms have been presented for signature, provided such presentation is made within 30 calendar days after the opening of bids, or such other period stated in the Bid Documents. As security for this condition, the undersigned further agrees that the funds represented by the Bid Bond (or cashier's check) attached hereto may be called and paid into the account of the Awarding Authority as liquidated damages for failure to comply.

Attached hereto is a: (*Mark the appropriate space and provide the applicable information.)*

____Bid Bond, executed by _____ as Surety,

____cashier's check on the _____ Bank of _____ ,

for the sum of _____ Dollars

($ _____) made payable to the Awarding Authority.

BIDDER'S ALABAMA LICENSE:
State License for General Contracting: _____
License Number Bid Limit Type(s) of Work

CERTIFICATIONS: The undersigned certifies that he or she is authorized to execute contracts on behalf of the Bidder as legally named, that this proposal is submitted in good faith without fraud or collusion with any other bidder, that the information indicated in this document is true and complete, and that the bid is made in full accord with State law. Notice of acceptance may be sent to the undersigned at the address set forth below.

The Bidder also declares that a list of all proposed major subcontractors and suppliers will be submitted at a time subsequent to the receipt of bids as established by the Architect in the Bid Documents but in no event shall this time exceed twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of bids.

Legal Name of Bidder _____

Mailing Address_____

*** By (Legal Signature)** _____ *(Seal)*

* Name & Title (print) _____

Telephone Number _____

Email Address _____

* If other than an individual proprietor, or an above named member of the Partnership, or the above named president, vice-president, or secretary of the Corporation, attach written authority to bind the Bidder. Any modification to a bid shall be over the initials of the person signing the bid, or of an authorized representative.

Note: A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. Submission of DCM Form C-3A is required, it is not optional. A proposal shall be rendered non-responsive if an Accounting of Sales Tax is not provided.

PROPOSAL FORM ATTACHMENT

UNIT PRICES

For certain items of **credit or extra work**, if required, the undersigned proposes UNIT PRICES as follows:

EARTH EXCAVATION	General	$_____/per cu.yd.
	In Trenches	$_____/per cu. yd.
EARTH FILL	General	$_____/per cu. yd.
UNDERCUTTING & REPLACEMENT OF UNSUITABLE SOILS		$_____/per cu. yd.

Note: All grading shown on the drawings shall be included in the Base Bid as Unclassified to required subgrade elevations. This Base Bid grading shall include the required cutting and filling of the existing grade to the proposed subgrade elevation. Onsite Geotechnical engineer shall determine if unsuitable soils are present.

Refer to SECTION 02300 - EARTHWORK for additional information regarding undercut & replacement of unsuitable soils and associated quantity allowance.

Note: Costs for profit and overhead shall be included in Unit Prices.

Note: Unit Prices are provided for the addition to or deletion from the contract Base Bid.

BIDDER (to be signed by an Officer of the Company)

_____ by_____
(Name/Title) (Legal Signature)

WITNESS (to the above signature)

_____ by_____
(Name/Title) (Legal Signature)

ACCOUNTING OF SALES TAX

Attachment to DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form

To: Shelby County Board of Education Date: _____
(Awarding Authority)

NAME OF PROJECT: **Addition to Fieldhouse for Chelsea High School Football**

SALES TAX ACCOUNTING

Pursuant to Act 2013-205, Section 1(g) the Contractor accounts for the sales tax NOT included in the bid proposal form as follows:

	Description		ESTIMATED SALES TAX AMOUNT
BASE BID:			$ _____
Alternate No. 1	Construction of Storage	(add)	$ _____

Failure to provide an accounting of sales tax shall render the bid non-responsive. Other than determining responsiveness, sales tax accounting shall not affect the bid pricing nor be considered in the determination of the lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Legal Name of Bidder _____

Mailing Address _____

* By (Legal Signature) _____

* Name (type or print) _____

* Title _____ *(Seal)*

Telephone Number _____

Email Address _____

Note: A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. Submission of DCM Form C-3A with DCM Form C-3 is required, it is not optional. A proposal shall be rendered non-responsive if an Accounting of Sales Tax is not provided.

Do not staple this form; use clips.

DCM Form C-4
August 2021

BID BOND

The **PRINCIPAL** (*Bidder's company name and address*)
Name:
Address:

The **SURETY** (*Company name and primary place of business*)
Name:
Address:

The **OWNER** (*Entity name and address*)
Name:
Address:

The **PROJECT** for which the Principal's Bid is submitted: (*Project name as it appears in the Bid Documents*)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned Principal and Surety, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the **PENAL SUM of five percent (5%) of the amount of the Principal's bid, but in no event more than Ten-thousand Dollars ($10,000.00).**

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is that the Principal has submitted to the Owner the attached bid, which is incorporated herein by reference, for the Project identified above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if, within the terms of the Bid Documents, the Owner accepts the Principal's bid and the Principal thereafter either:

(a) executes and delivers a Construction Contract with the required Performance and Payment Bonds (each in the form contained in the Bid Documents and properly completed in accordance with the bid) and delivers evidence of insurance as prescribed in the Bid Documents, or

(b) fails to execute and deliver such Construction Contract with such Bonds and evidence of insurance, but pays the Owner the difference, not to exceed the Penal Sum of this Bond, between the amount of the Principal's Bid and the larger amount for which the Owner may award a Construction Contract for the same Work to another bidder,

then, this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of the Surety under this Bond shall not in any manner be impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Owner may accept the Principal's bid, and the Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

SIGNED AND SEALED this _____ day of _____, _____.

ATTEST:

_____

PRINCIPAL:

_____

By _____

_____
Name and Title

SURETY:

_____

By _____

_____
Name and Title

ATTEST:

_____

Note: Do not staple this form; use clips. Purpose: quickly and efficiently scan thousands of documents into DCM's database.

(1) *Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips. Print single-sided; do not submit double-side printed documents.*

DCM (BC) Project No.

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Numbers in margin correspond to "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(2) This Construction Contract is entered into this day of in the year of

(3) between the **OWNER,**
Entity Name:
Address:
Email & Phone #:

(4) and the **CONTRACTOR,**
Company Name:
Address:
Email & Phone #:

(5) for the **WORK** of the Project, identified as:

(6) The **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS** are dated and have been amended by

(7) **ADDENDA**

(8) The **ARCHITECT** is
Firm Name:
Address:
Email & Phone #:

(9) The **CONTRACT SUM** is
Dollars ($) and is the sum of the Contractor's Base Bid for the Work and the following

(10) **BID ALTERNATE PRICES:**

(11) The **CONTRACT TIME** is ( ) calendar days.

THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR AGREE AS FOLLOWS: The Contract Documents, as defined in the General Conditions of the Contract (DCM Form C-8), are incorporated herein by reference. The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner will pay and the Contractor will accept as full compensation for such performance of the Work, the Contract Sum subject to additions and deductions (including liquidated damages) as provided in the Contract Documents. The Work shall commence on a date to be specified in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner or the Director, Alabama Division of Construction Management, and shall then be substantially completed within the Contract Time.

(12) **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES** for which the Contractor and its Surety (if any) shall be liable and may be required to pay the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be equal to six percent interest per annum on the total Contract Sum unless a dollar amount is stipulated in the following space, in which case liquidated damages shall be determined at _____ dollars ($_____) per calendar day.

Numbers in margin correspond to "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(13) **SPECIAL PROVISIONS** *(Special Provisions may be inserted here, such as acceptance or rejection of unit prices. If Special Provisions are continued in an attachment, identify the attachment below:)*

(14) **STATE GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE:** The Contractor does hereby certify that Contractor is currently licensed by the Alabama State Licensing Board for General Contractors and that the certificate for such license bears the following:

License No.:

Classification(s):

Bid Limit:

The Owner and Contractor have entered into this Construction Contract as of the date first written above and have executed this Construction Contract in sufficient counterparts to enable each contracting party to have an originally executed Construction Contract each of which shall, without proof or accounting for the other counterparts, be deemed an original thereof.

The Owner does hereby certify that this Construction Contract was let in accordance with the provisions of Title 39, Code of Alabama 1975, as amended, and all other applicable provisions of law, and that the terms and commitments of this Construction Contract do not constitute a debt of the State of Alabama in violation of Article 11, Section 213 of the Constitution of Alabama, 1901, as amended by Amendment Number 26.

(15)

APPROVALS

By _____ Date: _____
Governor (all State Agency projects except ABRFA)

By _____
Secretary of State (Conservation projects only)

By _____
Add'l Agency, Title:

ALABAMA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE,
REAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT (RPM),
DIVISION OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT (DCM)

By _____
Finance Director (Finance, sub-Finance & ABRFA projects only)

By _____
RPM Director (Finance, sub-Finance & ABRFA projects only)

By _____
DCM Director (all State Agency projects)

Reviewed By _____
DCM Contract Administrator (all State Agency projects)

CONTRACTING PARTIES

_____
Contractor Company

By _____
Signature

Name & Title _____

_____
Owner Entity

By _____
Signature

Name & Title _____

Additional Owner Entity signature space if needed:

_____
Owner Entity

By _____
Signature

Name & Title _____

The Awarding Authority/Owner certifies that funds are available in the amount required for the Construction Contract.

Review/Signature flow: Architect/Engineer (prepare documents) > Contractor (review and sign) > Architect/Engineer (review) > Owner (review and sign) > RPM/DCM (review and sign) > Finance-Legal > (> Finance, Finance sub-Agencies & Alabama Building Renovation Finance Authority [ABRFA] projects then go to Finance Director [review and sign]) > Governor (review and sign) (> Conservation projects then go to Secretary of State [review and sign]) > DCM (distribute fully executed Contract to all parties along with a Notice to Proceed). Note: Transportation inserts an additional signature sheet.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(1) # PERFORMANCE BOND

SURETY'S BOND NUMBER

Do not staple this form; use clips.

(2) The **PRINCIPAL** (*Company name and address of Contractor as appears in the Construction Contract*)
Name:
Address:

(3) The **SURETY** (*Company name and primary place of business*)
Name:
Address:

(4) The **OWNER** (*Entity name and address, same as appears in the Construction Contract*)
Name:
Address:

(5) The **PENAL SUM** of this Bond (the Contract Sum)

Dollars ($).

(6) **DATE** of the Construction Contract :

(7) The **PROJECT**: (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*)

1. **WE, THE PRINCIPAL (hereinafter "Contractor") AND THE SURETY**, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the Penal Sum stated above for the performance of the Contract, and Contract Change Orders, in accord with the requirements of the Contract Documents, which are incorporated herein by reference. If the Contractor performs the Contract, and Contract Change Orders, in accordance with the Contract Documents, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

2. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

3. Whenever the Architect gives the Contractor and the Surety, at their addresses stated above, a written Notice to Cure a condition for which the Contract may be terminated in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Surety may, within the time stated in the notice, cure or provide the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition.

4. The Surety's obligation under this Bond becomes effective after the Contractor fails to satisfy a Notice to Cure and the Owner:
   (a) gives the Contractor and the Surety, at their addresses stated above, a written Notice of Termination declaring the Contractor to be in default under the Contract and stating that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the notice; and
   (b) gives the Surety a written demand that, upon the effective date of the Notice of Termination, the Surety promptly fulfill its obligation under this Bond.

5. In the presence of the conditions described in Paragraph 4, the Surety shall, at its expense:
   (a) On the effective date of the Notice of Termination, take charge of the Work and be responsible for the safety, security, and protection of the Work, including materials and equipment stored on and off the Project site, and
   (b) Within twenty-one days after the effective date of the Notice of Termination, proceed, or provide the Owner with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to facilitate proceeding promptly, to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, either with the Surety's resources or through a contract between the Surety and a qualified contractor to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection.

6. As conditions precedent to taking charge of and completing the Work pursuant to Paragraph 5, the Surety shall neither require, nor be entitled to, any agreements or conditions other than those of this Bond and the Contract Documents. In taking charge of and completing the Work, the Surety shall assume all rights and obligations of the Contractor under the Contract Documents; however, the Surety shall also have the right to assert "Surety Claims" to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents. The presence or possibility of a Surety Claim shall not be just cause for the Surety to fail or refuse to promptly take charge of and complete the Work or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

7. By accepting this Bond as a condition of executing the Construction Contract, and by taking the actions described in Paragraph 4, the Owner agrees that:
   (a) the Owner shall promptly advise the Surety of the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum and, upon request, shall make available or furnish to the Surety, at the cost of reproduction, any portions of the Project Record, and
   (b) as the Surety completes the Work, or has it completed by a qualified contractor, the Owner shall pay the Surety, in accordance with terms of payment of the Contract Documents, the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, less any amounts that may be or become due the Owner from the Contractor under the Construction Contract or from the Contractor or the Surety under this Bond.

8. In the presence of the conditions described in Paragraph 4, the Surety's obligation includes responsibility for the correction of Defective Work, liquidated damages, and reimbursement of any reasonable expenses incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor's default under the Contract, including architectural, engineering, administrative, and legal services.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

9. Nothing contained in this Bond shall be construed to mean that the Surety shall be liable to the Owner for an amount exceeding the Penal Sum of this Bond, except in the event that the Surety should be in default under the Bond by failing or refusing to take charge of and complete the Work pursuant to Paragraph 5. If the Surety should fail or refuse to take charge of and complete the Work, the Owner shall have the authority to take charge of and complete the Work, or have it completed, and the following costs to the Owner, less the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be recoverable under this Bond:
   (a) the cost of completing the Contractor's responsibilities under the Contract, including correction of Defective Work;
   (b) additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees incident to completing the Work;
   (c) interest on, and the cost of obtaining, funds to supplement the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum as may be necessary to cover the foregoing costs;
   (d) the fair market value of any reductions in the scope of the Work necessitated by insufficiency of the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum and available supplemental funds to cover the foregoing costs; and
   (f) additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees incident to ascertaining and collecting the Owner's losses under the Bond.

10. All claims and disputes arising out of or related to this bond, or its breach, shall be resolved in accordance with Article 24, General Conditions of the Contract.

(8) **SIGNED AND SEALED** this _____ day of _____, _____.

(9 & 10)

SURETY:	**CONTRACTOR as PRINCIPAL:**
_____ Company Name	_____ Company Name
By_____ Signature	By_____ Signature
_____ Name and Title	_____ Name and Title

(11) NOTE: Original power of attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original three bond forms to be attached to each of the three contract copies (with original signatures) per project.

Do not staple this form; use clips. Purpose: quickly and efficiently scan thousands of documents into DCM's database.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(1) # PAYMENT BOND

SURETY'S BOND NUMBER

Do not staple this form; use clips.

(2) The **PRINCIPAL** (*Company name and address of Contractor, same as appears in the Construction Contract*)
Name:
Address:

(3) The **SURETY** (*Company name and primary place of business*)
Name:
Address:

(4) The **OWNER(s)** (*Entity name and address, same as appears in the Construction Contract*)
Name:
Address:

(5) The **PENAL SUM** of this Bond (the Contract Sum)

Dollars ($).

(6) **DATE** of the Construction Contract:

(7) The **PROJECT**: (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*)

1. **WE, THE PRINCIPAL (hereinafter "Contractor") AND THE SURETY**, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the Penal Sum stated above to promptly pay all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, and any modifications thereof by Contract Change Orders. If the Contractor and its Subcontractors promptly pay all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract and Contract Change Orders, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain and be in full force and effect.

2. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

3. Any person that has furnished labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract and Contract Change Orders for which payment has not been timely made may institute a civil action upon this Bond and have their rights and claims adjudicated in a civil action and judgment entered thereon. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a civil action may not be instituted on this bond until 45 days after written notice to the Surety of the amount claimed to be due and the nature of the claim. The civil action must commence not later than one year from the date of final settlement of the Contract. The giving of notice by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the Surety at any of its places of business or offices shall be deemed sufficient. In the event the Surety or Contractor fails to pay the claim in full within 45 days from the mailing of the notice, then the person or persons may recover from the Contractor and Surety, in addition to the amount of the claim, a reasonable attorney's fee based on the result, together with interest on the claim from the date of the notice.

4. Every person having a right of action on this bond shall, upon written application to the Owner indicating that labor, material, or supplies for the Work have been supplied and that payment has not been made, be promptly furnished a certified copy of this bond and the Construction Contract. The claimant may bring a civil action in the claimant's name on this Bond against the Contractor and the Surety, or either of them, in the county in which the Work is to be or has been performed or in any other county where venue is otherwise allowed by law.

5. This bond is furnished to comply with Code of Alabama, §39-1-1, and all provisions thereof shall be applicable to civil actions upon this bond.

6. All claims and disputes between Owner and either the Contractor or Surety arising out of or related to this bond, or its breach, shall be resolved in accordance with Article 24, General Conditions of the Contract.

(8) **SIGNED AND SEALED** this _____ day of _____, _____.

(9 & 10) **SURETY:**

_____
Company Name

By_____
Signature

_____
Name and Title

CONTRACTOR as PRINCIPAL:

_____
Company Name

By _____
Signature

_____
Name and Title

(11) NOTE: Original power of attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original three bond forms to be attached to each of the three contract copies (with original signatures) per project.

Do not staple this form; use clips. Purpose: quickly and efficiently scan thousands of documents into DCM's database.

State of Alabama
Disclosure Statement

(Required by Act 2001-955)

ENTITY COMPLETING FORM

ADDRESS

CITY, STATE, Z P TELEPHONE NUMBER

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT THAT W LL RECEIVE GOODS, SERVICES, OR 'S RESPONSIBLE FOR GRANT AWARD

ADDRESS

CITY, STATE, ZIP TELEPHONE NUMBER

This form is provided with:

☐ Contract ☐ Proposal ☐ Request for Proposal ☐ Invitation to Bid ☐ Grant Proposal

Have you or any of your partners, divisions, or any related business units previously performed work or provided goods to any State Agency/Department in the current or last fiscal year?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, identify below the State Agency/Department that received the goods or services, the type(s) of goods or services previously provided, and the amount received for the provision of such goods or services.

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT	TYPE OF GOODS/SERVICES	AMOUNT RECEIVED

Have you or any of your partners, divisions, or any related business units previously applied and received any grants from any State Agency/Department in the current or last fiscal year?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, identify the State Agency/Department that awarded the grant, the date such grant was awarded, and the amount of the grant.

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT	DATE GRANT AWARDED	AMOUNT OF GRANT

1. List below the name(s) and address(es) of all public officials/public employees with whom you, members of your immediate family, or any of your employees have a family relationship and who may directly personally benefit financially from the proposed transaction. Identify the State Department/Agency for which the public officials/public employees work. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

NAME OF PUBLIC OFFICIAL/EMPLOYEE	ADDRESS	STATE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY

OVER

2. List below the name(s) and address(es) of all family members of public officials/public employees with whom you, members of your immediate family, or any of your employees have a family relationship and who may directly personally benefit financially from the proposed transaction. Identify the public officials/public employees and State Department/Agency for which the public officials/public employees work. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

NAME OF FAMILY MEMBER	ADDRESS	NAME OF PUBLIC OFFICIAL/ PUBLIC EMPLOYEE	STATE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY WHERE EMPLOYED

If you identified individuals in items one and/or two above, describe in detail below the direct financial benefit to be gained by the public officials, public employees, and/or their family members as the result of the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

Describe in detail below any indirect financial benefits to be gained by any public official, public employee, and/or family members of the public official or public employee as the result of the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

List below the name(s) and address(es) of all paid consultants and/or lobbyists utilized to obtain the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal:

NAME OF PAID CONSULTANT/LOBBYIST	ADDRESS

By signing below, I certify under oath and penalty of perjury that all statements on or attached to this form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge. I further understand that a civil penalty of ten percent (10%) of the amount of the transaction, not to exceed $10,000.00, is applied for knowingly providing incorrect or misleading information.

Signature Date

Notary's Signature Date Date Notary Expires

Article 3B of Title 41, Code of Alabama 1975 requires the disclosure statement to be completed and filed with all proposals, bids, contracts, or grant proposals to the State of Alabama in excess of $5,000.

DCM Form C-10
Revised July 2022

DCM (BC) No. _____

PSCA Projects: PSCA No. _____

Application No. _____

Date: _____

APPLICATION and CERTIFICATE for PAYMENT

Attach DCM Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values

TO OWNER: Entity Name: Address:	PROJECT:
FROM CONTRACTOR: Company Name & Address, which must exactly match co. name & payment address spelling as registered in State of AL Accounting & Resource System (STAARS) or AL Buys to avoid rejection: STAARS or AL Buys Vendor #:	ARCHITECT / ENGINEER: Firm Name: Address:

A. Total Original Contract	$
B. Fully Executed (fully signed) Change Order(s) Numbers __ through __	+$ _____
C. Total Contract To Date	$
1. Work Completed to Date per attached Schedule of Values *(Form C-10SOV's Column F Total)*	$
2. Materials Presently Stored *(When this amount is greater than $0.00, attach Form C-10SM: Inventory of Stored Materials, or similar list)*	+$ _____
3. Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored *(_____% of Contract To Date)*	$
4. Less Retainage *(If Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored (#3) is less than or equal to 50% of Total Contract to Date (C), Retainage = #3 x 0.05. Once #3 exceeds 50% of C and up until project is complete, Retainage = C x 0.025. $0 is retained on final payment application, see last bullet point below Instructions.)*	−$ _____
5. Total Due	$
6. Less Total Previous Payments Billed *(Must exactly match #5 Total Due from previous payment application. # 6 is $0.00 if there is no previous payment application)*	−$ _____
7. Balance Due This Estimate	$

Final pay ☐ Y

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by him for Work for which previous Certificates for Payments were issued and payments received from the Owner and that current payment shown herein has not yet been received.

By: _____ Date: _____
Contractor's Signature

Name & Title _____

Sworn and subscribed before me this _____ day of _____
Day Month, Year

Seal:

_____
Notary Public's Signature

ARCHITECT'S / ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION

In accordance with the Contract Documents, the Architect/ Engineer certifies to the Owner that, to the best of the Architect's/ Engineer's knowledge and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated herein, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the amount approved

By _____
Architect's / Engineer's Signature

Name & Title _____

Date _____

INSTRUCTIONS

- PSCA-funded projects, and State Agency-owned projects: Two copies of pay. app., each with original signatures and all attachments required.
- Date of first payment application cannot precede the Notice to Proceed's Begin Date.
- Pay. app. must exactly match an attached DCM Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values.
- A change order must be fully executed before inclusion on a payment application.
- Contractor's signature date cannot precede the payment application date.
- Contractor and Notary signee dates must match.
- Progress schedules must be included with non-final payment applications.
- One payment application per month may be submitted.
- On a final payment application, the following is required for release of retainage: all change orders must be fully executed (signed by all parties and approval authorities) and included in B., the Certificate of Substantial Completion for entire work is fully executed, and all other close-out requirements per General Conditions Article 34 are completed.

APPROVAL

_____
Owner Entity

By _____
Signature

Name & Title _____

Date _____

SCHEDULE OF VALUES (SOV)

DCM Form C-10SOV
Revised October 2021

Project:	DCM (BC) Project Number:
	PSCA Project Number, if any:
Contractor Company:	Application Number:
	Application Date:
	Period From: / Period To:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
			Work Completed						
Item No.	Description of Work	Scheduled Value (including fully executed [signed by all parties] change order amounts)	Work Previously Completed (Previous pay app SOV's column F. D is $0 if this SOV is for first pay app.)	Work Completed This Period (Period as noted above)	Total Work Completed to Date (This application SOV's D + E)	Materials Presently Stored (G total greater than $0 must match C-10SM's column E total. This SOV's G amounts are not in this SOV's D nor E amounts)	Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored (This SOV's F + G)	Percent of Contract Completed to Date (This SOV's H / C)	Retainage (This column's Total's cell formula calculates the applicable variable rate)
1.					$ -		$ -		Retainage Variable Rate:
2.					$ -		$ -		
3.					$ -		$ -		
4.					$ -		$ -		If Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored (H) is less than or equal to 50% of Total Scheduled Value (C), Retainage = H x 0.05.
5.					$ -		$ -		
6.					$ -		$ -		
7.					$ -		$ -		
8.					$ -		$ -		
9.					$ -		$ -		
10.					$ -		$ -		
11.					$ -		$ -		
12.					$ -		$ -		
13.					$ -		$ -		
14.					$ -		$ -		Once H exceeds 50% of C and up until project is complete, Retainage = C x 0.025.
15.					$ -		$ -		
16.					$ -		$ -		
17.					$ -		$ -		
18.					$ -		$ -		
19.					$ -		$ -		
20.					$ -		$ -		
21.					$ -		$ -		There will be no retainage on final payment application.
22.					$ -		$ -		
23.					$ -		$ -		
24.					$ -		$ -		
25.					$ -		$ -		
	TOTALS:	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -		$ -
This pay app SOV's column totals must match amounts in this pay app Form C-10 per the following indicated Form C-10 line #s:		C.	None	None	1.	2.	3.	3.	4.

Note: If this SOV's column G: Materials Presently Stored includes any amounts other than $0, then DCM Form C-10SM: Inventory of Stored Materials with back-up receipts must be submitted as part of the payment application documentation.

INVENTORY OF STORED MATERIALS

DCM Form C-10SM
Revised October 2021

Project:	DCM (BC) No.:
	PSCA No, if any:
Contractor Company:	For Estimate No.:
	For Period Ending:

A	B	C	D	E
Description	**Materials Stored Last Period**	**Materials Purchased This Period (period noted above)**	**Materials Used This Period (period noted above)**	**Materials Presently Stored (B + C - D)**
TOTALS:				

Instructions:

- This Form C-10SM must be submitted as part of the payment application documentation when a Materials Presently Stored amount of anything greater than $0 is noted on line 2 of DCM Form C-10: Application and Certificate for Payment.
- Receipts must be provided as attachments to this form C-10SM for all amounts placed in Column C: Materials Purchased This Period.
- The total $ amount of this Form C-10SM's column E: Materials Presently Stored must match both Form C-10's line 2: Materials Presently Stored, and Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values' total $ amount of Column G: Materials Presently Stored.
- The $ amounts in this current Form C-10SM's Column D: Materials Used This Period are amounts that must all be included in the current payment application's Form C-10SOV's Column E: Work Completed This Period.
- The $ amounts in this current Form C-10SM's Column E: Materials Presently Stored are the amounts that must be listed in the next payment application's Form C-10SM's Column B: Materials Stored Last Period.

SAMPLE PROGRESS SCHEDULE & REPORT	CONTRACTOR (Contractor may use own form in lieu of Form C-11):	DATE OF REPORT:
DCM (BC) No.:		
PSCA projects: PSCA No.:		PROCEED DATE:
PROJECT:	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER:	PROJECTED COMPLETION DATE:

	WORK DIVISION	%	AMOUNT													
1.	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS															
2.	SITEWORK															
3.	CONCRETE															
4.	MASONRY															
5.	METALS															
6.	WOOD AND PLASTIC															100%
7.	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION															90%
8.	DOORS AND WINDOWS															80%
9.	FINISHES															70%
10.	SPECIALTIES															60%
11.	EQUIPMENT															50%
12.	FURNISHINGS															40%
13.	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION															30%
14.	CONVEYING SYSTEMS															20%
15.	MECHANICAL															10%
16.	ELECTRICAL															0%
TOTAL ORIG. CONTRACT		100%														
ANTICIPATED DRAW IN $1,000																
ACTUAL DRAW IN $1,000																

LEGEND: ANTICIPATED ACTIVITY ACTUAL ACTIVITY ANTICIPATED CASH FLOW ACTUAL CASH FLOW

USE ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF JOB IS SCHEDULED OVER 12 MONTHS.

DCM Form C-11
August 2021

CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER

Change Order No. _____ **Date** _____ **DCM (BC) No.** _____

TO: (*Contractor*) Co. Name: Address:	**PROJECT:**

TERMS: You are hereby authorized, subject to the provisions of your Contract for this project, to make the following changes thereto in accordance with your proposal(s) dated _____

_____.

FURNISH the necessary labor, materials, and equipment to (*Description of work to be done or changes to be made. If the description is continued in an attachment, identify the attachment below.*):

Description continued from Page 1:

ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM $ _____

NET TOTAL OF PREVIOUS CHANGE ORDERS $ _____

PREVIOUS REVISED CONTRACT SUM $ _____

THIS CHANGE ORDER WILL ☐ **INCREASE** ☐ **DECREASE**
THE CONTRACT SUM BY $ _____

REVISED CONTRACT SUM, INCLUDING THIS CHANGE ORDER $ _____

EXTENSION OF TIME resulting from this Change Order ☐ None *or* _____ Calendar days.

The Owner does hereby certify that this Change Order was executed in accordance with the provisions of Title 39, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended.

_____
Architectural/Engineering Firm

Recommended By _____

Name & Title _____

APPROVAL

ALABAMA STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION (SDE)
(Required for locally-funded, SDE projects.)

By _____ Date _____
State Superintendent of Education

CONTRACTING PARTIES

_____
Contractor Company

By _____

Name & Title _____

_____
Awarding Authority/Owner Entity

By _____

Name & Title _____

CONSENT OF SURETY (for additive $ change orders only)

_____
Surety Company

By _____
(Attach current Power of Attorney)

Name & Title _____

Review/Signature flow: Architect/Engineer (prepare documents) > Contractor (review and sign) (> Surety for additive $ change orders only [sign]) > Architect/Engineer (review and sign) > Owner (review and sign) > SDE (review, sign, distribute the fully executed Change Order to all parties and forward a copy to the Alabama Division of Construction Management [DCM]). Note: DCM does not sign fully locally-funded SDE project contract documents.

TO: **Alabama Department of Finance**
Real Property Management
Division of Construction Management
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444
Montgomery, Alabama 36104
(334) 242-4082 FAX (334) 242-4182

CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION

Change Order No. _____

Date: _____

DCM (BC) No. _____

Purpose and instructions on next page.
Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips.

(A)

PROJECT NAME & LOCATION:	OWNER ENTITY NAME & ADDRESS:
CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME & ADDRESS:	ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME & ADDRESS:

(B) DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED CHANGE(S): **ATTACH CONTRACTOR'S DETAILED COST PROPOSAL(s)**

AMOUNT: ☐ **ADD** ☐ **DEDUCT $**_____ **TIME EXTENSION:** _____ **CALENDAR DAYS**

(C)

ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT		PREVIOUS C.O.'s _____ THRU _____		CONTRACT AMOUNT PRIOR TO PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER
$_____	+	$_____	=	$_____

(D) JUSTIFICATION FOR NEED OF CHANGE(S):

(E) JUSTIFICATION OF CHANGE ORDER vs. COMPETITIVE BID:

(F) ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S EVALUATION OF PROPOSED COST:

(G)

CHANGE ORDER RECOMMENDED	CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFIED AND APPROVED
_____ ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME	_____ LOCAL OWNER ENTITY NAME
By: _____ ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S SIGNATURE	By: _____ OWNER'S SIGNATURE
By: _____ OWNER'S PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE'S SIGNATURE	By: _____ OWNER'S LEGAL COUNSEL'S SIGNATURE

CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION: PURPOSE and INSTRUCTIONS

PURPOSE

The awarding of work through an existing contract may potentially conflict with, or violate, the "Competitive Bid Laws" of the State of Alabama. **The determination of legality of Change Orders rests with the Awarding Authority and its legal advisor.** In a June 15, 1979, Opinion, the Office of the Attorney General offered guidelines for making such determinations in conjunction with considering the facts and merits of each situation. The purpose of the CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION is to provide a means through which the Awarding Authority considers these guidelines and the intent of the "Competitive Bid Laws" when authorizing Change Orders. Pursuant to these guidelines, the following types of changes meet the criteria for awarding work through Change Orders in lieu of through the Competitive Bid process:

I. Minor Changes for a monetary value less than required for competitive bidding.

II. Changes for matters relatively minor and incidental to the original contract necessitated by unforeseeable circumstances arising during the course of the work.

III. Emergencies arising during the course of the work of the contract.

IV. Bid alternates provided for in the original bidding where there is no difference in price of the change order from the original best bid on the alternate.

V. Changes of relatively minor items not contemplated when the plans and specifications were prepared and the project was bid which are in the public interest and which do not exceed 10% of the contract price.

Under these guidelines the cumulative total of Change Orders, including any negotiations to bring the original contract price within the funds available, would become questionable if the total of such changes and negotiations exceed 10% of the original contract price. These guidelines are not intended to interfere with the Awarding Authority's good faith discretion to respond to specific situations in the public's best interest. If the cumulative change order amount exceeds 10% of the original contract amount then the Owner's legal consultant must sign the Change Order Justification prior to submission to the Division of Construction Management (DCM).

INSTRUCTIONS

The CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION is to be prepared by the design professional, who has evaluated the fairness and reasonableness of the proposed cost of the change(s) and recommends that the proposed Change Order be executed. The fully executed Form B-11: CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION must accompany the proposed DCM Form C-12: Change Order. Instructions for completing the B-11 form are:

1. Insert the proposed Change Order Number, date of the Justification, and DCM (BC) Project Number in the spaces provided in the upper right-hand corner.

2. **Section (A):** Insert the complete name and address of the PROJECT, OWNER, CONTRACTOR, AND ARCHITECT/ENGINEER.

3. **Section (B)**: Provide a complete description of the proposed changes in work, referring to and attaching revised specifications and/or drawings as appropriate. An attachment may be used if additional space is needed, but insert the proposed amount and time extension of the change(s) in the spaces provided. **Attached a copy of the contractor's detailed cost proposal.**

4. **Section (C)**: Insert the Original Contract amount, the net increase or decrease of previous Change Orders, and the Current Contract amount (preceding the currently proposed Change Order).

5. **Section (D):** Explain why it is necessary, or in the public's interest, to make the proposed change(s) to the Work.

6. **Section (E)**: Explain why award of the changed work to the existing contractor instead of awarding the work under the competitive bid process is justified.

7. **Section (F)**: The design professional must state his evaluation of the reasonableness and fairness of the proposed costs based upon his review of the contractor's proposal.

8. **Section (G)**: The design professional must recommend the Change Order to the Owner by signing the document; the Owner may require such recommendation from other individuals. The Owner must sign the document indicating that they believe change order action in lieu of the competitive bid process is justified for the proposed change(s). **Review of the matter and signing of the document by the Owner's legal counsel is highly recommended. If the cumulative change order amount exceeds 10% of the original contract amount then the Owner's legal consultant must sign the Change Order Justification prior to submission to DCM.**

Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips.

GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE

DCM (BC) Project No. _____

Project Name & Address	Project Owner Entity(ies) Name(s) & Address(es)

General Contractor's Company Name, Address, & Telephone Number	EFFECTIVE DATES OF GUARANTEE
	Date of Acceptance:
	Date of Expiration:

1. The General Contractor does hereby certify that the roofing work included in this contract was installed in strict accordance with all requirements of the plans and specifications and in accordance with approved roofing manufacturers recommendations.

2. The General Contractor does hereby guarantee the roofing and associated work including but not limited to all flashing and counter flashing both composition and metal, roof decking and/or sheathing; all materials used as a roof substrate or insulation over which roof is applied; promenade decks or any other work on the surface of the roof; metal work; gravel stops and roof expansion joints to be absolutely watertight and free from all leaks, due to faulty or defective materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the date of substantial completion of the project. This guarantee does not include liability for damage to interior contents of building due to roof leaks, nor does it extend to any deficiency which was caused by the failure of work which the general contractor did not damage or did not accomplish or was not charged to accomplish.

3. Subject to the terms and conditions listed below, the General Contractor also guarantees that during the Guarantee Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to, or replacements of said work, in accordance with the roofing manufacturers standards as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and/or materials which may develop in the work including, but not limited to: blisters, delamination, exposed felts, ridges, wrinkles, splits, warped insulation and/or loose flashings, etc. in a manner pursuant to the total anticipated life of the roofing system and the best standards applicable to the particular roof type in value and in accordance with construction documents as are necessary to maintain said work in satisfactory condition, and further, to respond on or within three (3) calendar days upon proper notification or leaks or defects by the Owner or Architect.

A. Specifically excluded from this Guarantee are damages to the work, other parts of the building and building contents caused by: (1) lightning, windstorm, hailstorm and other unusual phenomena of the elements; and (2) fire. When the work has been damaged by any of the foregoing causes, the Guarantee shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by the General Contractor, and until the cost and expense thereof has been paid by the Owner or by the responsible party so designated.

B. During the Guarantee Period, if the Owner allows alteration of the work by anyone other than the General Contractor, including cutting, patching and maintenance in connection with penetrations, and positioning of anything on the roof, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said alterations. If the owner engages the General Contractor to perform said alterations, the Guarantee shall not become null and void, unless the General Contractor, prior to proceeding with the said work, shall have notified the Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate the work, thereby reasonably justifying a termination of this Guarantee.

C. Future building additions will not void this guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the work under this contract at the point of connection of the roof areas, and any damage caused by such addition. If this contract is for roofing of an addition to an existing building, then this guarantee covers the work involved at the point of connection with the existing roof.

D. During the Guarantee period, if the original use of the roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use of service more severe than originally specified, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said change.

E. The Owner shall promptly notify the General Contractor of observed, known or suspected leaks, defects or deterioration, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such leaks, defects or deterioration.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

_____
General Contractor's Authorized Signature

_____
Typed Name and Title

GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S FIVE YEAR BUILDING ENVELOPE GUARANTEE

Project Name and Address:	**Owner's Name and Address:**
Architect's Name and Address: LATHAN ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, P.C. 300 Chase Park South, Suite 200 Hoover, AL 35244 Architect's Job No.:_____	**General Contractor's Name, Address, and Phone No.:**
EFFECTIVE DATES OF GUARANTEE: Start: _____ (Date of Substantial Completion) Period: Five (5) Years	

General Contractor warrants to the Owner (named above) for a period of Five Years the entire Building Envelope will be weathertight, moisture and wind impermeable and uncompromised as a result of materials and/or workmanship provided. Should any portion of the Building Envelope develop moisture and/or wind infiltration during the warranty period, the General Contractor shall promptly address, employ clean-up and temporary measures to prevent further resultant damage and provide corrections to the Building Envelope and/or consequently damaged work of such quality consistent with the original scope of work as deemed by the Architect. Corrective work shall be subject to special scheduling as required to prevent disruption of the Owner's ongoing operations and shall be subject to the same General Conditions and work ethics as required for the original work.

Future building additions will not void this guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the work under this contract at the point of connection and any damage caused by such addition. If this contract is for an addition to an existing building, then this guarantee covers the work involved at the point of connection.

Upon discovery, the Owner shall promptly notify the General Contractor of observed or suspected compromises and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such.

The General Contractor shall be afforded reasonable and scheduled opportunity to make periodic preventative observations of the work associated with this warranty.

This Building Envelope Warranty shall be effective concurrently with the required DCM Form C-9 General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee and both shall be submitted fully executed as independent documents to the Architect at the time of the Final Inspection.

This instrument has been duly executed this day of_____, 20 .

_____
General Contractor's Authorized Signature

_____
Typed Name and Title

TO: **Alabama Department of Finance**
Real Property Management
Division of Construction Management
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444
Montgomery, AL 36130-1150
(334) 242-4082

Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips.
Print single-sided; do not submit double-side printed documents.

DCM Form C-13
Revised November 2022;
(Note: Use DCM Form C-13A for fully locally-funded K-12 & Public 4-Year University Capital Improvement, HVAC, & Roof Projects with both a total cost of $750,000 or Less and a contract awarded on or after 10/01/22)

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

ROUTING PROCEDURES *ON NEXT PAGE*

DCM (BC) No. _____

OWNER ENTITY NAME AND ADDRESS: Email to receive executed copy: _____	**ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME AND ADDRESS:** Email to receive executed copy: _____
CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS: Email to receive executed copy: _____	**BONDING COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS:** Email to receive executed copy: _____
PROJECT:	

Substantial Completion has been achieved for ☐ the entire Work ☐ the following portion of the Work:

_____

_____.

The **Date of Substantial Completion** of the Work covered by this certificate is established to be _____.

"Substantial Completion" means the designated Work is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, such that the Owner may occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use without disruption or interference by the Contractor in completing or correcting any remaining unfinished Work. The Date of Substantial Completion is the date upon which all warranties for the designated Work commence, unless otherwise agreed and recorded herein.

Punch List: A _____ page list of items to be completed or corrected prior to the Owner's approval of Final Payment is attached hereto, but does not alter the Contractor's responsibility to complete or correct all Work in full compliance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall complete or correct all items on the attached list, ready for re-inspection for Final Acceptance, within 30 days after the above Date of Substantial Completion, unless another date is stated here: _____. If completed or corrected within this period, warranties of these items commence on the Date of Substantial Completion, otherwise such warranties commence on the date of Final Acceptance of each item.

Only one (1) originally executed substantial completion form shall be routed for signature. DCM office will mail the fully-executed original to the Owner and email copies to all parties.

RECOMMENDED BY *(signature and email address required)*:	
ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: _____	DATE: _____
CONTRACTING PARTIES:	
CONTRACTOR: _____	DATE: _____
OWNER: _____	DATE: _____
_____	DATE: _____
APPROVALS:	
DCM INSPECTOR: _____	DATE: _____
DCM CHIEF INSPECTOR: _____	DATE: _____
DCM DIRECTOR: _____	DATE: _____

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION ROUTING PROCEDURE

Only one (1) originally executed substantial completion form shall be routed for signature. DCM office will mail the fully-executed original to the owner and email copies to all parties.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: Sign and date document, then mail it to Contractor. Provide Owner with DCM Inspector's name & field office address; territories and addresses are available at www.dcm.alabama.gov/staff.aspx.

CONTRACTOR: Sign and date document, then mail it to Owner.

OWNER: Sign and date document, then mail it to DCM Inspector's field office address; DCM Inspector territories and addresses are available at www.dcm.alabama.gov/staff.aspx.

DCM INSPECTOR: Sign and date document, then mail it to DCM Montgomery office.

DCM OFFICE: After review and signature/date by DCM Chief Inspector and DCM Director, DCM office will mail the fully-executed original document to Owner and will email copies to all parties.

NOTICE

THE EXECUTED "GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE" (DCM Form C-9) AND ANY OTHER ROOFING WARRANTY REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT MUST ACCOMPANY THIS CERTIFICATE TO OBTAIN DCM APPROVAL.

Also, any standard manufacturer's roofing guarantees which contain language regarding the governing of the guarantee by any state other than the State of Alabama, must be amended to exclude such language, and substituting the requirement that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern all such guarantees.

SAMPLE FORM OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR COMPLETION

LEGAL NOTICE

In accordance with Chapter 1, Title 39, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended, notice is hereby given

that _____,
(Contractor Company Name)

Contractor, has completed the Contract for ☐(Construction) ☐(Renovation) ☐(Alteration) ☐(Equipment) ☐(Improvement) of *(Name of Project)*:

at _____

(Insert location data in County or City)

for the State of Alabama and the (County) (City) of _____, Owner(s), and have made request for final settlement of said Contract. All persons having any claim for labor, materials, or otherwise in connection with this project should immediately notify

_____

_____
(Architect / Engineer)

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Business Address)

NOTE: This notice must be run once a week for four successive weeks for projects exceeding $50,000.00. For projects of $50,000.00 or less, run one time only. A copy of the publisher's affidavit of publication (including a copy of the advertisement) shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Design Professional for inclusion with DCM Form B-13: Final Payment Checklist for state agencies, PSCA-funded and other bond-funded projects.

DCM (BC) Number: _____

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: _____

Date of the Construction Contract: _____

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

To Owner (*Entity name and address*):	**Project** (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*):

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Construction Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

Supporting Documents Attached Hereto:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. DCM Form C-20, Consent of Surety to Final Payment, may be used for this purpose.

   Indicate attachment: ☐ Yes ☐ No

The following supporting document should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release of Waiver of Liens.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment supplies, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by the list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens, DCM Form C-19.

Contractor (*Insert company name and address*):

By: _____
Signature of authorized representative

_____
Name and Title

Sworn to and subscribed before me this _____ day

of _____, _____.

_____
Notary Public's Signature

My commission expires: _____

Seal:

DCM (BC) Number: _____

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: _____

Date of the Construction Contract: _____

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

To Owner (*Entity name and address*):	**Project** (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*):

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Construction Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

Supporting Documents Attached Hereto:

1. Contractor's Release of Waiver of Liens.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment supplies, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by the list thereof.

Contractor (*Insert company name and address*):

By: _____
Signature of authorized representative

_____
Name and Title

Sworn to and subscribed before me this _____ day

of _____, _____.

_____
Notary Public's Signature

My commission expires: _____

Seal:

DCM (BC) Number: _____

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: _____

Date of the Construction Contract: _____

Surety's Bond Number: _____

CONSENT OF SURETY TO FINAL PAYMENT

To Owner (*Entity name and address*):	**Project** (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*):

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the

Surety (*Insert name and address of Surety*)

on bond of

Contractor (*Insert name and address of Contractor*)

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to

Owner (*Insert name and address of Entity*):

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

SIGNED AND SEALED this _____ day of _____, _____.

SURETY:

_____ Seal:
Company Name

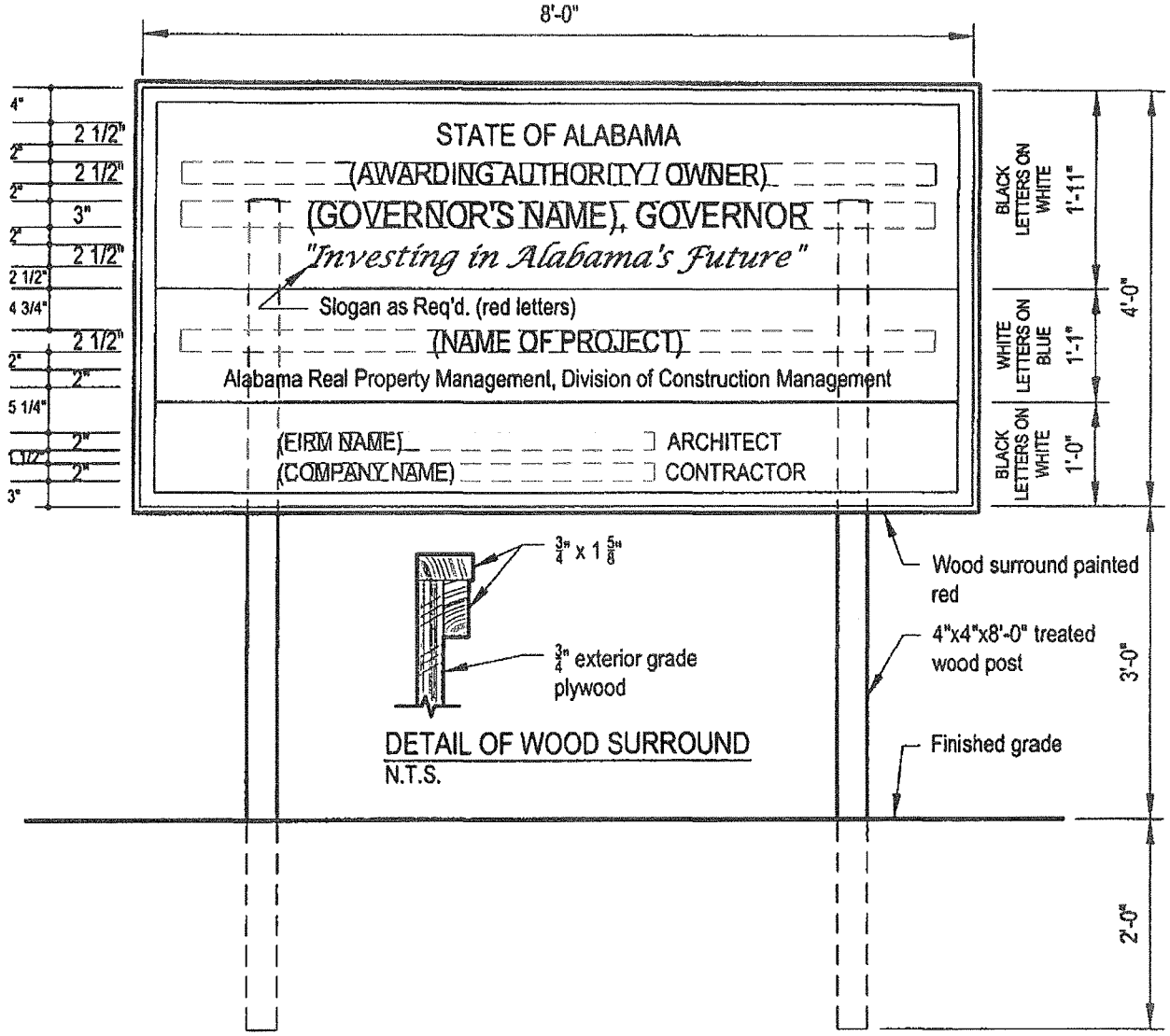
By _____
Signature of Authorized Representative

_____
Printed Name and Title

Note: Original Power of Attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original forms to be attached to each of the four (4) final payment forms.

DETAIL OF PROJECT SIGN

N.T.S.



Notes:

1. Fully locally-funded State Agency, Public University and ACCS projects: DCM Form C-15 must be included in the project manual regardless of expected bid amount. If the awarded contract sum is $100,000.00 or more, Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign.
   Fully locally-funded K-12 school projects: Project sign is not required unless requested by Owner, if project sign is requested by Owner, include DCM Form C-15 in the project manual.
   Partially or fully PSCA-funded projects: DCM Form C-15 must be included in the project manual. Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign for all PSCA-funded projects, regardless of contract sum. "Alabama Public School and College Authority" as well as the local owner entity must be included as awarding authorities on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects.
2. Sign to be constructed of $\frac{3}{4}$" exterior grade plywood.
3. Paint with two coats best grade exterior paint before letters are painted. Option: In lieu of painted lettering on plywood, a corrugated plastic sign (displaying the same lettering, layout and colors as above) may be secured directly to the unpainted exterior grade plywood.
4. Sign shall be placed in a prominent location and easily readable from existing street or roadway.
5. Sign shall be maintained in good condition until project completion.
6. Slogan: Act 2020-167's title "*Investing In Alabama's Future*" should be placed on the project signs of all PSCA-funded projects, otherwise the Awarding Authority/Owner's slogan, if any, should be used. If the Awarding Authority/Owner of a fully locally-funded project does not have a slogan, the project sign does not require a slogan.

GENERAL CONDITIONS of the CONTRACT

CONTENTS

1. Definitions
2. Intent and Interpretation of the Contract Documents
3. Contractor's Representation
4. Documents Furnished to Contractor
5. Ownership of Drawings
6. Supervision, Superintendent, & Employees
7. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
8. Surveys by Contractor
9. Submittals
10. Documents and Samples at the Site
11. "As-built" Documents
12. Progress Schedule
13. Materials, Equipment & Substitutions
14. Safety & Protection of Persons & Property
15. Hazardous Materials
16. Inspection of the Work
17. Correction of Work
18. Deductions for Uncorrected Work
19. Changes in the Work
20. Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work
21. Differing Site Conditions
22. Claims for Damages
23. Delays
24. Resolution of Claims and Disputes
25. Owner's Right to Correct Work
26. Owner's Right to Stop or Suspend the Work
27. Owner's Right to Terminate Contract
28. Contractor's Right to Suspend or Terminate
29. Progress Payments
30. Certification & Approvals for Payments
31. Payments Withheld
32. Substantial Completion
33. Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion
34. Final Payment
35. Contractor's Warranty
36. Indemnification Agreement
37. Insurance
38. Performance and Payment Bonds
39. Assignment
40. Construction by Owner or Separate Contracts
41. Subcontracts
42. Architect's Status
43. Cash Allowances
44. Permits, Laws and Regulations
45. Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
46. Use of the Site
47. Cutting and Patching
48. In-progress and Final Cleanup
49. Liquidated Damages
50. Use of Foreign Material
51. Sign

ARTICLE 1
DEFINITIONS

Whenever the following terms, or pronouns in place of them, are used in the Contract Documents, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

A. **ALABAMA DIVISION OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT:** The Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

B. **ARCHITECT:** The Architect is the person or entity lawfully licensed to practice architecture in the State of Alabama, who is under contract with the Owner as the primary design professional for the Project and identified as the Architect in the Construction Contract. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative. If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a new Architect whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Architect. If the primary design professional for the Project is a Professional Engineer, the term "Engineer" shall be substituted for the term "Architect" wherever it appears in this document.

C. **COMMISSION:** The former Alabama Building Commission, for which the Alabama Division of Construction Management has been designated by the Legislature as its successor.

D. **CONTRACT:** The Contract is the embodiment of the Contract Documents. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and Contractor and supersedes any prior written or oral negotiations, representations or agreements that are not incorporated into the Contract Documents. The Contract may be amended only by a Contract Change Order or a Modification to the Construction Contract. The contractual relationship which the Contract creates between the Owner and the Contractor extends to no other persons or entities. The Contract consists of the following Contract Documents, including all additions, deletions, and modifications incorporated therein before the execution of the Construction Contract:
(1) Construction Contract
(2) Performance and Payment Bonds
(3) Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplemental, and other Conditions)
(4) Specifications
(5) Drawings
(6) Contract Change Orders
(7) Modifications to the Construction Contract (applicable to PSCA Projects)

E. **CONTRACT SUM:** The Contract Sum is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. The term "Contract Sum" means the Contract Sum stated in the Construction Contract as may have been increased or decreased by Change Order(s) in accordance with the Contract Documents.

F. **CONTRACT TIME:** The Contract Time is the period of time in which the Contractor must achieve Substantial Completion of the Work. The date on which the Contract Time begins is specified in the written Notice To Proceed issued to the Contractor by the Owner or Director. The Date of Substantial Completion is the date established in accordance with Article 32. The term "Contract Time" means the Contract Time stated in the Construction Contract as may have been extended by Change Order(s) in accordance with the Contract Documents. The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

G. **CONTRACTOR:** The Contractor is the person or persons, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, corporation, cooperative, limited liability company, or other legal entity, identified as such in the Construction Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

H. **DCM:** The Alabama Division of Construction Management.

I. **DCM PROJECT INSPECTOR:** The member of the Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management to whom the Project is assigned relative to executing the respective inspections and authorities described in Article 16, Inspection of the Work.

J. **DEFECTIVE WORK:** The term "Defective Work" shall apply to: (1) any product, material, system, equipment, or service, or its installation or performance, which does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, (2) in-progress or completed Work the workmanship of which does not conform to the quality specified or, if not specified, to the quality produced by skilled workers performing work of a similar nature on similar projects in the state, (3) substitutions and deviations not properly submitted and approved or otherwise authorized, (4) temporary

supports, structures, or construction which will not produce the results required by the Contract Documents, and **(5)** materials or equipment rendered unsuitable for incorporation into the Work due to improper storage or protection.

K. **DIRECTOR:** The Director of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

L. **DRAWINGS:** The Drawings are the portions of the Contract Documents showing graphically the design, location, layout, and dimensions of the Work, in the form of plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

M. **NOTICE TO PROCEED:** A proceed order issued by the Owner or Director, as applicable, fixing the date on which the Contractor shall begin the prosecution of the Work, which is also the date on which the Contract Time shall begin.

N. **OWNER:** The Owner is the entity or entities identified as such in the Construction Contract and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative. The term "Owner" as used herein shall be synonymous with the term "Awarding Authority" as defined and used in Title 39 - Public Works, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended.

O. **THE PROJECT:** The Project is the total construction of which the Work required by these Contract Documents may be the entirety or only a part with other portions to be constructed by the Owner or separate contractors.

P. **PROJECT MANUAL:** The Project Manual is the volume usually assembled for the Work which may include the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications of the Work.

Q. **SPECIFICATIONS:** The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents which set forth in writing the standards of quality and performance of products, equipment, materials, systems, and services and workmanship required for acceptable performance of the Work.

R. **SUBCONTRACTOR:** A Subcontractor is a person or entity who is undertaking the performance of any part of the Work by virtue of a contract with the Contractor. The term "Subcontractor" means a Subcontractor or its authorized representatives.

S. **THE WORK:** The Work is the construction and services required by the Contract Documents and includes all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, and other items and services as are necessary to produce the required construction and to fulfill the Contractor's obligations under the Contract. The Work may constitute the entire Project or only a portion of it.

ARTICLE 2
INTENT and INTERPRETATION of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. INTENT

It is the intent of the Contract Documents that the Contractor shall properly execute and complete the Work described by the Contract Documents, and unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the

Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work, in full accordance with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

B. COMPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are complementary. If Work is required by one Contract Document, the Contractor shall perform the Work as if it were required by all of the Contract Documents. However, the Contractor shall be required to perform Work only to the extent that is consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

C. ORDER of PRECEDENCE

Should any discrepancy arise between the various elements of the Contract Documents, precedence shall be given to them in the following order unless to do so would contravene the apparent Intent of the Contract Documents stated in preceding Paragraph A:

(1) The Construction Contract.
(2) Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.
(3) Supplementary Conditions (or other Conditions which modify the General Conditions of the Contract).
(4) General Conditions of the Contract.
(5) The Specifications.
(6) Details appearing on the Drawings; large scale details shall take precedence over smaller scale details.
(7) The Drawings; large scale drawings shall take precedence over smaller scale drawings.

D. ORGANIZATION

Except as may be specifically stated within the technical specifications, neither the organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, or otherwise, nor any arrangement of the Drawings shall control how the Contractor subcontracts portions of the Work or assigns Work to any trade.

E. INTERPRETATION

(1) The Contract Documents shall be interpreted collectively, each part complementing the others and consistent with the Intent of the Contract Documents stated in preceding Paragraph A. Unless an item shown or described in the Contract Documents is specifically identified to be furnished or installed by the Owner or others or is identified as "Not In Contract" ("N.I.C."), the Contractor's obligation relative to that item shall be interpreted to include furnishing, assembling, installing, finishing, and/or connecting the item at the Contractor's expense to produce a product or system that is complete, appropriately tested, and in operative condition ready for use or subsequent construction or operation of the Owner or separate contractors. The omission of words or phases for brevity of the Contract Documents, the inadvertent omission of words or phrases, or obvious typographical or written errors shall not defeat such interpretation as long as it is reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as a whole.

(2) Words or phrases used in the Contract Documents which have well-known technical or

construction industry meanings are to be interpreted consistent with such recognized meanings unless otherwise indicated.

(3) Except as noted otherwise, references to standard specifications or publications of associations, bureaus, or organizations shall mean the latest edition of the referenced standard specification or publication as of the date of the Advertisement for Bids.

(4) In the case of inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

(5) Any portions of the Contract Documents written in longhand must be initialed by all parties..

(6) Any doubt as to the meaning of the Contract Documents or any obscurity as to the wording of them, shall be promptly submitted in writing to the Architect for written interpretation, explanation, or clarification.

F. **SEVERABILITY.**

The partial or complete invalidity of any one or more provision of this Contract shall not affect the validity or continuing force and effect of any other provision.

ARTICLE 3
CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

By executing the Construction Contract the Contractor represents to the Owner:

A. The Contractor has visited the site of the Work to become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and to evaluate reasonably observable conditions as compared with requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. The Contractor shall use its best skill and attention to perform the Work in an expeditious manner consistent with the Contract Documents.

C. The Contractor is an independent contractor and in performance of the Contract remains and shall act as an independent contractor having no authority to represent or obligate the Owner in any manner unless authorized by the Owner in writing.

ARTICLE 4
DOCUMENTS FURNISHED to CONTRACTOR

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, twenty sets of Drawings and Project Manuals will be furnished to the Contractor by the Architect without charge. Other copies requested will be furnished at reproduction cost.

ARTICLE 5
OWNERSHIP of DRAWINGS

All original or duplicated Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect, and furnished to the Contractor are the property of the Architect and are to be used solely for this Project and not to be used in any manner for other work. Upon completion of the Work, all copies of Drawings and Specifications, with the exception of the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or accounted for by the Contractor to the Architect, on request.

ARTICLE 6
SUPERVISION, SUPERINTENDENT, and EMPLOYEES

A. SUPERVISION and CONSTRUCTION METHODS

(1) The term "Construction Methods" means the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures utilized by the Contractor in performing the Work. The Contractor is solely responsible for supervising and coordinating the performance of the Work, including the selection of Construction Methods, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.

(2) The Contractor is solely and completely responsible for job site safety, including the protection of persons and property in accordance with Article 14.

(3) The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of not only the Contractor and its agents and employees, but all persons and entities, and their agents and employees, who are performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

(4) The Contractor shall be responsible to inspect the in-progress and completed Work to verify its compliance with the Contract Documents and to insure that any element or portion of the Work upon which subsequent Work is to be applied or performed is in proper condition to receive the subsequent Work.

B. SUPERINTENDENT

(1) The Contractor shall employ and maintain a competent level of supervision for the performance of the Work at the Project site, including a superintendent who shall:

(a) have full authority to receive instructions from the Architect or Owner and to act on those instructions and **(b)** be present at the Project site at all times during which Work is being performed.

(2) Before beginning performance of the Work, the Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing of the name and qualifications of its proposed superintendent so that the Owner may review the individual's qualifications. If, for reasonable cause, the Owner refuses to approve the individual, or withdraws its approval after once giving it, the Contractor shall name a different superintendent for the Owner's review and approval. Any disapproved superintendent will not perform in that capacity thereafter at the Project site.

C. EMPLOYEES

The Contractor shall permit only fit and skilled persons to perform the Work. The Contractor shall enforce safety procedures, strict discipline, and good order among persons performing the Work. The Contractor will remove from its employment on the Project any person who deliberately or persistently produces non-conforming Work or who fails or refuses to conform to reasonable rules of personal conduct contained in the Contract Documents or implemented by the Owner and delivered to the Contractor in writing during the course of the Work.

ARTICLE 7
REVIEW of CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and FIELD CONDITIONS by CONTRACTOR

A. In order to facilitate assembly and installation of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, before starting each portion of the Work, the Contractor shall examine and compare the relevant Contract Documents, and compare them to relevant field measurements made by the Contractor and any conditions at the site affecting that portion of the Work.

B. If the Contractor discovers any errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly report them to the Architect as a written request for information that includes a detailed statement identifying the specific Drawings or Specifications that are in need of clarification and the error, omission, or inconsistency discovered in them.

(1) The Contractor shall not be expected to act as a licensed design professional and ascertain whether the Contract Documents comply with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, but the Contractor shall be obligated to promptly notify the Architect of any such noncompliance discovered by or made known to the Contractor. If the Contractor performs Work without fulfilling this notification obligation, the Contractor shall pay the resulting costs and damages that would have been avoided by such notification.

(2) The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner for errors, omissions, or inconsistencies that may exist in the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and conditions at the site, unless the Contractor knowingly fails to report a discovered error, omission, or inconsistency to the Architect, in which case the Contractor shall pay the resulting costs and damages that would have been avoided by such notification.

C. If the Contractor considers the Architect's response to a request for information to constitute a change to the Contract Documents involving additional costs and/or time, the Contractor shall follow the procedures of Article 20, Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work.

D. If, with undue frequency, the Contractor requests information that is obtainable through reasonable examination and comparison of the Contract Documents, site conditions, and previous correspondence, interpretations, or clarifications, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for reasonable charges from the Architect for the additional services required to review, research, and respond to such requests for information.

ARTICLE 8
SURVEYS by CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor shall provide competent engineering services to assure accurate execution of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall verify the figures given for the contours, approaches and locations shown on the Drawings before starting any Work and be responsible for the accuracy of the finished Work. Without extra cost to the Owner, the Contractor shall engage a licensed surveyor if necessary to verify boundary lines, keep within property lines, and shall be responsible for encroachments on rights or property of public or surrounding property owners.

B. The Contractor shall establish all base lines for the location of the principal components of the Work and make all detail surveys necessary for construction, including grade stakes, batter boards and other working points, lines and elevations. If the Work involves alteration of or addition to existing structures or improvements, the Contractor shall locate and measure elements of the existing conditions as is necessary to facilitate accurate fabrication, assembly, and installation of new Work in the relationship, alignment, and/or connection to the existing structure or improvement as is shown in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9
SUBMITTALS

A. Where required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit shop drawings, product data, samples and other information (hereinafter referred to as Submittals) to the Architect for the purpose of demonstrating the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the accuracy of its Submittals and the conformity of its submitted information to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Each Submittal shall bear the Contractor's approval, evidencing that the Contractor has reviewed and found the information to be in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not marked as reviewed and approved by the Contractor may be returned by the Architect without action.

C. The Contractor shall prepare and deliver its submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of construction requirements and in a sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. In coordinating the Submittal process with its construction schedule, the Contractor shall allow sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

D. By approving a Submittal the Contractor represents not only that the element of Work presented in the Submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents, but also that the Contractor has:

(1) found the layout and/or dimensions in the Submittal to be comparable with those in the Contract Documents and other relevant Submittals and has made field measurements as necessary to verify their accuracy, and
(2) determined that products, materials, systems, equipment and/or procedures presented in the Submittal are compatible with those presented, or being presented, in other relevant Submittals and

with the Contractor's intended Construction Methods.

E. The Contractor shall not fabricate or perform any portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require Submittals until the respective Submittals have been approved by the Architect.

F. In the case of a resubmission, the Contractor shall direct specific attention to all revisions in a Submittal. The Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to any revisions that were not brought to the Architect's attention.

G. If the Contract Documents specify that a Submittal is to be prepared and sealed by a registered architect or licensed engineer retained by the Contractor, all drawings, calculations, specifications, and certifications of the Submittal shall bear the Alabama seal of registration and signature of the registered/licensed design professional who prepared them or under whose supervision they were prepared. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of such a Submittal, provided that all performance and design criteria that such Submittal must satisfy are sufficiently specified in the Contract Documents. The Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on such a Submittal only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

H. DEVIATIONS

(1) The Architect is authorized by the Owner to approve "minor" deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents. "Minor" deviations are defined as those which are in the interest of the Owner, do not materially alter the quality or performance of the finished Work, and do not affect the cost or time of performance of the Work. Deviations which are not "minor" may be authorized only by the Owner through the Change Order procedures of Article 19.

(2) Any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in a Submittal shall be clearly identified as a "Deviation from Contract Requirements" (or by similar language) within the Submittal and, in a letter transmitting the Submittal to the Architect, the Contractor shall direct the Architect's attention to, and request specific approval of, the deviation. Otherwise, the Architect's approval of a Submittal does not constitute approval of deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in the Submittal.

(3) The Contractor shall bear all costs and expenses of any changes to the Work, changes to work performed by the Owner or separate contractors, or additional services by the Architect required to accommodate an approved deviation unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of the required changes and a Change Order has been issued authorizing the deviation and accounting for such resulting changes and costs.

I. ARCHITECT'S REVIEW and APPROVAL

(1) The Architect will review the Contractor's Submittals for conformance with requirements of, and the design concept expressed in, the Contract Documents and will approve or take other appropriate action upon them. This review is not intended to verify the accuracy and completeness of details such as dimensions and quantities nor to substantiate installation instructions or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor. However, the Architect shall advise the Contractor of any errors or omissions which the Architect

may detect during this review. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

(2) The Architect will review and respond to all Submittals with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate contractors, while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review.

(3) No corrections or changes to Submittals indicated by the Architect will be considered as authorizations to perform Extra Work. If the Contractor considers such correction or change of a Submittal to require Work which differs from the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect in writing in accordance with Article 20, Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work.

J. **CONFORMANCE with SUBMITTALS**

The Work shall be constructed in accordance with approved Submittals.

ARTICLE 10
DOCUMENTS and SAMPLES at the SITE

A. **"AS ISSUED" SET**

The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site, in good order, at least one copy of all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, written directives and clarifications, and approved Submittals intact as issued, and an updated construction schedule.

B. **"POSTED" SET**

The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site, in good order, at least one set of the Drawings and Project Manual into which the Contractor has "posted"(incorporated) all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, clarifications, and other information pertinent to the proper performance of the Work. The Contractor shall assure that all sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals being used by the Contractor, Subcontractors, and suppliers are "posted" with the current information to insure that updated Contract Documents are used for performance of the Work.

C. **RECORD SET**

One set of the Drawings and Project Manual described in Paragraph B shall be the Contractor's record set in which the Contractor shall record all field changes, corrections, selections, final locations, and other information as will be duplicated on the "As-built" documents required under Article 11. The Contractor shall record such "as-built" information in its record set as it becomes available through progress of the Work. The Contractor's performance of this requirement shall be subject to confirmation by the Architect at any time as a prerequisite to approval of Progress Payments.

D. The documents and samples required by this Article to be maintained at the Project site shall be readily available to the Architect, Owner, DCM Project Inspector, and their representatives.

ARTICLE 11
"AS-BUILT" DOCUMENTS

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall deliver two (2) sets of "As-built" documents, as described herein, to the Architect for submission to the Owner upon completion of the Work. Each set of "As-built' documents shall consist of a copy of the Drawings and Project Manual, in like-new condition, into which the Contractor has neatly incorporated all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, clarifications, field changes, corrections, selections, actual locations of underground utilities, and other information as required herein or specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

B. The Contractor shall use the following methods for incorporating information into the "As-built" documents:

(1) **Drawings**

(a) To the greatest extent practicable, information shall be carefully drawn and lettered, in ink, on the Drawings in the form of sketches, details, plans, notes, and dimensions as required to provide a fully dimensioned record of the Work. When required for clarity, sketches, details, or partial plans shall be drawn on supplemental sheets and bound into the Drawings and referenced on the drawing being revised.

(b) Where a revised drawing has been furnished by the Architect, the drawing of latest date shall be bound into the Drawings in the place of the superseded drawing.

(c) Where a supplemental drawing has been furnished by the Architect, the supplemental drawing shall be bound into the Drawings in an appropriate location and referred to by notes added to the drawing being supplemented.

(d) Where the Architect has furnished details, partial plans, or lengthy notes of which it would be impractical for the Contractor to redraw or letter on a drawing, such information may be affixed to the appropriate drawing with transparent tape if space is available on the drawing.

(e) Any entry of information made in the Drawings that is the result of an Addendum or Change Order, shall identify the Addendum or Change Order from which it originated.

(2) **Project Manual**

(a) A copy of all Addenda and Change Orders, excluding drawings thereof, shall be bound in the front of the Project Manual.

(b) Where a document, form, or entire specification section is revised, the latest issue shall be bound into the Project Manual in the place of the superseded issue.

(c) Where information within a specification section is revised, the deleted or revised information shall be drawn through in ink and an adjacent note added identifying the Addendum or Change Order containing the revised information.

C. Within ten days after the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work, or the last completed portion of the Work, the Contractor shall submit the "As-built" documents to the Architect for approval. If the Architect requires that any corrections be made, the documents will be returned in a reasonable time for correction and resubmission.

ARTICLE 12
PROGRESS SCHEDULE
(Not applicable if the Contract Time is 60 days or less.)

A. The Contractor shall within fifteen days after the date of commencement stated in the Notice to Proceed, or such other time as may be provided in the Contract Documents, prepare and submit to the Architect for review and approval a practicable construction schedule informing the Architect and Owner of the order in which the Contractor plans to carry on the Work within the Contract Time. The Architect's review and approval of the Contractor's construction schedule shall be only for compliance with the specified format, Contract Time, and suitability for monitoring progress of the Work and shall not be construed as a representation that the Architect has analyzed the schedule to form opinions of sequences or durations of time represented in the schedule.

B. If a schedule format is not specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the construction schedule shall be prepared using DCM Form C-11, "Sample Progress Schedule and Report", (contained in the Project Manual) or similar format of suitable scale and detail to indicate the percentage of Work scheduled to be completed at the end of each month. At the end of each month the Contractor shall enter the actual percentage of completion on the construction schedule submit two copies to the Architect, and attach one copy to each copy of the monthly Application for Payment. The construction schedule shall be revised to reflect any agreed extensions of the Contract Time or as required by conditions of the Work.

C. If a more comprehensive schedule format is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents or voluntarily employed by the Contractor, it may be used in lieu of DCM Form C-11.

D. The Contractor's construction schedule shall be used by the Contractor, Architect, and Owner to determine the adequacy of the Contractor's progress. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining progress in accordance with the currently approved construction schedule and shall increase the number of shifts, and/or overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant and equipment as may be necessary to do so. If the Contractor's progress falls materially behind the currently approved construction schedule and, in the opinion of the Architect or Owner, the Contractor is not taking sufficient steps to regain schedule, the Architect may, with the Owner's concurrence, issue the Contractor a Notice to Cure pursuant to Article 27. In such a Notice to Cure the Architect may require the Contractor to submit such supplementary or revised construction schedules as may be deemed necessary to demonstrate the manner in which schedule will be regained.

ARTICLE 13
EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, and SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Every part of the Work shall be executed in a workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved Submittals. All materials used in the Work shall be furnished in sufficient quantities to facilitate the proper and expeditious execution of the Work and shall be new except such materials as may be expressly provided or allowed in the Contract Documents to be otherwise.

B. Whenever a product, material, system, item of equipment, or service is identified in the Contract Documents by reference to a trade name, manufacturer's name, model number, etc.(hereinafter

referred to as "source"), and only one or two sources are listed, or three or more sources are listed and followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, it is intended to establish a required standard of performance, design, and quality, and the Contractor may submit, for the Architect's approval, products, materials, systems, equipment, or services of other sources which the Contractor can prove to the Architect's satisfaction are equal to, or exceed, the standard of performance, design and quality specified, unless the provisions of Paragraph D below apply. Such proposed substitutions are not to be purchased or installed without the Architect's written approval of the substitution.

C. If the Contract Documents identify three or more sources for a product, material, system, item of equipment or service to be used and the list of sources is not followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, the Contractor may make substitution only after evaluation by the Architect and execution of an appropriate Contract Change Order.

D. If the Contract Documents identify only one source and expressly provide that it is an approved sole source for the product, material, system, item of equipment, or service, the Contractor must furnish the identified sole source.

ARTICLE 14
SAFETY and PROTECTION of PERSONS and PROPERTY

A. The Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for conditions at the Project site, including safety of all persons (including employees) and property. The Contractor shall create, maintain, and supervise conditions and programs to facilitate and promote safe execution of the Work, and shall supervise the Work with the attention and skill required to assure its safe performance. Safety provisions shall conform to OSHA requirements and all other federal, state, county, and local laws, ordinances, codes, and regulations. Where any of these are in conflict, the more stringent requirement shall be followed. Nothing contained in this Contract shall be construed to mean that the Owner has employed the Architect nor has the Architect employed its consultants to administer, supervise, inspect, or take action regarding safety programs or conditions at the Project site.

B. The Contractor shall employ Construction Methods, safety precautions, and protective measures that will reasonably prevent damage, injury or loss to:

(1) workers and other persons on the Project site and in adjacent and other areas that may be affected by the Contractor's operations;

(2) the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work and stored by the Contractor on or off the Project site; and

(3) other property on, or adjacent to, the Project site, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and other improvements not designated in the Contract Documents to be removed, relocated, or replaced.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the prompt remedy of damage and loss to property, including the filing of appropriate insurance claims, caused in whole or in part by the fault or negligence of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

D. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety and protection of persons or property, including without limitation notices to adjoining property owners of excavation or other construction activities that potentially could cause damage or injury to adjoining property or persons thereon.

E. The Contractor shall erect and maintain barriers, danger signs, and any other reasonable safeguards and warnings against hazards as may be required for safety and protection during performance of the Contract and shall notify owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of conditions that may exist or arise which may jeopardize their safety.

F. If use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual Construction Methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise commensurate care and employ supervisors and workers properly qualified to perform such activity.

G. The Contractor shall furnish a qualified safety representative at the Project site whose duties shall include the prevention of accidents. The safety representative shall be the Contractor's superintendent, unless the Contractor assigns this duty to another responsible member of its on-site staff and notifies the Owner and Architect in writing of such assignment.

H. The Contractor shall not permit a load to be applied, or forces introduced, to any part of the construction or site that may cause damage to the construction or site or endanger safety of the construction, site, or persons on or near the site.

I. The Contractor shall have the right to act as it deems appropriate in emergency situations jeopardizing life or property. The Contractor shall be entitled to equitable adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Time for its efforts expended for the sole benefit of the Owner in an emergency. Such adjustment shall be determined as provided in Articles 19 and 20.

J. The duty of the Architect and the Architect's consultants to visit the Project site to conduct periodic inspections of the Work or for other purposes shall not give rise to a duty to review or approve the adequacy of the Contractor's safety program, safety supervisor, or any safety measure which Contractor takes or fails to take in, on, or near the Project site.

ARTICLE 15
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

A. A Hazardous Material is any substance or material identified as hazardous under any federal, state, or local law or regulation, or any other substance or material which may be considered hazardous or otherwise subject to statutory or regulatory requirements governing its handling, disposal, and/or clean-up. Existing Hazardous Materials are Hazardous Materials discovered at the Project site and not introduced to the Project site by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

B. If, during the performance of the Work, the Contractor encounters a suspected Existing Hazardous Material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the affected area, take measures appropriate to the condition to keep people away from the suspected Existing Hazardous Material, and

immediately notify the Architect and Owner of the condition in writing.

C. The Owner shall obtain the services of an independent laboratory or professional consultant, appropriately licensed and qualified, to determine whether the suspected material is a Hazardous Material requiring abatement and, if so, to certify after its abatement that it has been rendered harmless. Any abatement of Existing Hazardous Materials will be the responsibility of the Owner. The Owner will advise the Contractor in writing of the persons or entities who will determine the nature of the suspected material and those who will, if necessary, perform the abatement. The Owner will not employ persons or entities to perform these services to whom the Contractor or Architect has reasonable objection.

D. After certification by the Owner's independent laboratory or professional consultant that the material is harmless or has been rendered harmless, work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If the material is found to be an Existing Hazardous Material and the Contractor incurs additional cost or delay due to the presence and abatement of the material, the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time shall be appropriately adjusted by a Contract Change Order pursuant to Article 19.

E. The Owner shall not be responsible for Hazardous Materials introduced to the Project site by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable unless such Hazardous Materials were required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 16
INSPECTION of the WORK

A. GENERAL

(1) The Contractor is solely responsible for the Work's compliance with the Contract Documents; therefore, the Contractor shall be responsible to inspect in-progress and completed Work, and shall verify its compliance with the Contract Documents and that any element or portion of the Work upon which subsequent Work is to be applied or performed is in proper condition to receive the subsequent Work. Neither the presence nor absence of inspections by the Architect, Owner, Director, DCM Project Inspector, any public authority having jurisdiction, or their representatives shall relieve the Contractor of responsibility to inspect the Work, for responsibility for Construction Methods and safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, or from any other requirement of the Contract Documents.

(2) The Architect, Owner, Director, DCM Project Inspector, any public authority having jurisdiction, and their representatives shall have access at all times to the Work for inspection whenever it is in preparation or progress, and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection. All materials, workmanship, processes of manufacture, and methods of construction, if not otherwise stipulated in the Contract Documents, shall be subject to inspection, examination, and test at any and all places where such manufacture and/or construction are being carried on. Such inspections will not unreasonably interfere with the Contractor's operations.

(3) The Architect will inspect the Work as a representative of the Owner. The Architect's inspections may be supplemented by inspections by the DCM Project Inspector as a representative of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

(4) The Contractor may be charged by the Owner for any extra cost of inspection incurred by the Owner or Architect on account of material and workmanship not being ready at the time of inspection set by the Contractor.

B. TYPES of INSPECTIONS

(1) SCHEDULED INSPECTIONS and CONFERENCES. Scheduled Inspections and Conferences are conducted by the Architect, scheduled by the Architect in coordination with the Contractor and DCM Project Inspector, and are attended by the Contractor and applicable Subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers, and the DCM Project Inspector. Scheduled Inspections and Conferences of this Contract include:

(a) Pre-construction Conference.

(b) Pre-roofing Conference (not applicable if the Contract involves no roofing work)

(c) Above Ceiling Inspection(s): An above ceiling inspection of all spaces in the building is required before the ceiling material is installed. Above ceiling inspections are to be conducted at a time when all above ceiling systems are complete and tested to the greatest extent reasonable pending installation of the ceiling material. System identifications and markings are to be complete. All fire-rated construction including fire-stopping of penetrations and specified identification above the ceiling shall be complete. Ceiling framing and suspension systems shall be complete with lights, grilles and diffusers, access panels, fire protection drops for sprinkler heads, etc., installed in their final locations to the greatest extent reasonable. Above ceiling framing to support ceiling mounted equipment shall be complete. The above ceiling construction shall be complete to the extent that after the inspection the ceiling material can be installed without disturbance.

(d) Final Inspection(s): A Final Inspection shall establish that the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, is Substantially Complete in accordance with Article 32 and is accepted by the Architect, Owner, and DCM Project Inspector as being ready for the Owner's occupancy or use. At the conclusion of this inspection, items requiring correction or completion ("punch list" items) shall be minimal and require only a short period of time for accomplishment to establish Final Acceptance of the Work. If the Work, or designated portion of the Work, includes the installation, or modification, of a fire alarm system or other life safety systems essential to occupancy, such systems shall have been tested and appropriately certified before the Final Inspection.

(e) Year-end Inspection(s): An inspection of the Work, or each separately completed portion thereof, is required near the end of the Contractor's one year warranty period(s). The subsequent delivery of the Architect's report of this inspection will serve as confirmation that the Contractor was notified of Defective Work found within the warranty period in accordance with Article 35.

(2) PERIODIC INSPECTIONS. Periodic Inspections are conducted throughout the course of the Work by the Architect, the Architect's consultants, their representatives, and the DCM Project Inspector, jointly or independently, with or without advance notice to the Contractor.

(3) SPECIFIED INSPECTIONS and TESTS. Specified Inspections and Tests include inspections, tests, demonstrations, and approvals that are either specified in the Contract Documents or required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction, to be performed by the Contractor, one of its Subcontractors, or an independent testing laboratory or firm (whether paid for by the Contractor or Owner).

C. INSPECTIONS by the ARCHITECT

(1) The Architect is not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents (other than "minor" deviations as defined in Article 9 and "minor" changes as defined in Article 19), to finally approve or accept any portion of the Work or to issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents without concurrence of the Owner.

(2) The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of the Contractor's operations and as otherwise necessary to:

(a) become generally familiar with the in-progress and completed Work and the quality of the Work,

(b) determine whether the Work is progressing in general accordance with the Contractor's schedule and is likely to be completed within the Contract Time,

(c) visually compare readily accessible elements of the Work to the requirements of the Contract Documents to determine, in general, if the Contractor's performance of the Work indicates that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents when completed,

(d) endeavor to guard the Owner against Defective Work,

(e) review and address with the Contractor any problems in implementing the requirements of the Contract Documents that the Contractor may have encountered, and

(f) keep the Owner fully informed about the Project.

(3) The Architect shall have the authority to reject Defective Work or require its correction, but shall not be required to make exhaustive investigations or examinations of the in-progress or completed portions of the Work to expose the presence of Defective Work. However, it shall be an obligation of the Architect to report in writing, to the Owner, Contractor, and DCM Project Inspector, any Defective Work recognized by the Architect.

(4) The Architect shall have the authority to require the Contractor to stop work only when, in the Architect's reasonable opinion, such stoppage is necessary to avoid Defective Work. The Architect shall not be liable to the Contractor or Owner for the consequences of any decisions made by the Architect in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise this authority.

(5) "Inspections by the Architect" includes appropriate inspections by the Architect's consultants as dictated by their respective disciplines of design and the stage of the Contractor's operations.

D. INSPECTIONS by the DCM PROJECT INSPECTOR

(1) The DCM Project Inspector will:

(a) participate in scheduled inspections and conferences as practicable,

(b) perform periodic inspections of in-progress and completed Work to ensure code compliance of the Project and general conformance of the Work with the Contract Documents, and

(c) monitor the Contractor's progress and performance of the Work.

(2) The DCM Project Inspector shall have the authority to:

(a) reject Work that is not in compliance with the State Building Code adopted by the DCM, unless the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents in which case the DCM Project Inspector will advise the Architect to initiate appropriate corrective action, and

(b) notify the Architect, Owner, and Contractor of Defective Work recognized by the DCM Project Inspector.

(3) The DCM Project Inspector's periodic inspections will usually be scheduled around key stages of construction based upon information reported by the Architect. As the Architect or Owner deems appropriate, the DCM Project Inspector, as well as other members of the Technical Staff, can be requested to schedule special inspections or meetings to address specific matters. The written findings of DCM Project Inspector will be transmitted to the Owner, Contractor, and Architect.

(4) The DCM Project Inspector is not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents, to finally approve or accept any portion of the Work or to issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents without concurrence of the Owner. The Contractor shall not proceed with Work as a result of instructions or findings of the DCM Project Inspector which the Contractor considers to be a change to the requirements of the Contract Documents without written authorization of the Owner through the Architect.

E. UNCOVERING WORK

(1) If the Contractor covers a portion of the Work before it is examined by the Architect and this is contrary to the Architect's request or specific requirements in the Contract Documents, then, upon written request of the Architect, the Work must be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

(2) Without a prior request or specific requirement that Work be examined by the Architect before it is covered, the Architect may request that Work be uncovered for examination and the Contractor shall uncover it. If the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted under Article 19 to compensate the Contractor for the costs of uncovering and replacement. If the Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, uncovering, correction, and replacement shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

F. SPECIFIED INSPECTIONS and TESTS

(1) The Contractor shall schedule and coordinate Specified Inspections and Tests to be made at appropriate times so as not to delay the progress of the Work or the work of the Owner or separate contractors. If the Contract Documents require that a Specified Inspection or Test be witnessed or attended by the Architect or Architect's consultant, the Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of the time and place of the Specified Inspection or Test. If a Specified Inspection or Test reveals that Work is not in compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear the costs of correction, repeating the Specified Inspection or Test, and any related costs incurred by the Owner, including reasonable charges, if any, by the Architect for additional services. Through appropriate Contract Change Order the Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections or approvals which become Contract requirements subsequent to the receipt of bids.

(2) If the Architect, Owner, or public authority having jurisdiction determines that inspections, tests, demonstrations, or approvals in addition to Specified Inspections and Tests are required, the Contractor shall, upon written instruction from the Architect, arrange for their performance by an entity acceptable to the Owner, giving timely notice to the architect of the time and place of their performance. Related costs shall be borne by the Owner unless the procedures reveal that Work is

not in compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents, in which case the Contractor shall bear the costs of correction, repeating the procedures, and any related costs incurred by the Owner, including reasonable charges, if any, by the Architect for additional services.

(3) Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, required certificates of Specified Inspections and Tests shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

(4) Failure of any materials to pass Specified Inspections and Tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider any further samples of the same brand or make of that material for use in the Work.

ARTICLE 17
CORRECTION of DEFECTIVE WORK

A. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, promptly correct Defective Work rejected by the Architect or which otherwise becomes known to the Contractor, removing the rejected or nonconforming materials and construction from the project site.

B. Correction of Defective Work shall be performed in such a timely manner as will avoid delay of completion, use, or occupancy of the Work and the work of the Owner and separate contractors.

C. The Contractor shall bear all expenses related to the correction of Defective Work, including but not limited to: (1) additional testing and inspections, including repeating Specified Inspections and Tests, (2) reasonable services and expenses of the Architect, and (3) the expense of making good all work of the Contractor, Owner, or separate contractors destroyed or damaged by the correction of Defective Work.

ARTICLE 18
DEDUCTIONS for UNCORRECTED WORK

If the Owner deems it advisable and in the Owner's interest to accept Defective Work, the Owner may allow part or all of such Work to remain in place, provided an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum, acceptable to the Owner, is offered by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 19
CHANGES in the WORK

A. GENERAL

(1) The Owner may at any time direct the Contractor to make changes in the Work which are within the general scope of the Contract, including changes in the Drawings, Specifications, or other portions of the Contract Documents to add, delete, or otherwise revise portions of the Work. The Architect is authorized by the Owner to direct "minor" changes in the Work by written order to the Contractor. "Minor" changes in the Work are defined as those which are in the interest of the Owner, do not materially alter the quality or performance of the finished Work, and do not affect the cost or time of performance of the Work. Changes in the Work which are not "minor" may be

authorized only by the Owner.

(2) If the Owner directs a change in the Work, the change shall be incorporated into the Contract by a Contract Change Order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Contractor, Owner, and other signatories to the Construction Contract, stating their agreement upon the change or changes in the Work and the adjustments, if any, in the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

(3) Subject to compliance with Alabama's Public Works Law, the Owner may, upon agreement by the Contractor, incorporate previously unawarded bid alternates into the Contract.

(4) In the event of a claim or dispute as to the appropriate adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time due to a directive to make changes in the Work, the Work shall proceed as provided in this article subject to subsequent agreement of the parties or final resolution of the dispute pursuant to Article 24.

(5) Consent of surety will be obtained for all Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum.

(6) Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall proceed promptly to perform changes in the Work, unless otherwise directed by the Owner through the Architect.

(7) All change orders require DCM Form C-12: Contract Change Order and DCM Form B-11: Change Order Justification. Only Change Orders 10% or greater of the current contract amount require the Owner's legal advisor's signature on DCM Form B-11: Change Order Justification.

B. DETERMINATION of ADJUSTMENT of the CONTRACT SUM

The adjustment of the Contract Sum resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined by one of the following methods, or a combination thereof, as selected by the Owner:
(1) **Lump Sum.** By mutual agreement to a lump sum based on or negotiated from an itemized cost proposal from the Contractor. Additions to the Contract Sum shall include the Contractor's direct costs plus a maximum 15% markup for overhead and profit. Where subcontract work is involved the total mark-up for the Contractor and a Subcontractor shall not exceed 25%. **Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include fair and reasonable credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work, in no case less than 5%.** For the purposes of this method of determining an adjustment of the Contract Sum, "overhead" shall cover the Contractor's indirect costs of the change, such as the cost of bonds, superintendent and other job office personnel, watchman, job office, job office supplies and expenses, temporary facilities and utilities, and home office expenses.

(2) **Unit Price.** By application of Unit Prices included in the Contract or subsequently agreed to by the parties. However, if the character or quantity originally contemplated is materially changed so that application of such unit price to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to either party, the applicable unit price shall be equitably adjusted.

(3) **Force Account.** By directing the Contractor to proceed with the change in the Work on a "force account" basis under which the Contractor shall be reimbursed for reasonable expenditures incurred by the Contractor and its Subcontractors in performing added Work and the Owner shall

receive reasonable credit for any deleted Work. The Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Owner may prescribe, an itemized accounting of the cost of the change together with sufficient supporting data. Unless otherwise stated in the directive, the adjustment of the Contract Sum shall be limited to the following:

(a) costs of labor and supervision, including employee benefits, social security, retirement, unemployment and workers' compensation insurance required by law, agreement, or under Contractor's or Subcontractor's standard personnel policy;

(b) cost of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of delivery, whether incorporated or consumed;

(c) rental cost of machinery and equipment, not to exceed prevailing local rates if contractor-owned;

(d) costs of premiums for insurance required by the Contract Documents, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the change in the Work;

(e) reasonable credits to the Owner for the value of deleted Work, without Contractor or Subcontractor mark-ups; and

(f) for additions to the Contract Sum, mark-up of the Contractor's direct costs for overhead and profit not exceeding 15% on Contractor's work nor exceeding 25% for Contractor and Subcontractor on a Subcontractor's work. **Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include fair and reasonable credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work, in no case less than 5%.** For the purposes of this method of determining an adjustment of the Contract Sum, "overhead" shall cover the Contractor's indirect costs of the change, such as the cost of insurance other than mentioned above, bonds, superintendent and other job office personnel, watchman, use and rental of small tools, job office, job office supplies and expenses, temporary facilities and utilities, and home office expenses.

C. ADJUSTMENT of the CONTRACT TIME due to CHANGES

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted for the performance of a change provided that the Contractor notifies the Architect in writing that the change will increase the time required to complete the Work. Such notice shall be provided no later than:

(a) with the Contractor's cost proposal stating the number of days of extension requested, or

(b) within ten days after the Contractor receives a directive to proceed with a change in advance of submitting a cost proposal, in which case the notice should provide an estimated number of days of extension to be requested, which may be subject to adjustment in the cost proposal.

(2) The Contract Time shall be extended only to the extent that the change affects the time required to complete the entire Work of the Contract, taking into account the concurrent performance of the changed and unchanged Work.

D. CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

(1) If the Owner proposes to make a change in the Work, the Architect will request that the Contractor provide a cost proposal for making the change to the Work. The request shall be in writing and shall adequately describe the proposed change using drawings, specifications, narrative, or a combination thereof. Within 21 days after receiving such a request, or such other time as may be stated in the request, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a written proposal, properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to facilitate evaluation. The stated

time within which the Contractor must submit a proposal may be extended if, within that time, the Contractor makes a written request with reasonable justification thereof.

(2) The Contractor may voluntarily offer a change proposal which, in the Contractor's opinion, will reduce the cost of construction, maintenance, or operation or will improve the cost-effective performance of an element of the Project, in which case the Owner, through the Architect, will accept, reject, or respond otherwise within 21 days after receipt of the proposal, or such other reasonable time as the Contractor may state in the proposal.

(3) If the Contractor's proposal is acceptable to the Owner, or is negotiated to the mutual agreement of the Contractor and Owner, the Architect will prepare an appropriate Contract Change Order for execution. Upon receipt of the fully executed Contract Change Order, the Contractor shall proceed with the change.

(4) In advance of delivery of a fully executed Contract Change Order, the Architect may furnish to the Contractor a written authorization to proceed with an agreed change. However, such an authorization shall be effective only if it:

(a) identifies the Contractor's accepted or negotiated proposal for the change,
(b) states the agreed adjustments, if any, in Contract Sum and Contract Time,
(c) states that funds are available to pay for the change, and
(d) is signed by the Owner.

(5) If the Contractor and Owner cannot agree on the amount of the adjustment in the Contract Sum for a change, the Owner, through the Architect, may order the Contractor to proceed with the change on a Force Account basis, but the net cost to the Owner shall not exceed the amount quoted in the Contractor's proposal. Such order shall state that funds are available to pay for the change.

(6) If the Contractor does not promptly respond to a request for a proposal, or the Owner determines that the change is essential to the final product of the Work and that the change must be effected immediately to avoid delay of the Project, the Owner may:

(a) determine with the Contractor a sufficient maximum amount to be authorized for the change and
(b) direct the Contractor to proceed with the change on a Force Account basis pending delivery of the Contractor's proposal, stating the maximum increase in the Contract Sum that is authorized for the change.

(7) Pending agreement of the parties or final resolution of any dispute of the total amount due the Contractor for a change in the Work, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work may be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by an interim Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part of all of such costs or time extension. Once a dispute is resolved, it shall be implemented by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order.

ARTICLE 20
CLAIMS for EXTRA COST or EXTRA WORK

A. If the Contractor considers any instructions by the Architect, Owner, DCM Project Inspector, or public authority having jurisdiction to be contrary to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will involve extra work and/or cost under the Contract, the Contractor shall give the Architect

written notice thereof within ten days after receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute such work. As used in this Article, "instructions" shall include written or oral clarifications, directions, instructions, interpretations, or determinations.

B. The Contractor's notification pursuant to Paragraph 20.A shall state: (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the instructions, (2) that the Contractor considers the instructions to constitute a change to the Contract Documents and why, and (3) an estimate of extra cost and time that may be involved to the extent an estimate may be reasonably made at that time.

C. Except for claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property, no claim for extra cost or extra work shall be considered in the absence of prior notice required under Paragraph 20.A.

D. Within ten days of receipt of a notice pursuant to Paragraph 20.A, the Architect will respond in writing to the Contractor, stating one of the following:

(1) The cited instruction is rescinded.

(2) The cited instruction is a change in the Work and in which manner the Contractor is to proceed with procedures of Article 19, Changes in the Work.

(3) The cited instruction is reconfirmed, is not considered by the Architect to be a change in the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is to proceed with Work as instructed.

E. If the Architect's response to the Contractor is as in Paragraph 20.D(3), the Contractor shall proceed with the Work as instructed. If the Contractor continues to consider the instructions to constitute a change in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, within ten days after receiving the Architect's response, notify the Architect in writing that the Contractor intends to submit a claim pursuant to Article 24, Resolution of Claims and Disputes

ARTICLE 21
DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

A. DEFINITION

"Differing Site Conditions" are:

(1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions at the Project site which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or

(2) unknown physical conditions at the Project site which are of an unusual nature, differing materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character required by the Contract Documents.

B. PROCEDURES

If Differing Site Conditions are encountered, then the party discovering the condition shall promptly notify the other party before the condition is disturbed and in no event later than ten days after discovering the condition. Upon such notice and verification that a Differing Site Condition exists, the Architect will, with reasonable promptness and with the Owner's concurrence, make changes in the Drawings and/or Specifications as are deemed necessary to conform to the Differing

Site Condition. Any increase or decrease in the Contract Sum or Contract Time that is warranted by the changes will be made as provided under Article 19, Changes in the Work. If the Architect determines a Differing Site Condition has not been encountered, the Architect shall notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reason for that determination.

ARTICLE 22
CLAIMS for DAMAGES

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time after the discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

ARTICLE 23
DELAYS

A. A delay beyond the Contractor's control at any time in the commencement or progress of Work by an act or omission of the Owner, Architect, or any separate contractor or by labor disputes, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, fires, abnormal floods, tornadoes, or other cataclysmic events of nature, may entitle the Contractor to an extension of the Contract Time provided, however, that the Contractor shall, within ten days after the delay first occurs, give written notice to the Architect of the cause of the delay and its probable effect on progress of the entire Work.

B. Adverse weather conditions that are more severe than anticipated for the locality of the Work during any given month may entitle the Contractor to an extension of Contract Time provided, however;

(1) the weather conditions had an adverse effect on construction scheduled to be performed during the period in which the adverse weather occurred, which in reasonable sequence would have an effect on completion of the entire Work,

(2) the Contractor shall, within twenty-one days after the end of the month in which the delay occurs, give the Architect written notice of the delay that occurred during that month and its probable effect on progress of the Work, and

(3) within a reasonable time after giving notice of the delay, the Contractor provides the Architect with sufficient data to document that the weather conditions experienced were unusually severe for the locality of the Work during the month in question. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, data documenting unusually severe weather conditions shall compare actual weather conditions to the average weather conditions for the month in question during the previous five years as recorded by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar record-keeping entities.

C. Adjustments, if any, of the Contract Time pursuant to this Article shall be incorporated into the Contract by a Contract Change Order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Contractor, Owner, and other signatories to the Construction Contract or, at closeout of the Contract, by mutual

written agreement between the Contractor and Owner. The adjustment of the Contract Time shall not exceed the extent to which the delay extends the time required to complete the entire Work of the Contract.

D. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment of the Contract Sum for damage due to delays claimed pursuant to this Article unless the delay was caused by the Owner or Architect and was either:
(1) the result of bad faith or active interference or
(2) beyond the contemplation of the parties and not remedied within a reasonable time after notification by the Contractor of its presence.

ARTICLE 24
RESOLUTION of CLAIMS and DISPUTES

A. APPLICABILITY of ARTICLE

(1) As used in this Article, "Claims and Disputes" include claims or disputes asserted by the Contractor, its Surety, or Owner arising out of or related to the Contract, or its breach, including without limitation claims seeking, under the provisions of the Contract, equitable adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Time and claims and disputes arising between the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner regarding interpretation of the Contract Documents, performance of the Work, or breach of or compliance with the terms of the Contract.

(2) "Resolution" addressed in this Article applies only to Claims and Disputes arising between the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner and asserted after execution of the Construction Contract and prior to the date upon which final payment is made. Upon making application for final payment the Contractor may reserve the right to subsequent Resolution of existing Claims by including a list of all Claims, in stated amounts, which remain to be resolved and specifically excluding them from any release of claims executed by the Contractor, and in that event Resolution may occur after final payment is made.

B. CONTINUANCE of PERFORMANCE

An unresolved Claim or Dispute shall not be just cause for the Contractor to fail or refuse to proceed diligently with performance of the Contract or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. GOOD FAITH EFFORT to SETTLE

The Contractor and Owner agree that, upon the assertion of a Claim by the other, they will make a good faith effort, with the Architect's assistance and advice, to achieve mutual resolution of the Claim. If mutually agreed, the Contractor and Owner may endeavor to resolve a Claim through mediation. If efforts to settle are not successful, the Claim shall be resolved in accordance with paragraph D or E below, whichever applies.

D FINAL RESOLUTION for STATE-FUNDED CONTRACTS

(1) If the Contract is funded in whole or in part with state funds, the final Resolution of Claims

and Disputes which cannot be resolved by the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner shall be by the Director, whose decision shall be final, binding, and conclusive upon the Contractor, its Surety, and the Owner.

(2) When it becomes apparent to the party asserting a Claim (the Claimant) that an impasse to mutual resolution has been reached, the Claimant may request in writing to the Director that the Claim be resolved by decision of the Director. Such request by the Contractor (or its Surety) shall be submitted through the Owner. Should the Owner fail or refuse to submit the Contractor's request within ten days of receipt of same, the Contractor may forward such request directly to the Director. Upon receipt of a request to resolve a Claim, the Director will instruct the parties as to procedures to be initiated and followed.

(3) If the respondent to a Claim fails or refuses to participate or cooperate in the Resolution procedures to the extent that the Claimant is compelled to initiate legal proceedings to induce the Respondent to participate or cooperate, the Claimant will be entitled to recover, and may amend its Claim to include, the expense of reasonable attorney's fees so incurred.

E. FINAL RESOLUTION for LOCALLY-FUNDED CONTRACTS

If the Contract is funded in whole with funds provided by a city or county board of education or other local governmental authority and the Contract Documents do not stipulate a binding alternative dispute resolution method, the final resolution of Claims and Disputes which cannot be resolved by the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner may be by any legal remedy available to the parties. Alternatively, upon the written agreement of the Contractor (or its Surety) and the Owner, final Resolution of Claims and Disputes may be by submission to binding arbitration before a neutral arbitrator or panel or by submission to the Director in accordance with preceding Paragraph D.

ARTICLE 25
OWNER'S RIGHT to CORRECT DEFECTIVE WORK

If the Contractor fails or refuses to correct Defective Work in a timely manner that will avoid delay of completion, use, or occupancy of the Work or work by the Owner or separate contractors, the Architect may give the Contractor written Notice to Cure the Defective Work within a reasonable, stated time. If within ten days after receipt of the Notice to Cure the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the Defective Work or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the Defective Work, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other remedy available to the Owner, correct the Defective Work and deduct the actual cost of the correction from payment then or thereafter due to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 26
OWNER'S RIGHT to STOP or SUSPEND the WORK

A. STOPPING the WORK for CAUSE

If the Contractor fails to correct Defective Work or persistently fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may direct the Contractor in writing to stop the Work, or any part of the Work, until the cause for the Owner's directive has been eliminated;

however, the Owner's right to stop the Work shall not be construed as a duty of the Owner to be exercised for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

B. SUSPENSION by the OWNER for CONVENIENCE

(1) The Owner may, at any time and without cause, direct the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, or any part of the Work, for a period of time as the Owner may determine.

(2) The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted, pursuant to Article 19, for reasonable increases in the cost and time caused by an Owner-directed suspension, delay or interruption of Work for the Owner's convenience. However, no adjustment to the Contract Sum shall be made to the extent that the same or concurrent Work is, was or would have been likewise suspended, delayed or interrupted for other reasons not caused by the Owner.

ARTICLE 27
OWNER'S RIGHT to TERMINATE CONTRACT

A. TERMINATION by the OWNER for CAUSE

(1) Causes: The Owner may terminate the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or any designated portion of the Work, if the Contractor:

(a) should be adjudged bankrupt, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the Contractor's creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of the Contractor's insolvency to the extent termination for these reasons is permissible under applicable law;

(b) refuses or fails to prosecute the Work, or any part of the Work, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the Contract Time, including any extensions, or fails to complete the Work within the Contract Time;

(c) refuses or fails to perform the Work, including prompt correction of Defective Work, in a manner that will insure that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents;

(d) fails to pay for labor or materials supplied for the Work or to pay Subcontractors in accordance with the respective Subcontract;

(e) persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction, or the instructions of the Architect or Owner; or

(f) is otherwise guilty of a substantial breach of the Contract.

(2) Procedure for Unbonded Construction Contracts (Generally, contracts less than $50,000):

(a) Notice to Cure: In the presence of any of the above conditions the Architect may give the Contractor written notice to cure the condition within a reasonable, stated time, but not less than ten days after the Contractor receives the notice.

(b) Notice of Termination: If, at the expiration of the time stated in the Notice to Cure, the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the condition or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, give the Contractor written notice that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the

written Notice of Termination.

(c) If the Contractor satisfies a Notice to Cure, but the condition for which the notice was first given reoccurs, the Owner may give the Contractor a seven day Notice of Termination without giving the Contractor another Notice to Cure.

(d) At the expiration of the seven days of the termination notice, the Owner may:

.1 take possession of the site, of all materials and equipment stored on and off site, and of all Contractor-owned tools, construction equipment and machinery, and facilities located at the site, and

.2 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

(e) The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment under the Contract until the Work is completed.

(f) If the Owner's cost of completing the Work, including correction of Defective Work, compensation for additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees due to the default and termination, is less than the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the excess balance less liquidated damages for delay shall be paid to the Contractor. If such cost to the Owner including attorney's fees, plus liquidated damages, exceeds the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. Final Resolution of any claim or Dispute involving the termination or any amount due any party as a result of the termination shall be pursuant to Article 24.

(g) Upon the Contractor's request, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the Owner's cost of completing the Work.

(3) Procedure for Bonded Construction Contracts (Generally, contracts over $50,000):

(a) Notice to Cure: In the presence of any of the above conditions the Architect may give the Contractor and its Surety written Notice to Cure the condition within a reasonable, stated time, but not less than ten days after the Contractor receives the notice.

(b) Notice of Termination: If, at the expiration of the time stated in the Notice to Cure, the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the condition or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, give the Contractor and its Surety written notice declaring the Contractor to be in default under the Contract and stating that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the written Notice of Termination.

(c) If the Contractor satisfies a Notice to Cure, but the condition for which the notice was first given reoccurs, the Owner may give the Contractor a Notice of Termination without giving the Contractor another Notice to Cure.

(d) Demand on the Performance Bond: With the Notice of Termination the Owner shall give the Surety a written demand that, upon the effective date of the Notice of Termination, the Surety promptly fulfill its obligation to take charge of and complete the Work in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

(e) Surety Claims: Upon receiving the Owner's demand on the Performance Bond, the Surety shall assume all rights and obligations of the Contractor under the Contract. However, the Surety shall also have the right to assert "Surety Claims" to the Owner, which are defined as claims relating to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect prior to termination of the Contractor which may have prejudiced its rights as Surety or its interest in the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum. If the Surety wishes to assert a Surety Claim, it shall give the Owner, through the Architect, written notice within twenty-one days after first recognizing the

condition giving rise to the Surety Claim. The Surety Claim shall then be submitted to the Owner, through the Architect, no later than sixty days after giving notice thereof, but no such Surety Claims shall be considered if submitted after the date upon which final payment becomes due. Final resolution of Surety Claims shall be pursuant to Article 24, Resolution of Claims and Disputes. The presence or possibility of a Surety Claim shall not be just cause for the Surety to fail or refuse to take charge of and complete the Work or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(f) Payments to Surety: The Surety shall be paid for completing the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as if the Surety were the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to deduct from payments to the Surety any reasonable costs incurred by the Owner, including compensation for additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and attorneys' fees as necessitated by termination of the Contractor and completion of the Work by the Surety. No further payments shall be made to the Contractor by the Owner. The Surety shall be solely responsible for any accounting to the Contractor for the portion of the Contract Sum paid to Surety by Owner or for the costs and expenses of completing the Work.

(4) Wrongful Termination: If any notice of termination by the Owner for cause, made in good faith, is determined to have been wrongly given, such termination shall be effective and compensation therefore determined as if it had been a termination for convenience pursuant to Paragraph B below.

B. TERMINATION by the OWNER for CONVENIENCE

(1) The Owner may, without cause and at any time, terminate the performance of Work under the Contract in whole, or in part, upon determination by the Owner that such termination is in the Owner's best interest. Such termination is referred to herein as Termination for Convenience.

(2) Upon receipt of a written notice of Termination for Convenience from the Owner, the Contractor shall:

(a) stop Work as specified in the notice;

(b) enter into no further subcontracts or purchase orders for materials, services, or facilities, except as may be necessary for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of the termination or to complete Work that is not terminated;

(c) terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders to the extent they relate to the terminated Work;

(d) take such actions as are necessary, or directed by the Architect or Owner, to protect, preserve, and make safe the terminated Work; and

(e) complete performance of the Work that is not terminated.

(3) In the event of Termination for Convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for the Work performed prior to its termination, including materials and equipment purchased and delivered for incorporation into the terminated Work, and any reasonable costs incurred because of the termination. Such payment shall include reasonable mark-up of costs for overhead and profit, not to exceed the limits stated in Article 19, Changes in the Work. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for reasonable anticipated overhead ("home office") and shall not be entitled to receive payment for any profits anticipated to have been gained from the terminated Work. A proposal for decreasing the Contract Sum shall be submitted to the Architect by the Contractor in such time and detail, and with such supporting documentation, as is reasonably

directed by the Owner. Final modification of the Contract shall be by Contract Change Order pursuant to Article 19. Any Claim or Dispute involving the termination or any amount due a party as a result shall be resolved pursuant to Article 24.

ARTICLE 28
CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT to SUSPEND or TERMINATE the CONTRACT

A. SUSPENSION by the OWNER

If all of the Work is suspended or delayed for the Owner's convenience or under an order of any court, or other public authority, for a period of sixty days, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, then the Contractor may give the Owner a written Notice of Termination which allows the Owner fourteen days after receiving the Notice in which to give the Contractor appropriate written authorization to resume the Work. Absent the Contractor's receipt of such authorization to resume the Work, the Contract shall terminate upon expiration of this fourteen day period and the Contractor will be compensated by the Owner as if the termination had been for the Owner's convenience pursuant to Article 27.B.

B. NONPAYMENT

The Owner's failure to pay the undisputed amount of an Application for Payment within sixty days after receiving it from the Architect (Certified pursuant to Article 30) shall be just cause for the Contractor to give the Owner fourteen days' written notice that the Work will be suspended pending receipt of payment but that the Contract shall terminate if payment is not received within fourteen days (or a longer period stated by the Contractor) of the expiration of the fourteen day notice period.

(1) If the Work is then suspended for nonpayment, but resumed upon receipt of payment, the Contractor will be entitled to compensation as if the suspension had been by the Owner pursuant to Article 26, Paragraph B.

(2) If the Contract is then terminated for nonpayment, the Contractor will be entitled to compensation as if the termination had been by the Owner pursuant to Article 27, Paragraph B.

ARTICLE 29
PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. FREQUENCY of PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner will make payments to the Contractor as the Work progresses based on monthly estimates prepared and certified by the Contractor, approved and certified by the Architect, and approved by the Owner and other authorities whose approval is required.

B. SCHEDULE of VALUES

Within ten days after receiving the Notice to Proceed the Contractor shall submit to the Architect a

DCM Form C-10SOV, Schedule of Values, which is a breakdown of the Contract Sum showing the value of the various parts of the Work for billing purposes. The Schedule of Values shall be printable on 8.5" × 11" for DCM's scanning purposes and shall divide the Contract Sum into as many parts ("line items") as the Architect and Owner determine necessary to permit evaluation and to show amounts attributable to Subcontractors. The Contractor's overhead and profit are to be proportionately distributed throughout the line items of the Schedule of Values. Upon approval, the Schedule of Values shall be used as a basis for monthly Applications for Payment, unless it is later found to be in error. Approved change order amounts shall be added to or incorporated into the Schedule of Values as mutually agreed by the Contractor and Architect.

C. APPLICATIONS for PAYMENTS

(1) Based on the approved Schedule of Values, each DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment shall show the Contractor's estimate of the value of Work performed in each line item as of the end of the billing period. The Contractor's cost of materials and equipment not yet incorporated into the Work, but delivered and suitably stored on the site, may be considered in monthly Applications for Payment. One payment application per month may be submitted. Each DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment shall match to the penny and be accompanied by an attached DCM Form C-10SOV, Schedule of Values.

(2) The Contractor's estimate of the value of Work performed and stored materials must represent such reasonableness as to warrant certification by the Architect to the Owner in accordance with Article 30. Each monthly Application for Payment shall be supported by such data as will substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, including without limitation copies of requisitions from subcontractors and material suppliers.

(3) If no other date is stated in the Contract Documents or agreed upon by the parties, each Application for Payment shall be submitted to the Architect on or about the first day of each month and payment shall be issued to the Contractor within thirty days after an Application for Payment is Certified pursuant to Article 30 and delivered to the Owner.

(4) Two copies of DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment containing original signatures, with each copy of DCM Form C-10 to include all attachments, shall be submitted to DCM for review following the Contractor's, Notary's (for paper submittals), Architect's and Owner's signatures.

D. MATERIALS STORED OFF SITE

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor's cost of materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, which are stored off the site, may also be considered in monthly Applications for Payment under the following conditions:

(1) the contractor has received written approval from the Architect and Owner to store the materials or equipment off site in advance of delivering the materials to the off site location;
(2) a Certificate of Insurance is furnished to the Architect evidencing that a special insurance policy, or rider to an existing policy, has been obtained by the Contractor providing all-risk property insurance coverage, specifically naming the materials or equipment stored, and naming the Owner as an additionally insured party;
(3) the Architect is provided with a detailed inventory of the stored materials or equipment and the materials or equipment are clearly marked in correlation to the inventory to facilitate

inspection and verification of the presence of the materials or equipment by the Architect or Owner;

(4) the materials or equipment are properly and safely stored in a bonded warehouse, or a facility otherwise approved in advance by the Architect and Owner; and

(5) compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest.

E. RETAINAGE

(1) "Retainage" is defined as the money earned and, therefore, belonging to the Contractor (subject to final settlement of the Contract) which has been retained by the Owner conditioned on final completion and acceptance of all Work required by the Contract Documents. Retainage shall not be relied upon by Contractor (or Surety) to cover or off-set unearned monies attributable to uncompleted or uncorrected Work.

(2) In making progress payments the Owner shall retain five percent of the estimated value of Work performed and the value of the materials stored for the Work; but after retainage has been held upon fifty percent of the Contract Sum, no additional retainage will be withheld.

F. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

(1) Each Application for Payment shall bear the Contractor's notarized certification that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work covered by the Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payments were issued and payments received from the Owner and that the current payment shown in the Application for Payment has not yet been received.

(2) By making this certification the Contractor represents to the Architect and Owner that, upon receipt of previous progress payments from the Owner, the Contractor has promptly paid each Subcontractor, in accordance with the terms of its agreement with the Subcontractor, the amount due the Subcontractor from the amount included in the progress payment on account of the Subcontractor's Work and stored materials. The Architect and Owner may advise Subcontractors and suppliers regarding percentages of completion or amounts requested and/or approved in an Application for Payment on account of the Subcontractor's Work and stored materials.

G. PAYMENT ESTABLISHES OWNERSHIP

All material and Work covered by progress payments shall become the sole property of the Owner, but the Contractor shall not be relieved from the sole responsibility for the care and protection of material and Work upon which payments have been made and for the restoration of any damaged material and Work.

ARTICLE 30
CERTIFICATION and APPROVALS for PAYMENT

A. The Architect's review, approval, and certification of Applications for Payment shall be based on the Architect's general knowledge of the Work obtained through site visits and the information

provided by the Contractor with the Application. The Architect shall not be required to perform exhaustive examinations, evaluations, or estimates of the cost of completed or uncompleted Work or stored materials to verify the accuracy of amounts requested by the Contractor, but the Architect shall have the authority to adjust the Contractor's estimate when, in the Architect's reasonable opinion, such estimates are overstated or understated.

B. Within seven days after receiving the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment, or such other time as may be stated in the Contract Documents, the Architect will take one of the following actions:

(1) The Architect will approve and certify the Application as submitted and forward it to the Owner as a Certification for Payment for approval by the Owner (and other approving authorities, if any) and payment.

(2) If the Architect takes exception to any amounts claimed by the Contractor and the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on revised amounts, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to certify to the Owner, transmitting a copy of same to the Contractor.

(3) To the extent the Architect determines may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of any of the causes stated in Article 31, the Architect may subtract from the Contractor's estimates and will issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding payment in whole or in part.

C. Neither the Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment nor the Owner's resulting progress payment shall be a representation to the Contractor that the Work in progress or completed at that time is accepted or deemed to be in conformance with the Contract Documents.

D. The Architect shall not be required to determine that the Contractor has promptly or fully paid Subcontractors and suppliers or how or for what purpose the Contractor has used monies paid under the Construction Contract. However, the Architect may, upon request and if practical, inform any Subcontractor or supplier of the amount, or percentage of completion, approved or paid to the Contractor on account of the materials supplied or the Work performed by the Subcontractor.

ARTICLE 31
PAYMENTS WITHHELD

A. The Architect may nullify or revise a previously issued Certificate for Payment prior to Owner's payment thereunder to the extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss on account of any of the following causes not discovered or fully accounted for at the time of the certification or approval of the Application for Payment:
(1) Defective Work;
(2) filed, or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of, claims arising out of the Contract by other parties against the Contractor;
(3) the Contractor's failure to pay for labor, materials or equipment or to pay Subcontractors;
(4) reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

(5) damage suffered by the Owner or another contractor caused by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable;
(6) reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance is insufficient to cover applicable liquidated damages; or
(7) the Contractor's persistent failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. If the Owner deems it necessary to withhold payment pursuant to preceding Paragraph A, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing of the amount to be withheld and the reason for same.

C. The Architect shall not be required to withhold payment for completed or partially completed Work for which compliance with the Contract Documents remains to be determined by Specified Inspections or Final Inspections to be performed in their proper sequence. However, if Work for which payment has been approved, certified, or made under an Application for Payment is subsequently determined to be Defective Work, the Architect shall determine an appropriate amount that will protect the Owner's interest against the Defective Work.

(1) If payment has not been made against the Application for Payment first including the Defective Work, the Architect will notify the Owner and Contractor of the amount to be withheld from the payment until the Defective Work is brought into compliance with the Contract Documents.

(2) If payment has been made against the Application for Payment first including the Defective Work, the Architect will withhold the appropriate amount from the next Application for Payment submitted after the determination of noncompliance, such amount to then be withheld until the Defective Work is brought into compliance with the Contract Documents.

D. The amount withheld will be paid with the next Application for Payment certified and approved after the condition for which the Owner has withheld payment is removed or otherwise resolved to the Owner's satisfaction.

E. The Owner shall have the right to withhold from payments due the Contractor under this Contract an amount equal to any amount which the Contractor owes the Owner under another contract.

ARTICLE 32
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use without disruption or interference by the Contractor in completing or correcting any remaining unfinished Work ("punch list" items). Substantial Completion of the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, is not achieved until so agreed in a Certificate of Substantial Completion signed by the Contractor, Architect, Owner, and Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

B. The Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing when it considers the Work, or a portion of the Work which the Owner has agreed to accept separately, to be substantially complete and ready for a Final Inspection pursuant to Article 16. In this notification the Contractor shall identify any items

remaining to be completed or corrected for Final Acceptance prior to final payment.

C. Substantial Completion is achieved and a Final Inspection is appropriate only when a minimal number of punch list items exists and only a short period of time will be required to correct or complete them. Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice for a Final Inspection, the Architect will advise the Contractor in writing of any conditions of the Work which the Architect or Owner is aware do not constitute Substantial Completion, otherwise, a Final Inspection will proceed within a reasonable time after the Contractor's notice is given. However, the Architect will not be required to prepare lengthy listings of punch list items; therefore, if the Final Inspection discloses that Substantial Completion has not been achieved, the Architect may discontinue or suspend the inspection until the Contractor does achieve Substantial Completion.

D. **CERTIFICATE of SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

(1) When the Work or a designated portion of the Work is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare and sign a Certificate of Substantial Completion to be signed in order by the Contractor, Owner, and Alabama Division of Construction Management.

(2) When signed by all parties, the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion which is the date upon which:

(a) the Work, or designated portion of the Work, is accepted by the Architect, Owner, and Alabama Division of Construction Management as being ready for occupancy,

(b) the Contractor's one-year and special warranties for the Work covered by the Certificate commence, unless stated otherwise in the Certificate (the one-year warranty for punch list items completed or corrected after the period allowed in the Certificate shall commence on the date of their Final Acceptance), and

(c) Owner becomes responsible for building security, maintenance, utility services, and insurance, unless stated otherwise in the Certificate.

(3) The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall set the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the "punch list" accompanying the Certificate. The completion of punch list items shall be a condition precedent to Final Payment.

(4) If the Work or designated portion covered by a Certificate of Substantial Completion includes roofing work, the General Contractor's (5-year) Roofing Guarantee, DCM Form C-9, must be executed by the Contractor and attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If the Contract Documents specify any other roofing warranties to be provided by the roofing manufacturer, Subcontractor, or Contractor, they must also be attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Alabama Division of Construction Management will not sign the Certificate of Substantial Completion in the absence of the roofing guarantees.

E. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work, as set in the Certificate of Substantial Completion of the Work or of the last completed portion of the Work, establishes the extent to which the Contractor is liable for Liquidated Damages, if any; however, should the Contractor fail to complete all punch list items within thirty days, or such other time as may be stated in the respective Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall bear any expenses, including additional Architectural services and expenses, incurred by the Owner as a result of such failure to complete punch list items in a timely manner.

ARTICLE 33
OCCUPANCY or USE PRIOR to COMPLETION

A. UPON SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Prior to completion of the entire Work, the Owner may occupy or begin utilizing any designated portion of the Work on the agreed Date of Substantial Completion of that portion of the Work.

B. BEFORE SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

(1) The Owner shall not occupy or utilize any portion of the Work before Substantial Completion of that portion has been achieved.

(2) The Owner may deliver furniture and equipment and store, or install it in place ready for occupancy and use, in any designated portion of the Work before it is substantially completed under the following conditions:

(a) The Owner's storage or installation of furniture and equipment will not unreasonably disrupt or interfere with the Contractor's completion of the designated portion of the Work.

(b) The Contractor consents to the Owner's planned action (such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld).

(c) The Owner shall be responsible for insurance coverage of the Owner's furniture and equipment, and the Contractor's liability shall not be increased.

(d) The Contractor, Architect, and Owner will jointly inspect and record the condition of the Work in the area before the Owner delivers and stores or installs furniture and equipment; the Owner will equitably compensate the Contractor for making any repairs to the Work that may subsequently be required due to the Owner's delivery and storage or installation of furniture and equipment.

(e) The Owner's delivery and storage or installation of furniture and equipment shall not be deemed an acceptance of any Work not completed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 34
FINAL PAYMENT

A. PREREQUISITES to FINAL PAYMENT

The following conditions are prerequisites to Final Payment becoming due the Contractor:

(1) Full execution of a Certificate of Substantial Completion for the Work, or each designated portion of the Work.

(2) Final Acceptance of the Work.

(3) The Contractor's completion, to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner, of all documentary requirements of the Contract Documents; such as delivery of "as-built" documents, operating and maintenance manuals, warranties, etc.

(4) Delivery to the Owner of a final Application for Payment, prepared by the Contractor and approved and certified by the Architect. Architect prepares DCM Form B-13: Final Payment Checklist and forwards it to the Owner along with the final Application for Payment.

(5) Completion of an Advertisement for Completion pursuant to Paragraph C below.

(6) Delivery by the Contractor to the Owner through the Architect of DCM Form C-18:

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims, and a Release of Claims, if any, and such other documents as may be required by Owner, satisfactory in form to the Owner pursuant to Paragraph D below.

(7) Consent of Surety to Final Payment, if any, to Contractor. This Consent of Surety is required for projects which have Payment and Performance Bonds.

(8) Delivery by the Contractor to the Architect and Owner of other documents, if any, required by the Contract Documents as prerequisites to Final Payment.

(9) See Manual of Procedures Chapter 7, Section L.7 concerning reconciliation of contract time, if any.

B. FINAL ACCEPTANCE of the WORK

"Final Acceptance of the Work" shall be achieved when all "punch list" items recorded with the Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion are accounted for by either: (1) their completion or correction by the Contractor and acceptance by the Architect, Owner, and DCM Project Inspector, or (2) their resolution under Article 18, Deductions for Uncorrected Work.

C. ADVERTISEMENT for COMPLETION

(1) **If the Contract Sum is $50,000 or less:** The Owner, immediately after being notified by the Architect that all other requirements of the Contract have been completed, shall give public notice of completion of the Contract by having an Advertisement for Completion published one time in a newspaper of general circulation, published in the county in which the Owner is located for one week, and shall require the Contractor to certify under oath that all bills have been paid in full. Final payment may be made at any time after the notice has been posted for one entire week.

(2) **If the Contract Sum is more than $50,000:** The Contractor, immediately after being notified by the Architect that all other requirements of the Contract have been completed, shall give public notice of completion of the Contract by having an Advertisement for Completion, similar to the sample contained in the Project Manual, published for a period of four successive weeks in some newspaper of general circulation published within the city or county where the Work was performed. Proof of publication of the Advertisement for Completion shall be made by the Contractor to the Architect by affidavit of the publisher, in duplicate, and a printed copy of the Advertisement for Completion published, in duplicate. If no newspaper is published in the county where the work was done, the notice may be given by posting at the Court House for thirty days and proof of same made by Probate Judge or Sheriff and the Contractor. Final payment shall not be due until thirty days after this public notice is completed.

D. RELEASE of CLAIMS

The Release of Claims and other documents referenced in Paragraph A(6) above are as follows:

(1) A release executed by Contractor of all claims and claims of lien against the Owner arising under and by virtue of the Contract, other than such claims of the Contractor, if any, as may have been previously made in writing and as may be specifically excepted by the Contractor from the operation of the release in stated amounts to be set forth therein.

(2) An affidavit under oath, if required, stating that so far as the Contractor has knowledge or information, there are no claims or claims of lien which have been or will be filed by any Subcontractor, Supplier or other party for labor or material for which a claim or claim of lien could

be filed.

(3) A release, if required, of all claims and claims of lien made by any Subcontractor, Supplier or other party against the Owner or unpaid Contract funds held by the Owner arising under or related to the Work on the Project; provided, however, that if any Subcontractor, Supplier or others refuse to furnish a release of such claims or claims of lien, the Contractor may furnish a bond executed by Contractor and its Surety to the Owner to provide an unconditional obligation to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against any loss, cost or expense, including attorney's fees, arising out of or as a result of such claims, or claims of lien, in which event Owner may make Final Payment notwithstanding such claims or claims of lien. If Contractor and Surety fail to fulfill their obligations to Owner under the bond, the Owner shall be entitled to recover damages as a result of such failure, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees incurred to recover such damages.

E. EFFECT of FINAL PAYMENT

(1) The making of Final Payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:

- (a) liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- (b) failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- (c) terms of warranties or indemnities required by the Contract Documents, or
- (d) latent defects.

(2) Acceptance of Final Payment by the Contractor shall constitute a waiver of claims by Contractor except those previously made in writing, identified by Contractor as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment, and specifically excepted from the release provided for in Paragraph D(1), above.

ARTICLE 35
CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY

A. GENERAL WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that all materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new, except such materials as may be expressly provided or allowed in the Contract Documents to be otherwise, and that none of the Work will be Defective Work as defined in Article 1.

B. ONE-YEAR WARRANTY

(1) If, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or each designated portion of the Work (or otherwise as agreed upon in a mutually-executed Certificate of Substantial Completion), any of the Work is found to be Defective Work, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of written notice from the Owner or Architect, and without expense to either, replace or correct the Defective Work to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and repair all damage to the site, the building and its contents which is the result of Defective Work or its replacement or correction.

(2) The one-year warranty for punch list items shall begin on the Date of Substantial Completion if they are completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial

Completion in which they are recorded. The one-year warranty for punch list items that are not completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, and other Work performed after Substantial Completion, shall begin on the date of Final Acceptance of the Work. The Contractor's correction of Work pursuant to this warranty does not extend the period of the warranty. The Contractor's one-year warranty does not apply to defects or damages due to improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or wear and tear during normal usage.

(3) Upon recognizing a condition of Defective Work, the Owner shall promptly notify the Contractor of the condition. If the condition is causing damage to the building, its contents, equipment, or site, the Owner shall take reasonable actions to mitigate the damage or its continuation, if practical. If the Contractor fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the warranty, or to provide the Owner with satisfactory written verification that positive action is in process, the Owner may have the Defective Work replaced or corrected and the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable for all expense incurred.

(4) **Year-end Inspection(s):** An inspection of the Work, or each separately completed portion thereof, is required near the end of the Contractor's one-year warranty period(s). The inspection must be scheduled with the Owner, Architect and DCM Inspector. The subsequent delivery of the Architect's report of a Year-end Inspection will serve as confirmation that the Contractor was notified of Defective Work found within the warranty period.

(5) The Contractor's warranty of one year is in addition to, and not a limitation of, any other remedy stated herein or available to the Owner under applicable law.

C. GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE

(1) In addition to any other roof related warranties or guarantees that may be specified in the Contract Documents, the roof and associated work shall be guaranteed by the General Contractor against leaks and defects of materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the Date of Substantial Completion of the Project as stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. This guarantee for punch list items shall begin on the Date of Substantial Completion if they are completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion in which they are recorded. The guarantee for punch list items that are not completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall begin on the date of Final Acceptance of the Work.

(2) The "General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee" (DCM Form C-9), included in the Project Manual, shall be executed in triplicate, signed by the appropriate party and submitted to the Architect for submission with the Certificate of Substantial Completion to the Owner and the Division of Construction Management.

(3) This guarantee does not include costs which might be incurred by the General Contractor in making visits to the site requested by the Owner regarding roof problems that arc due to lack of proper maintenance (keeping roof drains and/or gutters clear of debris that cause a stoppage of drainage which results in water ponding, overflowing of flashing, etc.), or damages caused by vandalism or misuse of roof areas. Should the contractor be required to return to the job to correct problems of this nature that are determined not to be related to faulty workmanship and materials in the installation of the roof, payment for actions taken by the Contractor in response to such request will be the responsibility of the Owner. A detailed written report shall be made by the General

Contractor on each of these 'Service Calls' with copies to the Architect, Owner and Division of Construction Management.

D. SPECIAL WARRANTIES

(1) The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner through the Architect all special or extended warranties required by the Contract Documents from the Contractor, Subcontractors, and suppliers.

(2) The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable to the Owner for such special warranties during the Contractor's one-year warranty; thereafter, the Contractor's obligations relative to such special warranties shall be to provide reasonable assistance to the Owner in their enforcement.

E. ASSUMPTION of GUARANTEES of OTHERS

If the Contractor disturbs, alters, or damages any work guaranteed under a separate contract, thereby voiding the guarantee of that work, the Contractor shall restore the work to a condition satisfactory to the Owner and shall also guarantee it to the same extent that it was guaranteed under the separate contract.

ARTICLE 36
INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, employees, and consultants (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Indemnitees") from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of, related to, or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom, and is caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part, or is alleged but not legally established to have been caused in whole or in part by the negligence or other fault of a party indemnified hereunder.

A. This indemnification shall extend to all claims, damages, losses and expenses for injury or damage to adjacent or neighboring property, or persons injured thereon, that arise out of, relate to, or result from performance of the Work.

B. This indemnification does not extend to the liability of the Architect, or the Architect's Consultants, agents, or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, shop drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, field orders, Change Orders, drawings or specifications, or (2) the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions, provided such giving or failure to give instructions is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

C. This indemnification does not apply to the extent of the sole negligence of the Indemnitees.

ARTICLE 37
CONTRACTOR'S and SUBCONTRACTORS' INSURANCE

(Provide entire Article 37 to Contractor's insurance representative.)

A. GENERAL

(1) RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner from the time of the signing of the Construction Contract or from the beginning of the first work, whichever shall be earlier, for all injury or damage of any kind resulting from any negligent act or omission or breach, failure or other default regarding the work by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of who may be the owner of the property.

(2) INSURANCE PROVIDERS. Each of the insurance coverages required below shall be issued by an insurer licensed by the Insurance Commissioner to transact the business of insurance in the State of Alabama for the applicable line of insurance, and such insurer (or, for qualified self-insureds or group self-insureds, a specific excess insurer providing statutory limits) must have a Best Policyholders Rating of "A-" or better and a financial size rating of Class V or larger.

(3) NOTIFICATION ENDORSEMENT. Each policy shall be endorsed to provide that the insurance company agrees that the policy shall not be canceled, changed, allowed to lapse or allowed to expire for any reason until thirty days after the Owner has received written notice by certified mail as evidenced by return receipt or until such time as other insurance coverage providing protection equal to protection called for in the Contract Documents shall have been received, accepted and acknowledged by the Owner. Such notice shall be valid only as to the Project as shall have been designated by Project Name and Number in said notice.

(4) INSURANCE CERTIFICATES. The Contractor shall procure the insurance coverages identified below, or as otherwise required in the Contract Documents, at the Contractor's own expense, and to evidence that such insurance coverages are in effect, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner an insurance certificate(s) acceptable to the Owner and listing the Owner as the certificate holder. The insurance certificate(s) must be delivered to the Owner with the Construction Contract and Bonds for final approval and execution of the Construction Contract. The insurance certificate must provide the following:

- **(a)** Name and address of authorized agent of the insurance company
- **(b)** Name and address of insured
- **(c)** Name of insurance company or companies
- **(d)** Description of policies
- **(e)** Policy Number(s)
- **(f)** Policy Period(s)
- **(g)** Limits of liability
- **(h)** Name and address of Owner as certificate holder
- **(i)** Project Name and Number, if any
- **(j)** Signature of authorized agent of the insurance company
- **(k)** Telephone number of authorized agent of the insurance company
- **(l)** Mandatory thirty day notice of cancellation / non-renewal / change

(5) MAXIMUM DEDUCTIBLE. Self-insured retention, except for qualified self-insurers or

group self-insurers, in any policy shall not exceed $25,000.00.

B. INSURANCE COVERAGES

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall purchase the types of insurance coverages with liability limits not less than as follows:

(1) WORKERS' COMPENSATION and EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

(a) Workers' Compensation coverage shall be provided in accordance with the statutory coverage required in Alabama. A group insurer must submit a certificate of authority from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations approving the group insurance plan. A self-insurer must submit a certificate from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations stating the Contractor qualifies to pay its own workers' compensation claims.

(b) Employer's Liability Insurance limits shall be at least:

.1 Bodily Injury by Accident - $1,000,000 each accident

.2 Bodily Injury by Disease - $1,000,000 each employee

(2) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE

(a) Commercial General Liability Insurance, written on an ISO Occurrence Form (current edition as of the date of Advertisement for Bids) or equivalent, shall include, but need not be limited to, coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from premises and operations liability, products and completed operations liability, blasting and explosion, collapse of structures, underground damage, personal injury liability and contractual liability. The Commercial General Liability Insurance shall provide at minimum the following limits:

Coverage	Limit
.1 General Aggregate	$ 2,000,000.00 per Project
.2 Products, Completed Operations Aggregate	$ 2,000,000.00 per Project
.3 Personal and Advertising Injury	$ 1,000,000.00 per Occurrence
.4 Each Occurrence	$ 1,000,000.00

(b) Additional Requirements for Commercial General Liability Insurance:

.1 The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants and employees as additional insureds, state that this coverage shall be primary insurance for the additional insureds; and contain no exclusions of the additional insureds relative to job accidents.

.2 The policy must include separate per project aggregate limits.

(3) COMMERCIAL BUSINESS AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY INSURANCE

(a) Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance which shall include coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from the operation of any owned, non-owned or hired automobile. The Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance Policy shall provide not less than $1,000,000 Combined Single Limits for each occurrence.

(b) The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants, and employees as additional insureds.

(4) COMMERCIAL UMBRELLA OR COMMERCIAL EXCESS LIABILITY INSURANCE

(a) Commercial Umbrella or Commercial Excess Liability Insurance to provide excess

coverage above the Commercial General Liability, Commercial Business Automobile Liability and the Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability to satisfy the minimum limits set forth herein.

(b) Minimum Combined Primary Commercial General Liability and Commercial Umbrella or Commercial Excess Limits of:

.1 $ 5,000,000 per Occurrence

.2 $ 5,000,000 Aggregate

(c) Additional Requirements for Commercial Umbrella or Commercial Excess Liability Insurance:

.1 The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants, and employees as additional insureds.

.2 The policy must be on an "occurrence" basis.

(5) BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

(a) The Builder's Risk Policy shall be made payable to the Owner and Contractor, as their interests may appear. The policy amount shall be equal to 100% of the Contract Sum, written on a Causes of Loss - Special Form (current edition as of the date of Advertisement for Bids), or its equivalent. All deductibles shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

(b) The policy shall be endorsed as follows:

"The following may occur without diminishing, changing, altering or otherwise affecting the coverage and protection afforded the insured under this policy:

(i) Furniture and equipment may be delivered to the insured premises and installed in place ready for use; or

(ii) Partial or complete occupancy by Owner; or

(iii) Performance of work in connection with construction operations insured by the Owner, by agents or lessees or other contractors of the Owner, or by contractors of the lessee of the Owner."

C. SUBCONTRACTORS' INSURANCE

(1) WORKERS' COMPENSATION and EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to obtain and maintain Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance coverages as described in preceding Paragraph B, or to be covered by the Contractor's Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance while performing Work under the Contract.

(2) LIABILITY INSURANCE. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to obtain and maintain adequate General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance coverages similar to those described in preceding Paragraph B. Such coverage shall be in effect at all times that a Subcontractor is performing Work under the Contract.

(3) ENFORCEMENT RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall have responsibility to enforce its Subcontractors' compliance with these or similar insurance requirements; however, the Contractor shall, upon request, provide the Architect or Owner acceptable evidence of insurance for any Subcontractor.

D. TERMINATION of OBLIGATION to INSURE

Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, the obligation to insure as

provided herein shall continue as follows:

(1) **BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE.** The obligation to insure under Subparagraph B(5) shall remain in effect until the Date of Substantial Completion as shall be established in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. In the event that multiple Certificates of Substantial Completion covering designated portions of the Work are issued, Builder's Risk coverage shall remain in effect until the Date of Substantial Completion as shall be established in the last issued Certificate of Substantial Completion. However, in the case that the Work involves separate buildings, Builder's Risk coverage of each separate building may terminate on the Date of Substantial Completion as established in the Certificate of Substantial Completion issued for each building.

(2) **PRODUCTS and COMPLETED OPERATIONS.** The obligation to carry Products and Completed Operations coverage specified under Subparagraph B(2) shall remain in effect for two years after the Date(s) of Substantial Completion.

(3) **ALL OTHER INSURANCE.** The obligation to carry other insurance coverages specified under Subparagraphs B(1) through B(4) and Paragraph C shall remain in effect after the Date(s) of Substantial Completion until such time as all Work required by the Contract Documents is completed. Equal or similar insurance coverages shall remain in effect if, after completion of the Work, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, returns to the Project to perform warranty or maintenance work pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents.

E. WAIVERS of SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors performing construction or operations related to the Project, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss. But said waiver shall apply only to the extent the loss or damage is covered by builder's risk insurance applicable to the Work or to other property located within or adjacent to the Project, except such rights as they may have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner or Contractor as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and the subcontractor, sub-subcontractors, suppliers, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The Policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to the person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged. The waivers provided for in this paragraph shall not be applicable to loss or damage that occurs after final acceptance of the Work.

ARTICLE 38
PERFORMANCE and PAYMENT BONDS

A. GENERAL

Upon signing and returning the Construction Contract to the Owner for final approval and execution, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, furnish to the Owner a Performance

Bond and a Payment Bond (P&P Bonds), DCM Forms C-6 and C-7 as contained in the Project Manual, each in a penal sum equal to 100% of the Contract Sum. Each bond shall be on the form contained in the Project Manual, shall be executed by a surety company (Surety) acceptable to the Owner and duly authorized and qualified to make such bonds in the State of Alabama in the required amount. There shall be three original P&P Bonds submitted with original signatures for each of the three contracts required. The P&P bonds must be signed either on the same day or after the construction contract date. Each P&P Bond shall have attached thereto an original power of attorney (POA) of the signing official. The POA signature date must be the same day as the P&P Bond's signature date. All signatures must be present.

The provisions of this Article are not applicable to this Contract if the Contract Sum is less than $50,000, unless bonds are required for this Contract in the Supplemental General Conditions.

B. PERFORMANCE BOND

Through the Performance Bond, the Surety's obligation to the Owner shall be to assure the prompt and faithful performance of the Contract and Contract Change Orders. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. In case of default on the part of the Contractor, the Surety shall take charge of and complete the Work in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Any reasonable expenses incurred by the Owner as a result of default on the part of the Contractor, including architectural, engineering, administrative, and legal services, shall be recoverable under the Performance Bond.

C. PAYMENT BOND

Through the Payment Bond the Surety's obligation to the Owner shall be to guarantee that the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for, or in, the prosecution of the Work, including the payment of reasonable attorneys fees incurred by successful claimants or plaintiffs in civil actions on the Bond. Any person or entity indicating that they have a claim of nonpayment under the Bond shall, upon written request, be promptly furnished a certified copy of the Bond and Construction Contract by the Contractor, Architect, Owner, or Alabama Division of Construction Management, whomever is recipient of the request.

D. CHANGE ORDERS

The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.

E. EXPIRATION

The obligations of the Contractor's performance bond surety shall be coextensive with the contractor's performance obligations under the Contract Documents; provided, however, that the surety's obligation shall expire at the end of the one-year warranty period(s) of Article 35.

ARTICLE 39
ASSIGNMENT

The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or sublet it as a whole nor assign any moneys due or to become due to the Contractor thereunder without the previous written consent of the Owner (and of the Surety, in the case of a bonded Construction Contract). As prescribed by the Public Works Law, the Contract shall in no event be assigned to an unsuccessful bidder for the Contract whose bid was rejected because the bidder was not a responsible or responsive bidder.

ARTICLE 40
CONSTRUCTION by OWNER or SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

A. OWNER'S RESERVATION of RIGHT

(1) The Owner reserves the right to self-perform, or to award separate contracts for, other portions of the Project and other Project related construction and operations on the site. The contractual conditions of such separate contracts shall be substantially similar to those of this Contract, including insurance requirements and the provisions of this Article. If the Contractor considers such actions to involve delay or additional cost under this Contract, notifications and assertion of claims shall be as provided in Article 20 and Article 23.

(2) When separate contracts are awarded, the term "Contractor" in the separate Contract Documents shall mean the Contractor who executes the respective Construction Contract.

B. COORDINATION

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall be responsible for coordinating the activities of the Owner's forces and separate contractors with the Work of the Contractor. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner and separate contractors, shall participate in reviewing and comparing their construction schedules relative to that of the Contractor when directed to do so, and shall make and adhere to any revisions to the construction schedule resulting from a joint review and mutual agreement.

C. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE to WORK PERFORMED by OWNER

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner self-performs construction or operations related to the Project, the Owner shall be subject to the same obligations to Contractor as Contractor would have to a separate contractor under the provision of this Article 40.

D. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

(1) The Contractor shall reasonably accommodate the required introduction and storage of materials and equipment and performance of activities by the Owner and separate contractors and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's Work with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

(2) By proceeding with an element or portion of the Work that is applied to or performed on construction by the Owner or a separate contractor, or which relies upon their operations, the Contractor accepts the condition of such construction or operations as being suitable for the Contractor's Work, except for conditions that are not reasonably discoverable by the Contractor. If the Contractor discovers any condition in such construction or operations that is not suitable for the

proper performance of the Work, the Contractor shall not proceed, but shall instead promptly notify the Architect in writing of the condition discovered.

(3) The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any costs incurred by a separate contractor and payable by the Owner because of acts or omissions of the Contractor. Likewise, the Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for any costs incurred by the Contractor because of the acts or omissions of a separate contractor.

(4) The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a separate contractor without the written consent of the Owner and separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Likewise, the Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold its consent allowing the Owner or a separate contractor to cut or otherwise alter the Work.
(5) The Contractor shall promptly remedy any damage caused by the Contractor to the construction or property of the Owner or separate contractors.

ARTICLE 41
SUBCONTRACTS

A. AWARD of SUBCONTRACTS and OTHER CONTRACTS for PORTIONS of the WORK

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when delivering the executed Construction Contract, bonds, and evidence of insurance to the Architect, the Contractor shall also submit a listing of Subcontractors proposed for each principal portion of the Work and fabricators or suppliers proposed for furnishing materials or equipment fabricated to the design of the Contract Documents. This listing shall be in addition to any naming of Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers that may have been required in the bid process. The Architect will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier proposed by the Contractor. The issuance of the Notice to Proceed in the absence of such objection by the Owner shall constitute notice that no reasonable objection to them is made.

(2) The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. Except in accordance with prequalification procedures as may be contained in the Contract Documents, through specified qualifications, or on the grounds of reasonable objection, the Owner may not restrict the Contractor's selection of Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers.

(3) Upon the Owner's reasonable objection to a proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier, the Contractor shall promptly propose another to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection. If the proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier to whom the Owner made reasonable objection was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted by Contract Change Order for any resulting difference if the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in this procedure.

(4) The Contractor shall not change previously selected Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers without notifying the Architect and Owner in writing of proposed substitute Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers. If the Owner does not make a reasonable objection to a proposed substitute within three working days, the substitute shall be deemed approved.

B. SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

(1) The Contractor agrees to bind every Subcontractor and material supplier (and require every Subcontractor to so bind its subcontractors and material suppliers) to all the provisions of the Contract Documents as they apply to the Subcontractor's and material supplier's portion of the Work.

(2) Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed as creating any contractual relationship between any Subcontractor and the Owner, nor to create a duty of the Architect, Owner, or Director to resolve disputes between or among the Contractor or its Subcontractors and suppliers or any other duty to such Subcontractors or suppliers.

ARTICLE 42
ARCHITECT'S STATUS

A. The Architect is an independent contractor performing, with respect to this Contract, pursuant to an agreement executed between the Owner and the Architect. The Architect has prepared the Drawings and Specifications and assembled the Contract Document and is, therefore, charged with their interpretation and clarification as described in the Contract Documents. As a representative of the Owner, the Architect will endeavor to guard the Owner against variances from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Contractor. On behalf of the Owner, the Architect will administer the Contract as described in the Contract Documents during construction and the Contractor's one-year warranty.

B. So as to maintain continuity in administration of the Contract and performance of the Work, and to facilitate complete documentation of the project record, all communications between the Contractor and Owner regarding matters of or related to the Contract shall be directed through the Architect, unless direct communication is otherwise required to provide a legal notification. Unless otherwise authorized by the Architect, communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Unless otherwise authorized by the Contractor, communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor.

C. ARCHITECT'S AUTHORITY

Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the following summarizes some of the authority vested in the Architect by the Owner with respect to the Construction Contract and as further described or conditioned in other Articles of these General Conditions of the Contract.

(1) **The Architect is authorized to:**
- (a) approve "minor" deviations as defined in Article 9, Submittals,
- (b) make "minor" changes in the Work as defined in Article 19, Changes in the Work,
- (c) reject or require the correction of Defective Work,
- (d) require the Contractor to stop the performance of Defective Work,
- (e) adjust an Application for Payment by the Contractor pursuant to Article 30, Certification and Approval of payments, and
- (f) issue Notices to Cure pursuant to Article 27.

(2) **The Architect is not authorized to:**
- (a) revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents (other than

"minor" deviations and changes) without concurrence of the Owner,
(b) finally approve or accept any portion of the Work without concurrence of the Owner,
(c) issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents,
(d) issue Notice of Termination or otherwise terminate the Contract, or
(e) require the Contractor to stop the Work except only to avoid the performance of Defective Work.

D. **LIMITATIONS of RESPONSIBILITIES**

(1) The Architect shall not be responsible to Contractors or to others for supervising or coordinating the performance of the Work or for the Construction Methods or safety of the Work, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.
(2) The Architect will not be responsible to the Contractor (nor the Owner) for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or for acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable. However, the Architect will report to the Owner and Contractor any Defective Work recognized by the Architect.

(3) The Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by Owner and Contractor, and the Architect will not show partiality to either or be liable to either for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

(4) The Contractor's remedies for additional time or expense arising out of or related to this Contract, or the breach thereof, shall be solely as provided for in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner, Architect, or its consultants for any actions or failures to act, whether such claim may be in contract, tort, strict liability, or otherwise, it being the agreement of the parties that the Contractor shall make no claim against the Owner or any agents of the Owner, including the Architect or its consultants, except as may be provided for claims or disputes submitted in accordance with Article 24. The Architect and Architect's consultants shall be considered third party beneficiaries of this provision of the Contract and entitled to enforce same.

E. **ARCHITECT'S DECISIONS**

Decisions by the Architect shall be in writing The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final and binding if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's decisions regarding disputes arising between the Contractor and Owner shall be advisory.

ARTICLE 43
CASH ALLOWANCES

A. All allowances stated in the Contract Documents shall be included in the Contract Sum. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied by the Contractor as directed by the Architect or Owner and the Contractor shall afford the Owner the economy of obtaining competitive pricing from responsible bidders for allowance items unless other purchasing procedures are specified in the Contract Documents.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

(1) allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered to the Project site and all applicable taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
(2) the Contractor's costs for unloading, storing, protecting, and handling at the site, labor, installation, overhead, profit and other expenses related to materials or equipment covered by an allowance shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances;
(3) if required, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted by Change Order to reflect the actual costs of an allowance.

C. Any selections of materials or equipment required of the Architect or Owner under an allowance shall be made in sufficient time to avoid delay of the Work.

ARTICLE 44
PERMITS, LAWS, and REGULATIONS

A. PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after award of the Construction Contract and which are in effect on the date of receipt of bids.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

B. TAXES

Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, materials incorporated into the Work are exempt from sales and use tax pursuant to Section 40-9-33, Code of Alabama, 1975 as amended. The Owner, Contractor and its subcontractors shall be responsible for complying with rules and regulations of the Sales, Use, & Business Tax Division of the Alabama Department of Revenue regarding certificates and other qualifications necessary to claim such exemption when making qualifying purchases from vendors. The Contractor shall pay all applicable taxes that are not covered by the exemption of Section 40-9-33 and which are imposed as of the date of receipt of bids, including those imposed as of the date of receipt of bids but scheduled to go into effect after that date.

C. COMPENSATION for INCREASES

The Contractor shall be compensated for additional costs incurred because of increases in tax rates imposed after the date of receipt of bids.

D. ALABAMA IMMIGRATION LAW

Per ACT 2011-535 as codified in Title 31, Chapter 13 of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

The contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they will not violate federal immigration law or knowingly employ, hire for employment, or continue to employ an unauthorized alien within the State of Alabama. Furthermore, a contracting party found to be in

violation of this provision shall be deemed in breach of the agreement and shall be responsible for all damages resulting therefrom.

E. **ALABAMA BOYCOTT LAW**

Per Act 2016-312as codified in Title 41, Chapter 16, Article 1, of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

The contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they are not currently engaged in, and will not engage in, the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with which this state can enjoy open trade.

F. **ACCOUNTING OF SALES TAX EXEMPT PROJECTS**

Per Act 2013-205 as codified in Title 40, Chapter 9, Article 1, of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

In bidding the work on a tax exempt project, the bid form shall provide an accounting for the tax savings.

ARTICLE 45
ROYALTIES, PATENTS, and COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, employees, and consultants from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of, related to, or resulting from all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of the inclusion of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods, or systems selected by the Contractor and used during the execution of or incorporated into the Work. This indemnification does not apply to any suits or claims of infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods, or systems specified in the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor has information that a specified material, method, or system is or may constitute an infringement of a patent or copyright, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resulting loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

ARTICLE 46
USE of the SITE

A. The Contractor shall confine its operations at the Project site to areas permitted by the Owner and by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials, equipment, employees' vehicles, or debris. The Contractor's operations at the site shall be restricted to the sole purpose of constructing the Work, use of the site as a staging, assembly, or storage area for other business which the Contractor may undertake shall not be permitted.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, temporary facilities, such as storage sheds,

shops, and offices may be erected on the Project site with the approval of the Architect and Owner. Such temporary buildings and/or utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor, and be removed at the Contractor's expense upon completion of the Work, unless the Owner authorizes their abandonment without removal.

ARTICLE 47
CUTTING and PATCHING

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, or patching that may be required to execute the Work to the results indicated in the Contract Documents or to make its parts fit together properly.

B. Any cutting, patching, or excavation by the Contractor shall be supervised and performed in a manner that will not endanger persons nor damage or endanger the Work or any fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors.

ARTICLE 48
IN-PROGRESS and FINAL CLEANUP

A. IN-PROGRESS CLEAN-UP

(1) The Contractor shall at all times during the progress of the Work keep the premises and surrounding area free from rubbish, scrap materials and debris resulting from the Work. Trash and combustible materials shall not be allowed to accumulate inside buildings or elsewhere on the premises. At no time shall any rubbish be thrown from window openings. Burning of trash and debris on site is not permitted.

(2) The Contractor shall make provisions to minimize and confine dust and debris resulting from construction activities.

B. FINAL CLEAN-UP

(1) Before Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance is achieved, the Contractor shall have removed from the Owner's property all construction equipment, tools, and machinery; temporary structures and/or utilities including the foundations thereof (except such as the Owner permits in writing to remain); rubbish, debris, and waste materials; and all surplus materials, leaving the site clean and true to line and grade, and the Work in a safe and clean condition, ready for use and operation.

(2) In addition to the above, and unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for the following special cleaning for all trades as the Work is completed:

(a) **Cleaning of all painted, enameled, stained, or baked enamel work:** Removal of all marks, stains, finger prints and splatters from such surfaces.

(b) **Cleaning of all glass:** Cleaning and removing of all stickers, labels, stains, and paint from all glass, and the washing and polishing of same on interior and exterior.

(c) **Cleaning or polishing of all hardware:** Cleaning and polishing of all hardware.

(d) Cleaning all tile, floor finish of all kinds: Removal of all splatters, stains, paint, dirt, and dust, the washing and polishing of all floors as recommended by the manufacturer or required by the Architect.

(e) Cleaning of all manufactured articles, materials, fixtures, appliances, and equipment: Removal of all stickers, rust stains, labels, and temporary covers, and cleaning and conditioning of all manufactured articles, material, fixtures, appliances, and electrical, heating, and air conditioning equipment as recommended or directed by the manufacturers, unless otherwise required by the Architect; blowing out or flushing out of all foreign matter from all equipment, piping, tanks, pumps, fans, motors, devices, switches, panels, fixtures, boilers, sanitizing potable water systems; and freeing identification plates on all equipment of excess paint and the polishing thereof.

C. **OWNER'S RIGHT to CLEAN-UP**

If the Contractor fails to comply with these clean-up requirements and then fails to comply with a written directive by the Architect to clean-up the premises within a specified time, the Architect or Owner may implement appropriate clean-up measures and the cost thereof shall be deducted from any amounts due or to become due the Contractor.

ARTICLE 49
LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. Time is the essence of the Contract. Any delay in the completion of the Work required by the Contract Documents may cause inconvenience to the public and loss and damage to the Owner including but not limited to interest and additional administrative, architectural, inspection and supervision charges. By executing the Construction Contract, the Contractor agrees that the Contract Time is sufficient for the achievement of Substantial Completion.

B. The Contract Documents may provide in the Construction Contract or elsewhere for a certain dollar amount for which the Contractor and its Surety (if any) will be liable to the Owner as liquidated damages for each calendar day after expiration of the Contract Time that the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work. If such daily liquidated damages are provided for, Owner and Contractor, and its Surety, agree that such amount is reasonable and agree to be bound thereby.

C. If a daily liquidated damage amount is not otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents, a time charge equal to six percent interest per annum on the total Contract Sum may be made against the Contractor for the entire period after expiration of the Contract Time that the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work.

D. The amount of liquidated damages due under either paragraph B or C, above, may be deducted by the Owner from the moneys otherwise due the Contractor in the Final Payment, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages sustained, or the amount may be recovered from Contractor or its Surety. If part of the Work is substantially completed within the Contract Time and part is not, the stated charge for liquidated damages shall be equitably prorated to that portion of the Work that the Contractor fails to substantially complete within the Contract Time. It is mutually understood and agreed between the parties hereto that such amount is reasonable as liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 50
USE of FOREIGN MATERIALS

A. In the performance of the Work the Contractor agrees to use materials, supplies, and products manufactured, mined, processed or otherwise produced in the United States or its territories, if same are available at reasonable and competitive prices and are not contrary to any sole source specification implemented under the Public Works Law.

B. In the performance of the Work the Contractor agrees to use steel produced in the United States if the Contract Documents require the use of steel and do not limit its supply to a sole source pursuant to the Public Works Law. If the Owner decides that the procurement of domestic steel products becomes impractical as a result of national emergency, national strike, or other cause, the Owner shall waive this restriction.

C. If domestic steel or other domestic materials, supplies, and products are not used in accordance with preceding Paragraphs A and B, the Contract Sum shall be reduced by an amount equal to any savings or benefits realized by the Contractor.

D. This Article applies only to Public Works projects financed entirely by the State of Alabama or any political subdivision of the state.

ARTICLE 51
PROJECT SIGN

A. Fully locally-funded State Agency and Public Higher Education projects: DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign must be included in the project manual regardless of expected bid amount. If the awarded contract sum is $100,000.00 or more, Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign. Other conditions besides the contract sum may warrant waiver of this requirement, but only with approval of the Technical Staff.

B. Fully locally-funded K-12 school projects: Project sign is not required unless requested by Owner; if project sign is requested by Owner, include DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign in the project manual.

C. Partially or fully PSCA-funded projects: DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign must be included in the project manual. Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign for all PSCA-funded projects, regardless of the contract sum. "Alabama Public School and College Authority" as well as the local owner entity must be included as awarding authorities on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects.

When required per the above conditions, the project sign shall be erected in a prominent location selected by the Architect and Owner and shall be maintained in good condition until completion of Work. If the Contract involves Work on multiple sites, only one project sign is required, which shall be erected on one of the sites in a location selected by the Architect and Owner. Slogan: The title of the current PSCA Act should be placed on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects, otherwise the Awarding Authority/Owner's slogan, if any, should be used. If the Awarding Authority/Owner of a fully locally-funded project does not have a slogan, the project sign does not require a slogan.

END of
GENERAL CONDITIONS of the CONTRACT

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1. Before submitting proposals, Bidders shall read entire specifications, including all divisions, and familiarize themselves with requirements respecting all Alternates, and also how each section of the work is affected by acceptance or omission of Alternates.

2. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

3. Bidders shall state on the Bid Form the amount to amend the Base Bid for making the following changes, including all incidental omissions, additions, and adjustments as may be necessary or required by such changes

B. The Owner will award the Alternates in accordance with and as stated in The DCM Instructions to Bidders, 15. A - D and located at the front of this Project Specification Manual.

C. Before signing the Contracts, the successful Contractor should be familiar with all Alternates and requirements. After signing the contracts, there will be no allowance or extra compensation paid to the Contractor because of omission or ignorance of said requirements.

1.2 Definitions

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate the alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 Procedures

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

1.4 Schedule:

A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

ALTERNATE PRICES ARE REQUIRED AS FOLLOWS:

Alternate No. 1 Construction of Storage:
The amount to be added to Base Bid to provide Construction of Storage A201 as indicated on sheets A13,A14,A15, and A16, and all associated Civil, Structural, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical to provide a complete operational facility.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing handling and processing allowances.

Selected materials, services and equipment, and in some cases, their installation is shown and specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials, services and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. Additional requirements, if necessary, will be issued by Change Order. **Allowances indicated shall be included in the Base Bid or Alternates as indicated.**

B. Types of allowances required include the following:

1. Lump sum allowances.
2. Contingency allowance.

C. Procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders are included in the General Conditions of the Contract, Article 43.

1.3 Selection and Purchase

At the earliest feasible date after Contract award, advise the Architect of the date when the final selection and purchase of each service, product or system described by an allowance must be completed in order to avoid delay in performance of the Work.

A. When requested by the Architect, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections; including recommendations that are relevant to performance of the Work.

B. Purchase products and systems as selected by the Architect from the designated supplier.

C. Specific service providers, i.e., geotechnical and landscaping, shall be selected by the Owner.

1.4 Submittals

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances. Reduction and addition in allowances shall be in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to indicate actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

1.5 Contingency Allowances

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed for the Owner's purposes, and only by written approval which designate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. **With the exception of quantity allowances, all allowances indicated are contingency allowances and therefore the Owner may transfer balances for other discretionary uses. Overhead and profit margins SHALL NOT BE ADDED to any amount drawn from original Allowance(s) regardless of the indicated use.**

C. Invoicing Procedures:

1. Each contingency allowance shall be a "line item" on the Schedule of Values which is an attachment to the Application and Certificate for Payment as referenced in the "General Conditions of the Contract, Article 29.B".

2. A copy of actual invoices paid by the Contractor and used against the respective Allowance(s), shall be included with the General Contractor's Application for Payment. This will allow all parties to know the remaining balance of Allowance(s) at all times.

3. Overages:
Contractor shall submit to the Architect all costs associated with prior approved overages of Allowance(s). The Architect will prepare change order for these prior approved overages.

4. Unused Balance:
Prior to final Application of Payment, Contractor shall submit total costs associated with Allowance(s). These costs should correspond with Schedule of Values from previous Applications for Payment plus any new charges. The Architect will prepare a change order to credit unused amounts. All changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include fair and reasonable credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work, in no case less than 5%.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection
Inspect products covered by an allowance promptly upon delivery for damage or defects.

3.2 Preparation
Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related construction activities.

3.3 Schedule of Allowances

Allowance No. 1: Include a contingency allowance of $50,000.00 for the Owner's use throughout the project for unforeseen conditions as directed by the Architect.

Allowance No. 2: Include a contingency allowance of $15,000.00 for material testing and special inspections.

Allowance No. 3: Include a quantity allowance of 200 cubic yards of replacement of unsuitable soils with compacted structural fill. This Base Bid grading shall include the required cutting and filling of the existing grade to the proposed subgrade elevation. Onsite

Geotechnical engineer shall determine if unsuitable soils are present. Unit price is provided for the addition to or deletion from this assumed amount. Refer to Section 02300.

Allowance No. 4: Include a contingency allowance of $10,000.00 to provide Fire Department Radio Transponder.

Allowance No. 5: Include a contingency allowance of $10,000.00 as an AID -to-Construction for utility fees.

Allowance No. 6: Include a quantity allowance under base bid for providing an additional 1 ton of in-place medium – heavy structural steel system construction, not otherwise indicated, to be shop fabricated, primed, and installed at the direction of the architect. This steel may be used throughout the project at multiple locations of any divisible quantity denomination or location, including but not limited to: lintels, beams, columns, shelf angles, edge angles, bent plates, rebar, joists, etc.

Allowance No. 7: Include a quantity allowance under base bid for providing an additional 1/2 ton of in-place miscellaneous steel system construction, not otherwise indicated, to be fabricated, primed, and installed at the direction of the architect. This steel may be used throughout the project at multiple locations of any divisible quantity denomination or location, including but not limited to: finished railings, clip angles, embeds, stair components, etc.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Related Documents
Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary (Special) Conditions and Modifications and other Division - 1 Specifications Sections, apply to work of the Section.

1.2 Project / Work Identification
Project name is Addition to Fieldhouse for Chelsea High School

A. General Description:

1. In general, the project shall consist of selective demolition and new construction including, but not limited to:

   Site work, concrete block wall construction, with aluminum windows and metal roof, plywood deck system, on pre-fabricated wood trusses, interior concrete block wall and paint finish, acoustical tile ceiling, sealed concrete floor, plus plumbing, mechanical and electrical work as required to perform the work under this Contract for Chelsea High School and to properly join, connect and finish the new work to bring all to final, finished completion in first class manner ready for use by the Owner, all in strict accordance with Contract Documents including plans and specifications as prepared by Lathan Associates Architects, P. C., Hoover, Alabama; and shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the proper completion of the building and other work as called for in the drawings and / or specifications dated September 22, 2023.

2. The Base Bid shall include all work shown or specified.

3. See Section 01010 for Alternates.

4. See Section 01020 for Allowances.

5. It is the intent and requirement under this Contract to accomplish all demolition and preparation necessary to perform the Work under this Contract and to properly join, connect and finish the new work to bring all to final, finished completion in first class manner ready for use by Owner.

B. Contractor's Duties: Except as specifically noted, provide and pay for:

1. Labor, materials and equipment.

2. Tools, construction equipment and machinery.

3. Water, heat, conditioning and utilities required for construction shall be provided by the Contractor.

4. Other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. Including hoist if same required for access to site. Provide own telephone service and sanitary portable toilet facilities.

5. Secure and pay for permits, impact fees, government fees, and licenses. This will include, but not be limited to, all permits required by ADEM, the

U.S. Army Corp of Engineers and all fees required by State of Alabama, Division of Construction Management.

6. Give required notices.

7. Comply with codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders and other legal requirements of public authorities which bear on performance of the Work.

8. Promptly submit written notice to the Architect of observed variance of Contract Documents from legal requirements. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that drawings and specifications comply with codes and regulations.

9. Enforce strict discipline and good order among employees. Do not employ unfit persons or persons not skilled in assigned tasks. **Smoking is prohibited on site.**

10. Comply with Owner's Covid-19 safety measures, and requirements.

11. It is intended that all items and systems shown or specified be furnished and installed complete and fully operational when all work is in place and in use. Where more than one trade is involved, the General Contractor shall be responsible for coordination and resolution of disputes between his subcontractors and material suppliers regarding responsibility for furnishing and installing individual parts, systems, materials, connections, proper separation, hardware, adapters, surface preparation, relationship conflicts, supports, blocking and all similar items required for the complete and fully functional weathertight installation of the work.

C. Related Contract Documents:
Related requirements and conditions that are indicated on the Contract Documents include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site.

2. Alterations and coordination with existing work.

3. Work to be performed concurrently by the Owner.

4. Work to be performed concurrently by separate contractors.

5. Work to be performed subsequent to work under this Contract.

6. Equipment / Material assigned as work of the Contract.

7. Requirements for partial Owner occupancy prior to substantial completion of the Contract Work.

8. Safety for and protection for occupancy, operation of existing facilities and construction to remain.

D. Summary by References:
Work of the Contract can be summarized by references to the Contract, General Conditions, Supplementary (Special Requirements) Conditions, Specification Sections, Drawings, addenda and modifications to the Contract Documents issued

subsequent to the initial printing of the project manual and including, but not necessarily limited to, printed material referenced by any of these.

It is recognized that work of the Contract is also unavoidably affected or influenced by governing regulations, natural phenomenon including weather conditions and other forces outside the Contract Documents.

E. The Owner may provide certain items of furniture, equipment, etc. Coordinate for utility rough-in and / or installation.

1.3 Contractor's Use of Premises:

A. General:
During the entire construction period the Contractor shall have the exclusive use of that portion of the phased contract work limits for construction operations, in accord with approved phasing plan schedule.

The Contractor shall limit his use of the premises to the work indicated, so as to allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.

Use of the Site:
Confine operations at the site to the areas and limits permitted under the Contract and by law, ordinances, permits, and special conditions and special project procedures and coordination sections of the documents. Portions of the site beyond areas on which work is indicated are not to be disturbed. Conform to site rules and regulations affecting the work while engaged in project construction.

1. Keep existing driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and his employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

2. Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage sheds to the areas indicated. If additional storage is necessary, obtain and pay for such storage off site. Storage of material in the phased contract work limits shall be confined to noncombustible / non-hazard material that is scheduled for immediate use (no longer than 24-hour storage).

3. Lock mechanized or motorized construction equipment, when parked and unattended, so as to prevent unauthorized use. Do not leave such vehicles or equipment unattended with the motor running or the ignition key in place. Release hydraulic pressure when equipment is not in use. All vehicles delivering materials to the site shall be manned at all times, no exception.

B. Confine operations at site to areas and limits permitted by law, ordinances, permits, Contract Documents and SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.

C. Assume full responsibility for insurance, protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises.

D. Coordinate with the Owner and schedule deliveries and unloading to prevent traffic congestion blocking of access or interference with Work. Arrange deliveries to avoid larger accumulations of materials than can be suitably stored at site.

E. Contractor to pay for, or satisfactorily repair, all damages incident to their Work, to sidewalks, streets, other public or private property, or to any public utilities occurring

during period of work under Contract.

F. Owner furnished and installed items that may require coordination between this General Contractor and Owner assigned agent. Contractor should also verify requirements for utility rough-ins for Owner furnished equipment.

G. Contractor shall maintain all existing adjacent building exits passable for emergency pedestrian egress.

H. Comply with Owner's Covid-19 safety measures, and requirements.

1.4 Owner Occupancy / Partial Owner Occupancy:
The Owner reserves the right to place and install equipment as necessary in completed areas of the building and to occupy such completed areas prior to substantial completion, provided that such occupancy does not substantially interfere with completion of the work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the work or any part of the work.

1.5 Alterations and Coordination:

A. General:
The work of this contract includes coordination of the entire work of the project, including preparation of general coordination drawings, diagrams and schedules, and control of site utilization, from beginning of construction activity through project close-out and warranty periods.

B. Alterations:
Where applicable, requirements of the Contract Documents apply to alteration work in the same manner as to new construction.

C. General:
To expedite delivery and for other purposes in his own best interests, the Owner, before the date of the Contract, may negotiate purchase orders or make other commitments with supplies of material and equipment to be incorporated into the work by the Contractor. These purchase orders and commitments will be assigned to the Contractor for installation.

1.6 Miscellaneous Provisions (to include, but not be limited, by the following):

A. Provide all rough-in and utility connections for all Owner Furnished Equipment and all new plumbing fixtures, new kitchen equipment and for all new electrical fixtures, switches and outlets, etc.

B. Complete Plumbing, Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Electrical systems.

C. Preparation of new finishes as called for in Finish Schedule and related specified Sections.

D. Rework and refinish those areas including ceiling tile and grid disturbed by work of Divisions 15 and 16, cutting and patching as required for these specifications. Strict coordination with the Architect and Owner's assigned project representative is mandatory.

E. Mechanical / Electrical Requirements of General Work:
1. General:

Except as otherwise indicated, comply with applicable requirements of Division 15 Sections for mechanical provisions within units of general (Division 2 - 14) Work. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with applicable requirements of Division 16 Sections for electrical provisions within units of general (Division 2 - 14) Work.

Service Connections: Refer to Division 15 and Division 16 Sections for the characteristics of the mechanical and electrical services to be connected to units of general work. Provide units manufactured or fabricated for proper connection to and utilization of available services. Except as otherwise indicated, final connection of mechanical services to general work is defined as being mechanical work, and final connection of electrical services to general work is defined as electrical work.

2. Electrical Requirements:
Except as otherwise indicated, comply with applicable provisions of The National Electrical Code (NEC) and standards by National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), for electrical components of general work. Provide Underwriters Laboratories listed and labeled products where applicable. See Division 16 and electrical drawings.

F. Performance Requirements for Completed Work
The Contract Documents indicate the intended occupancy and utilization of the building and its individual systems and facilities. Compliance with governing regulations is intended and required for the work and for the Owner's occupancy and utilization. In addition to the requirement that every element of the work comply with applicable requirements of the contract documents, it is also required that the work as a whole comply with the general building performance requirements.

1.7 Utilities for Construction:
Make all arrangements necessary to connect to all utilities required to accomplish work under this contract. The Contractor will be solely responsible for connection to utilities required for construction of this Contract.

A. The Owner shall pay for water and electricity usage bills required for normal construction purposes.

B. The Contractor shall provide reasonable heat, cooling and ventilation within the building as required until the mechanical system has been completed, connected and in operation in the normal sequence of construction. This is not "in addition" to any normal requirement for heating, cooling and ventilation under this Contract, but is to clarify that a subcontractor or a Separate Contractor may benefit from the existence of these systems.

C. Temporary Electrical Lighting and Power:
Until permanent electrical power is installed and until the building lighting fixtures are installed in the normal sequence of construction, the General Contractor will make available in each general area of the contract work, outlets to which the Separate Contractors may connect for temporary lighting and single phase electrical power. The General Contractor will pay all costs for this temporary utility extension and remove this temporary source when permanent electrical lighting and power outlets are installed. When, in the normal sequence of construction, the building lights are installed and connected and the building electrical outlets installed, the use of these shall be available for use by the subcontractor and/or Separate Contractors at no cost to them. All temporary electrical lighting and power for Separate Contractors

shall be single phase, except the General Contractor will provide sufficient three-phase service as required for the operation and testing of certain items of Equipment, such as food service equipment. Verify all electrical service and phasing prior to construction.

1.8 Requirements of Separate Contractors will be as follows:

A. Separate Contractors to enter the building site to accomplish his work at the approval of the building General Contractor shall cooperate and coordinate with the General Contractor and shall be subject to the General Contractor as to schedule and locations within the site for him to accomplish his work. The General Contractor is responsible for and is in charge of the building site.

B. The Separate Contractor is entitled to storage, access and work space inside the building in the same manner and subject to the same conditions and requirements as subcontractors for the building contract. The Separate Contractor will be advised of the availability of storage space (location coordinated by the General Contractor), and of responsibility to vacate and clean in time for final finish work.

C. Separate Contractors are liable for any damage to the building. The Separate Contractor shall immediately make good any stain, harm or damage to the building caused by his forces. Most particularly, his attention is directed to need for caution in not damaging ceiling tile and wall finishes. Before final payment will be made to a Separate Contractor, he must have settled with the building General Contractor for any damage done.

D. Separate Contractor must provide own toilet and telephone facilities (or make arrangements with the General Contractor as to pay rent for his share of cost).

E. Separate Contractor to make provisions for his own safety and to accomplish his work in compliance with all National and Local Safety Regulations.

F. Remove own trash and debris; each Separate Contractor to completely remove all trash and debris, caused by his work, from the building, and from the site.

G. Do not allow dust to be exhausted through mechanical system.

H. This Contractor to clean building exterior and interior as outlined in Section 01700-CLEAN UP.

1.9 Quality Control

A. Shop Drawings and Product Approval:
Compliance with Shop Drawing checking by the Contractor then submittal for approval to the Architect as required by GENERAL CONDITIONS and SUBMITTALS - SECTION 01350 .

B. Material Approval:
Compliance with SUBMITTALS - SECTION 01350 for submittal of products for approval by Architect before delivery of same to jobsite.

C. Qualifications of Workmen:
In acceptance or rejection of the work of the Sections specified herein, and in particularly that work involved with the application of finish materials, the Architect will make no allowance for lack of skill on the part of the workmen.

D. Special Inspections:
Compliance with special inspection requirements of the International Building Code is the responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.10 Patch and Repair Work:
Patch and Repair work under this Contract (in addition to work specified and indicated on the drawings) shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Maintain fire integrity of walls, floors, ceilings and structure where piercing or openings are made. Use safing material as specified herein for approved UL poke-through applications.

1.11 N.I.C. Items:
Items noted as Not In Contract (N.I.C.) are to be furnished by Owner.

END OF SECTION

The Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Modified General Conditions and Special Project Requirements as set forth herein are applicable to the work under every Division and Section of these Specifications.

TIME FOR COMPLETION
All work under this Contract shall be complete and ready for Owner occupancy by August 1, 2024. The work under this contract shall commence within Ten (10) calendar days from date of Notice To Proceed.

TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE
The Owner must occupy the work within the completion time indicated herein. Delivery time for equipment and material provided under this contract shall include lead time for storage and ready installation within time limits of the work. Coordination of Owner furnished/Contractor installed equipment and/or materials shall be considered within time limits of the work.

BID GUARANTY
The base bid proposal shall be guaranteed for a period of Sixty (60) days after date of proposal. Alternate proposals (additive or deductive), if requested, shall be guaranteed for a period of Ninety (90) days after date of signing contract. Unit prices, if requested, shall be guaranteed until the date of final acceptance of the project by the Owner. Upon receipt of the drafted construction contract, the contractor shall have no more than fourteen (14) days to execute and return the construction contract to the architect with all supporting documentation in correct order.

INSURANCE
All projects require Builder's Risk Insurance

OWNER
All papers shall be delivered to the Owner, unless otherwise specified in writing to the Contractor. Wherever the term "Owner" is used in the Specification it shall refer to:

SHELBY COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION
P.O. BOX 1910
COLUMBIANA, AL 35051

ARCHITECT
Wherever the term "Architect" is used in the Specifications, it shall refer to:

LATHAN ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, P. C.
300 CHASE PARK SOUTH, SUITE 200
HOOVER, AL 35244

who by contract with the Owner, is authorized to prepare all drawings, details, and specifications for this work.

After the award of this contract, supervision of the work will be performed by the aforementioned Architect, his duly authorized representatives, or his duly appointed successor as may be designated in writing to the Contractor by the Owner.

APPLICABLE CODES AND AUTHORITIES

A. Codes
1. The work of this project shall be in accordance with the 2021 Edition, International Building Code. The minimum building standard code adopted by the Division of Construction Management is the 2021 International Building Code. The following

companion codes to the 2021 International Code are also adopted:

a. 2021 – International Existing Building Code.
b. 2021 – International Plumbing Code.
c. 2021 – International Fuel Gas Code.
d. 2021 – International Mechanical Code.
e. 2020 – National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).
f. 2021 – International Fire Code.
g. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 – 2013 Energy Standard for Buildings.
h. 2010 – ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
i. 2019 NFPA 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (NFPA 72).

2. The requirements of the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design supersede the accessibility requirements contained in the International Building Code and ANSI A117.1.

3. Promptly notify the Architect, in writing, if any of the contract documents are in conflict or variance with applicable codes, laws and ordinances. All changes will be made by written addenda or modifications.

B. Precedence of Codes

1. In case of conflict between the State Building Code, local codes, the Life Safety Code enforced by the State Fire Marshal, or other codes, the most stringent requirements shall prevail.

2. All food preparation facilities, private water systems, and sewage disposal systems shall also meet the requirements of and be approved by the applicable county health department.

C. Authorities, including but not limited to:

1. State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management (DCM)

2. Local Municipalities

3. Secure and pay for permits, impact fees, government fees and licenses. This will include, but not be limited to, all permits and/or fees required by ADEM, State of Alabama and the U.S. Army Corp of Engineers.

D. If any work is performed knowing it to be contrary to such codes, law, ordinances, rules and regulations and without notice to the Architect, the Contractor assumes full responsibility therefore and shall bear all costs for compliance thereto.

FIRE ALARM REQUIREMENTS

The Certified Fire Alarm Act requires that every business who installs fire alarm systems in commercial occupancies must be licensed as a Certified Fire Alarm Contractor. The contractor must have a NICET Level III Technician in a position of responsibility, and the license will be issued in the name of the certificate holder and the contractor. The Certified Fire Alarm Act also requires that technicians working for the Certified Contractor must hold a current NICET Level II or equivalent certification. Contractors wishing to bid on fire alarm work must show evidence at the pre-bid conference that he/she meets the certification requirements of the Act and holds a permit issued by the State Fire Marshal.

Act 2009-657, effective August 1, 2012, requires fire alarm contractors to be permitted through the State of Alabama Fire Marshal's Office. In accordance with §34-33A-9, if a fire alarm contractor is going to do work in State of Alabama, the contractor must deliver to the local building official a copy of their State Fire Marshal's Fire Alarm Permit. In addition, the DCM requires the following:

For work involving fire alarm systems, General Contractors must provide a copy of the fire alarm contractor's State Fire Marshal's Fire Alarm Permit to the DCM Inspector at the pre-construction conference.

NONRESIDENT BIDDERS

Nonresident bidders must accompany any written bid documents with a written opinion of an attorney at law licensed to practice law in such nonresident bidders' state of domicile, as to the preferences, if any or none, granted by the law of that state to its own business entities whose principal places of business are in that state in the letting of any or all public contracts.

PRE-BID CONFERENCE

A conference of intended bidders may be held by the Owner prior to the time for the opening of bids for the purpose of presenting and explaining the policies of the Board. Notification of date and place for conference shall be given by written addenda.

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A conference shall be held at the job site no later than two weeks following the date of "NOTICE TO PROCEED". The purpose of this conference is to define the duties and responsibilities of the Architect, Owner, Contractor and The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management. All forms, procedures, schedules and other pertinent requirements will be discussed.

The pre-construction conference can be scheduled once the construction contract is fully-executed. Benchmarks must then be met for required inspections listed in the Pre-Construction Conference Checklist including periodic and special inspections when applicable, final inspections, and year-end inspections. $750K or Less projects with a contract awarded on or after 10/01/22 are exempt from Permit Fees. A copy of the check List is provided along with a Sample of the Pre-Construction Conference Agenda.

PRE-ROOFING CONFERENCE

A Pre-Roofing Conference is required before any roofing materials are installed. This conference shall be conducted by a representative of the Architect and attended by representatives of the Owner, DCM Inspector, General Contractor, Roofing Contractor, Sheet Metal Contractor, Roof Deck Manufacturer (if applicable), and the Roofing Materials Manufacturer. If equipment of substantial size is to be placed on the roof, the Mechanical Contractor must also attend this meeting.

The Pre-Roofing Conference is intended to clarify demolition (for renovation or re-roofing projects) and application requirements for work to be completed before roofing operations can begin. This would include a detailed review of the shop drawings, submittal data and samples. If conflict exists between the specifications and the Manufacturer's requirements, this shall be resolved. If this Pre-Roofing Conference cannot be satisfactorily concluded without further inspection and investigation by any of the parties present, it shall be reconvened at the earliest possible time to avoid delay of the work. In no case, should the work proceed without inspection of all roof deck areas and substantial agreement on all points.

The Representative for the Roofing Materials Manufacturer shall bring a copy of the warranty(ies) for the roofing material(s) for comparison to the warranty(ies) specified. This sample warranty is required to be job specific, covering all requirements, per the specifications. If the sample warranty isn't provided as required, the conference will be voided, an inspection fee will be issued, and it will have to be rescheduled.

The following are to be accomplished during the conference:

1. Review all Factory Mutual and Underwriters Laboratories requirements listed in the specifications and resolve any questions or conflicts that may arise.

2. Establish trade-related job schedules, including the installation of roof-mounted mechanical equipment.

3. Establish roofing schedule and work methods that will prevent roof damage.

4. Require that all roof penetrations and walls be in place prior to installing the roof.

5. Establish those areas on the job site that will be designated as work and storage areas for roofing operations.

6. Establish weather and working temperature conditions to which all parties must agree.

7. Establish acceptable methods of protecting the finished roof if any trades must travel across or work on or above any areas of the finished roof.

The Architect shall prepare a written report indicating actions taken and decisions made at this Pre-Roofing Conference. This report shall be made a part of the project records and copies furnished to the General Contractor, the Owner, The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management and the DCM Inspector.

Regardless of whether or not the sample warranty has been submitted to the Architect, a copy of the warranty must be provided to the DCM Inspector by the Manufacturer at this Pre-Roofing Conference.

PRE-FINISHES CONFERENCE

If elected by the Architect, a conference shall be held at the job site within two weeks prior to the installation of finishes. All Contractors involved with finish work are required to attend. The purpose of this conference is to discuss finish work, coordination issues, the Owner's and Architect's expectations of quality and workmanship and the position of the Owner and Architect regarding poor quality and workmanship. This conference must be scheduled two weeks in advance of any finish installation.

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND PRINCIPAL MATERIAL SUPPLIERS

A copy shall be prepared by the successful Contractor and delivered to Architect within **Twenty-Four (24) hours after bid**. List shall show following information on each Subcontractor and/or Supplier:

A. Name of Subcontractor and/or Supplier
B. Complete mailing address
C. Telephone Number
D. Person to contact and position in organization
E. Scope of Work to be performed by Subcontractor and percent of total contract.
F. For work involving fire alarm systems, General Contractor's must submit a copy of the Fire Alarm contractor's State Fire Marshall's Fire Alarm Permit at the same time as submission of the subcontractor and supplier list to Architect. The architect or engineer shall reject fire alarm contractors who cannot provide a copy of the required permit.

This list may also be emailed to submittals@lathanassociates.com.

PROGRESS SCHEDULES AND CHARTS

One hard copy prepared by Contractor and delivered to Architect at beginning of job. Five (5) additional copies must be submitted with each monthly request for payment showing actual progress. The schedule shall be in the form of an Analog Bar Chart Schedule of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion at any time. The Contractor shall enter on the Chart his actual progress, preferably at the end of each week, but in any event, at the end of each month, and deliver to the Architect five (5) copies thereof and attach one to his monthly Application for Partial Payment.

CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's

construction schedule. Submit within 30 days of the date established for "Commencement of the Work".

1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values".

2. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.

3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.

4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicated graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the work.

5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests and other schedules.

6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

B. Work Stages
Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the work, including testing and installation.

C. Cost Correlation
At the head of the schedule, provide a two-item cost correlation line, indicating "precalculated" and "actual" costs. On the line show dollar-volume of work performed as of the dates used for preparation of payment requests.

D. Distribution
Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.

When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

E. Schedule Updating and Progress Photographs
Revise the schedule after each bi-weekly meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the copies of updated schedule concurrently with progress photographs and report of each meeting to the Owner and Architect.

NOTICE OF SALES AND USE TAX EXEMPTION
The Owner is a tax-exempt agency. Materials incorporated into the Work are exempt from sales and use tax, therefore Contractor shall NOT include sales and use taxes in his Bid. Pursuant to Alabama Act No. 2013-205 (effective 5/9/2013), Contractors bidding the Work shall be required to attach "Accounting of Sales Tax"

(DCM) Form C-3A-Sales Tax) to their Bid. **FAILURE OF THE CONTRACTOR TO COMPLETE THIS ATTACHMENT TO BID PROPOSAL FORM INDICATING THE SALES TAX AS REQUIRED BY ACT 2013-205, SECTION 1 (g) SHALL RENDER THE BID NON-RESPONSIVE**.

It shall be the responsibility of the successful Contractor and any Subcontractor working under the same contract to apply for a Certificate of Exemption from the Alabama Department of Revenue for this specific project and to comply with all ADOR rules and regulations. The Owner shall not consider claims for additional costs resultant of the Contractor's or its subcontractors' failure to comply with such rules and regulations.

However, the Owner may elect to issue Form ST: PAA1 Purchasing Agent Appointment which appoints the Contractor as Agent to purchase materials Tax-Exempt. In this case, invoices must be transmitted for direct payment by the Owner.

DAMAGE TO PROPERTY

A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all work of this contract prior to such work achieving official Substantial Completion as per ARTICLE 32 of the General Conditions of the Contract; and for providing adequate insurance, including: project specific Builder's Risk Insurance and Flood Insurance to cover the following:

1. Any damage to or loss of stored materials.

2. Any damage to or loss of in-place work.

3. Any damage to or loss of any portion of on-site or off-site property, existing or new, resulting from failure of or omission of protective measures; or caused by the work of this contract, including but not limited to: property, furnishings, contents or loss of revenue.

The Contractor shall be further responsible for promptly correcting or remedying of any such damage or loss; and shall exercise all reasonable measures to minimize any resulting delays to the projects original completion schedule.

B. Damaged work shall be considered Defective Work.

USER FEES - CONTRACTOR

The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management has adopted a new rule, Administrative Rule 170X-8 Collection of User Fees. The full text of Administrative Rule 170X-8 is available on The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management's website. It is the responsibility of the General Contractor to visit The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management website to verify these rules.

PERMIT FEE

A permit fee will be required for projects exceeding $750,000. All projects will be inspected by The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management. The permit fee is outlined in the Administrative Rule 170X-8.

DCM Form C-8, "General Conditions of the Construction Contract", Article 44, Para. A, states the following:

> "Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses and all inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after award of the Construction Contract and which are in effect on the date of receipt of bids."

For public works projects falling under The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management's jurisdiction and bid after October 1, 2014, the Architect shall include a copy of The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management user fee schedule in the project

manual and specify that the permit fee is to be included in the contractor's bid and paid by the Contractor.

The Pre-Construction Conference cannot be held until both (1) the permit fee and (2) the signed construction contract has been received by The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management.

PERMIT FEE SCHEDULE WORKSHEET	
Cost Categories	**Permit Fee Calculation**
Less than $1000	N/A
$1001 – $50,000	Cost of the Work minus $1,000 = _____/1000 x $5.00 = _____ + $15.00 = Permit Fee Due
$50,001 – $100,000	Cost of the Work minus $50,000 = _____/1000 x $4.00 = _____ + $260.00 = Permit Fee Due
$100,001 – $500,000	Cost of the Work minus $100,000 = _____/1000 x $3.00 = _____ + $460.00 = Permit Fee Due
$500,001 and up	Cost of the Work minus $500,000 = _____/1000 x $2.00 = _____ + $1,660.00 = Permit Fee Due

INSPECTIONS

Scheduling - The contractor will contact the architect by e-mail at inspections@lathanassociates.com of the date the project will be ready for an inspection.

- The Architect will contact The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management (DCM) Inspector to schedule the first available date for the inspection. Inspections must be requested minimum 14 days in advance.
- When the DCM Inspector confirms the inspection time, the Architect will send an e-mail confirming the inspection time and date.
- Cancellations of any scheduled inspection must be received in writing by e-mail no less than 48 hours prior to the scheduled inspection. If an inspection is cancelled, it will be rescheduled subject to the DCM Inspector's availability.
- If an inspection is cancelled less than 48 hours prior to the scheduled inspection, the re-inspection fee of $1,500 will be charged to the General Contractor.
- If an inspection is held and the project is not deemed ready for inspection or it does not pass the inspection, a re-inspection fee of $1,500 will be charged to the General Contractor.

Minimum Requirements - The following minimum requirements listed below are provided to aid the contractors and architect in determining if a project is ready for a required inspection.

- Pre-Construction Conference
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Major Subcontractors, DCM Inspector

- Inspection Requirements:
  - Signed construction contract
  - Verification of payment of permit fee
  - Fire Alarm Contractor's Certification (from State Fire Marshal)
  - ADEM permit, if more than 1 acre of land is disturbed

- Pre-Roofing Conference
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Roofing Subcontractor, Roofing Manufacturer's Representative, DCM Inspector

  - Inspection Requirements:
    - Roofing submittals must be approved by the architect prior to Pre-Roofing Conference
    - Roofing manufacturer must provide documentation that roof design and roofing materials meet code requirements for wind uplift and impact resistance
    - Copy of sample roofing warranty

- Above-Ceiling Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, MEP Engineers, Major Subcontractors DCM Inspector

  - Inspection Requirements:
    - All work must be completed except for install at ion of ceiling tiles and/or hard ceilings
    - Space must be conditioned
    - Permanent power must be connected unless otherwise arranged with the DCM Inspector
    - Grease duct must be inspected and approved by the DCM Inspector prior to fire wrapping and Above-Ceiling Inspection

- Life Safety Inspections and Final Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers, Major Subcontractors, Local Fire Marshal, DCM Inspector

  - Inspection Requirements:
    - Fire alarm certification
    - Kitchen hood fire suppression system certification
    - Provide Smoke Machine for testing of Duct Detectors
    - General Contractor's 5-Year Roofing Warranty (DCM Form C-9)
    - Roofing manufacturer's guaranty
    - Above ground and below ground sprinkler certifications
    - Completed Certificate of Structural Engineer 's Observations for storm shelters
    - Emergency and exit lighting tests
    - Fire alarm must be monitored
    - Elevator Inspection completed and Certificate of Operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor
    - Boiler/Vessels Inspection completed and Certificate of Operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor
    - Flush test for underground sprinkler lines (witnessed by local fire marshal, fire chief and/or DCM Inspector)
    - Flush/pressure test for new and/or existing fire hydrants
    - Must have clear egress/access and emergency (for first responders) access to building
    - Must have ADA access completed

- Year-End Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers, DCM Inspector and /or Major subcontractors may also be required to attend

- Inspection Requirements:
  - Owner 's list of documented warranty items

MATERIALS
ALL MATERIALS FOR THIS PROJECT SHALL BE ASBESTOS FREE.

PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY
Contractor shall confine his operations to the project work limits of this contract and shall maintain required exit and fire safety requirements as well as Owner's security requirements. Protect adjoining spaces and cause no damage to same; any damage to be immediately repaired.

A. Protection of Work and the Public
Provide adequate protection, in full accordance with local, State and Federal regulations, for the work in progress as well as for the public and others using the site, until the completion of all work. Provide suitable signs, signals and barricades against trespassing by individual and take whatever steps necessary or required by law to protect workers and public from harm. Protect the work and the public from damage of any kind during all operations. Methods described herein are minimum standards acceptable except where exceeded by Federal, State or local requirements.

B. Safety and Traffic Control Devices During Construction

1. Within the limits of area designated for work under this contract, and any staging or traffic areas, this Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain all safety and traffic control devices during the construction period as described herein, and as required by law.

2. All safety and traffic control devices shall be in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations, and to the requirements and approval of applicable local officials, State Highway Department and the Architect.

3. Wherever the work affects the normal flow of vehicular or pedestrian traffic, traffic control devices shall be in accordance with requirements and standards as set forth in the "Manual on the Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", latest edition, as published by U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, and Section "G" of the Alabama Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, Volumes I and II, latest edition.

4. Traffic Control Devices. Traffic control devices shall be installed at the inception of the construction operations and shall be properly maintained during the periods of construction. They shall remain in place only as long as they are needed and shall be removed immediately thereafter.

5. All traffic control devices must be approved by the City, County and by all affected enforcing agencies.

6. Protective Construction Site Barricade

   a. Requirements: Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain throughout the life of the Contract, all necessary barricades, covers, scaffold guards, warning signs, warning lights, channelization markers and other protective devices, all as required by Owner, local rules, regulations and ordinances, and as necessary to protect the work from trespassing.

   b. Barricades, enclosing devices and warning lights may be standard rental items of equipment in compliance with these requirements; and shall be of

a type that affords security, is quite visible and is easily moved.

c. Materials for use in construction of site barricades and other protective devices shall be of new exterior plywood and not less than #2 pine structural lumber, all of good appearance, sound, square, straight, in line, braced and well-constructed. All materials, except those to be walked on, shall be painted.

d. Move barricades from one area to the next as the work progresses. Remove all upon completion.

e. Lighting on Barricades: Furnish and install traffic warning lights or barricades, in areas of vehicular traffic. Install yellow traffic signal lamps complete with all wiring, switches, disconnects, fusing, sockets, guards and hanging provisions. These lights shall be turned on during all hours of darkness (dusk to dawn). Maintain in service during the construction period; move forward as site of work moves. Remove all upon completion of work.

f. See also erosion control requirements of Earthwork Section 02300.

g. **Unauthorized visitors not permitted within working and storage areas.** OSHA approved suitable personal safety devices are to be provided for authorized visitors within working areas. Suitable fire extinguishing equipment, readily accessible from any part of the work, to be provided and maintained. Erect any and all required additional protective barriers, lights, etc., as necessary for safety and protection. Keep area of work closed off when not in use.

C. Utilities

1. See Section 01025 for Utility usage billing.

2. Other utility bills caused by work of the contract are to be paid by Contractor as outlined in the SUMMARY OF THE WORK. Contractor to provide own telephone, temporary heat and pay costs for same. Contractor to pay for any sewer impact fee as related to this project. All project related sanitary conditions are the responsibility of the Contractor.

3. Contractor must investigate and verify the existence and location of all site utilities in the field before starting work. Flag on site all underground service lines in the construction area. Notify the Architect of any condition which, in the Contractor's opinion, may interfere with the completion of work as designated. Excavating in the vicinity of existing utilities shall be done carefully and by hand. Maintain and protect existing utilities.

4. The Contractor is responsible for all temporary utility connections to utilities.

D. Protection of Materials

Properly and effectively protect all materials and equipment, before, during and after their installation. Contractor will be allowed to store materials, equipment, etc., on the site. Security of the area(s) will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. **Protect materials such as insulation and insulated duct from rain exposure.**

E. Watchman

The Contractor, at his own expense and option, may employ a watchman at such time as he deems necessary to protect his work and/or materials.

DAMAGE TO PROPERTY
The contractor will be responsible for, and insure against, any damage to property, furnishings, and/or loss of revenue resulting from any damage to any part of the existing property caused by the work of this Contract.

SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
All exitways shall be maintained free and clear of all stored materials, debris, etc.

No combustible construction materials shall be stored in the Project area after the day's work is complete. Remove any potentially hazardous materials immediately to prevent any fire hazards which may result from the construction of this Project. In addition, precautions shall be made by the General Contractor to prevent any other activities at the site which may constitute a fire hazard.

In addition to any portable fire extinguishers existing in the building, the General Contractor shall provide additional fire extinguishers during the construction as required.

Refer to the General Conditions for additional safety requirements.

USE OF PREMISES, SANITARY PROVISIONS
Refer to SECTION 01035, SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES, for use of premises, sanitary provisions which are specifically related to this project. Note that sanitary conditions are the responsibility of the Contractor.

All personnel required on the job site must at all times be in possession of **state issued** photo identification subject to examination by Owner or their representative. Other security or evacuation requirements may also be in place and is the responsibility of the General Contractor to abide by all school rules.

USE OF OCCUPIED PREMISES
During execution of this Contract, clear passages must be maintained as described along corridors. Owner will endeavor to keep personnel and visitors from work areas, but it will be the Contractor's responsibility to enforce all safety precautions.

CUTTING AND PATCHING
All excavation and cutting of new work to accomplish the work shall be by the respective trades. It is to be noted that Divisions 15 and 16 each are required to perform the necessary cutting of floors, walls, ceilings as necessary to install the work of their trade, all under the direct supervision of the General Contractor and in accordance with the construction schedule. The General Contractor is responsible for the repair, replacement and finish of pavement, roofs, floors, walls and ceiling (all finish work); and same shall be accomplished by competent workmen and finish up in a neat manner, by craftsmen skilled in their work, all to be equal in quality and appearance of adjacent work. Finished installation shall comply with specified tolerances and finishes. The Contractor shall not cut, excavate, or otherwise alter any work in a manner or by a method or methods that will endanger the work, adjacent property, workmen, the public or the work of any other Contractor.

In acceptance or rejection of the work of the Sections involved in the application of finish materials, the Architect will make no allowance for lack of skill on the part of the workmen.

When necessary to cut, or alter completed work to accommodate subsequent work, the Contractor performing the work previously in place shall do such cutting and repairing.

Cost of cutting and repairs necessitated by fault of negligence, or for other reasons, shall be borne by the Contractor at fault in requiring such work.

If a Contractor or Subcontractor fails to do necessary cutting or fails to have restored any work of others damaged by him, for a period of time causing delay in project construction, the Owner may do so and cost thereof shall be charged to the General Contractor.

Cutting of structural members will not be permitted.

FIRE INTEGRITY OF CONSTRUCTION shall be maintained whenever components of rated assemblies are penetrated, jointed, cracked or compromised in any way either intentionally or unintentionally; including, but not limited to: walls, floors, ceilings and caps. Rated walls shall extend and key to floor, cap assembly or roof deck above using consistent materials.

Openings for "poke-through" pipe, conduit, etc., penetrations shall be of minimum size in accordance with UL published requirements for maintaining integrity of rated construction and fire sealed properly. Mortar or concrete in contact with copper will not be accepted. Expansive spray foam fill which is combustible shall not be allowed.

Opening shall be sealed full thickness of penetration, (i.e., grout solid up to within one (1) inch of finish surface then seal with rated sealant material). Any and all pipe and conduit penetrations of a finished wall, floor or ceiling materials shall be finished out with an approved escutcheon plate. Any penetration of rated walls or ceilings by mechanical ductwork shall be protected by use of rated fire damper system at point of penetration. Provide for collars as required at point of penetration through rated construction. Contractor shall provide fire integrity sign on rated wall construction (above ceiling) lines in accordance with the building code, and as outlined in PAINTING - SECTION 09910.

If specified under FIRESTOP CAULKING AND SEALING - SECTION 07840, fire caulking and sealing shall be **single source** provided using same approved materials and certified technicians throughout the project. All applicable trades shall coordinate accordingly and make their work ready to properly receive fire sealant. If fire sealing is not specified under a separate section, then all applicable trades shall fire seal their own work using the same mutually agreed upon fire sealing materials consistently throughout the project installed by manufacturer's certified technician(s). Acceptable fire sealing materials include, but are not limited to: Dow-Corning, 3-M Brand, Tremco meeting ASTM 3-119, ASTM 3-814 and mineral wool fiber safing.

USE AND OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE BY OWNER

A. Contractor agrees to permit Owner to use and occupy portions of building or Project before formal acceptance by Owner, provided that Owner:
   1. Secures written consent of Contractor (except in event that in the opinion of Architect, Contractor is chargeable with unwarranted delay in final completion of contract requirements).

   2. Secures endorsement from insurance carrier and consent of the surety, permitting occupancy and use of portions of project during remaining period of construction.

B. Use and occupancy prior to formal acceptance shall not relieve Contractor of his responsibility to maintain insurance coverage, as called for in specifications, for benefit of Owner, Owner's Agent, Contractor and all Subcontractors until Project is completed and accepted by Owner. However, use and occupancy of any area by the Owner prior to project completion shall mean partial acceptance of that area and any equipment within that area used by the Owner, thereby requiring a substantial completion agreement between the Owner and the Contractor for said area and equipment.

PROJECT SIGN

A. The General Contractor will erect a sign at the project site identifying the project. Wording for sign to be provided by the Owner through the Architect. Sign to be constructed of 3/4" x 4' x 8' exterior grade plywood with treated wood trim surround, mounted on two (2) 4" x 4" x 8'-0" treated wood posts, bottom of sign to be 3'-0" above finish grade. Sign painted with two coats best exterior grade alkyd paint before letters and graphics are painted on. Option: In lieu of painted lettering on plywood, a corrugated plastic sign (displaying the

Option: In lieu of painted lettering on plywood, a corrugated plastic sign (displaying the same lettering, layout and colors as above) may be secured directly to the unpainted exterior grade plywood.

B. Sign shall be single sided.

C. Location of sign to be coordinated with Architect and Owner and placed in a prominent location easily readable from existing street or roadway. Sign to be maintained in good condition until completion of Project. No other signs will be allowed on Project Site without the written approval of the Owner, issued through the Architect.

D. See DCM Form C-15 for PSCA Projects.

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION ENTITLED:

"REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION "
PROJECT NO. E1235115

was prepared by: Terracon Consultants, Inc. - 2147 Riverchase Office Road, Birmingham, AL 35244.

The General Contractor and Subcontractors are responsible for familiarizing themselves with geotechnical information, for visiting the site, ascertaining the conditions thereof, and conditions under which work is to be done. The General Contractor shall include in their bid the cost of meeting the requirements and conditions of the geotechnical investigation.

A copy of this report will be issued via Addendum.

END OF SECTION

1.0 Requirements
As set forth herein are applicable to the Work under every Section or Division of this Specification, of the General Contractor and all Subcontractors.

1.1 Completion Date
Work under this contract shall be sufficiently completed to permit Owner to occupy the building, or a designated portion thereof, on or before date stipulated on the Proposal Form and accepted by Owner. See Paragraph entitled Time For Completion under SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS, SECTION 01030.

1.2 Acceptance of Preceding Work
Before starting any operation, Contractor and each Subcontractor shall examine existing work performed by others to which his work adjoins. Failure to remedy faults in or notify Architect of deficiencies or faults in preceding work will constitute acceptance thereof and waiver of any claim of its unsuitability.

1.3 Layouts and Levels
General Contractor shall establish principal lines, grades, levels and corners, and shall set and maintain adequate reference points therefore. Contractor shall lay out own work to dimension from principal lines and shall be responsible for layout of his subcontractor's work.

1.4 Product Approval
A. In addition to items submitted for approval by Shop Drawings, Contractor to submit for approval within ten (10) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed a list of all products proposed for use in the work, listing manufacturer, make, model number, catalog listing subcontractors' and / or vendors' names, and other manufacturers' identification for each particular product for each particular use. Submit in letter form in 3 copies, and approval obtained before material is ordered. Submit list of products requiring color selection. Approved list of products manufacturer and / or vendor will be returned promptly in order to avoid any delay of ordering materials specified. General Contractor shall review with Architect and the Owner the actual status of availability of all materials and schedule of work in the building, (including Alternates).

B. Submit complete Product Data and testing results, if requested.

1.5 Weather Protection
Contractor provide, maintain and pay all cost for all weather protection required to properly protect all parts of structure from damage during construction. Note that building heating and cooling system will remain in operation throughout the contract period.

1.6 Manufacturer's Directions
A. Apply, install, connect and erect manufactured items or materials according to recommendations of manufacturer when such recommendations are not in conflict with Contract Documents.

B. Furnish to Architect, on request, copies of manufacturer's recommendations. Secure approval of recommendations before proceeding with work.

1.7 Coordination Between Trades: Contractor's Pre-Construction Coordination Meeting
A. Plumbing, Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning and Electrical Drawings are diagrammatic.

B. BEFORE COMMENCING WORK UNDER THIS CONTRACT, GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS TO ARRANGE FOR A MEETING OF ALL MAJOR SUBCONTRACTORS (AND SEPARATE CONTRACTS AS APPLICABLE) TO DETERMINE THAT ALL ITEMS WILL

FIT INTO SPACES PROVIDED, HEADROOMS MAINTAINED, CONCEALMENT REQUIRED, WALL THICKNESS SUFFICIENT FOR RECESS OF ITEMS, PRIORITIES ESTABLISHED IN INSTALLATION OF DUCTS, PIPING, ETC. **EACH SUBCONTRACTOR MUST HAVE THEIR RESPECTIVE ON-SITE JOB FOREMAN PRESENT.** Each Subcontractor to have drawings of all trades, and to be completely aware of and fully informed of, requirements and locations of work to be installed by other Subcontractors. In case of disagreements in locations, General Contractor is to settle same, giving preference to ductwork and larger items, except where grading of pipe may require preference. All decisions to be recorded on each Subcontractor's drawings and on jobsite set of drawings and fully inform all Subcontractors. No changes to be made which affect finish locations or alter requirements of contract without approval of the Architect. Do not cover or block previously installed alarm devices, valves, etc., without providing for access to same.

C. If, in any location, it is impossible to install required items and maintain requirements as to ceiling heights, clearances dimensions, etc., or due to structural interference, General Contractor is to advise Architect for a decision.

1.8 City Ordinances

A. Comply with all City rules, regulations and ordinances in regard to parking, unloading, blocking of street, sidewalk or alley; and provide all lights, barriers, temporary walkways, protection, etc., as necessary for complete compliance.

B. Comply with applicable Code and all local and Federal laws and ordinances in regard to safeguards during construction and fire protection, and all governing regulations pertaining to requirements during construction.

1.9 Operating and Maintenance Instructions

A. Contractor shall instruct Owner's operating personnel in proper operation, lubrication and maintenance of all equipment items installed under this contract.

B. At completion of job, Contractor shall provide three (3) copies of a brochure containing manufacturer's operating, lubricating and maintenance instructions and parts lists for each item of equipment furnished under this contract. Each copy shall be assembled and bound under a substantial hardboard cover with title and index. Provide a complete set of approved manufacturer's and contractor's shop and equipment "setting" drawings for major systems and equipment furnished under this contract.

One (1) copy of the Operating and Maintenance instructions shall be hand delivered to the Architect at the final inspection and the remaining copies shall be provided to the Owner prior to issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion

1.10 Site Limitation and Use

A. General Contractor and each Subcontractor shall note the extent of site available for access and storage. Contractor restricted to those limits.

B. All personnel required on the job site must at all times be in possession of **state issued** photo identification subject to examination by Owner or their representative. Other security requirements may also be in place and is the responsibility of the General Contractor to abide by all school rules.

C. Contractor and Subcontractors are further cautioned that the traffic on adjacent streets may place strict limitations on the rates and means of delivery of materials, equipment and supplies, the removal of rubbish, and, in some cases, the hours during which deliveries are made.

1.11 Protection of Existing Property Adjacent

A. Protect and cause no damage to adjacent area and site.
During progress of work, Contractor will be responsible for full and complete protection of property which the work is being done, insofar as related to work under this Contract. Any damage to adjacent property, or contents caused by failure in performance with these requirements must be made good by Contractor at his own expense and to the satisfaction of Owner. Any damage to existing adjacent areas outside contract work limits shall be replaced with exact same materials as that damaged.

B. Provide for means to prevent objectionable dust and debris blowing onto adjacent property or streets from work being accomplished under this contract.

1.12 Dimensions

Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify dimensions at site for built-in work, for work adjoining that of other trades and for dimensions shown to existing structures or installations. Notify Architect of any discrepancies.

1.13 Security of Construction Area

Contractor shall secure on site storage of materials and equipment. Storage of materials shall be within the Contractor's limit of construction at the site. This General Contractor shall adhere to Owner's requirements for security of work area and under all conditions shall be subject to these security regulations and requirements. Off-site storage of materials and equipment that are to be installed in the project shall be in a bonded storage area as outlined in the General Conditions.

1.14 Delivering and Storage

A. Deliver packaged materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened and labeled containers. Do not open containers until approximate time for use.

B. Store materials in a manner that will prevent damage to materials or structure, and that will prevent injury to persons. No materials will be stored outside of contract work area by this Contractor.

C. Store cementitious materials in dry, weathertight, ventilated spaces. Store ferrous materials to prevent contact with ground and to avoid rusting and damage from weather.

1.15 Fire Protection

Contractor to take all necessary steps to ensure prevention of fire. Contractor to have portable extinguishers on hand at site throughout the period of construction. Flammable and combustible materials shall be kept in metal cans with tight covers and removed from building at end of each working day.

Fire protection systems within existing buildings must be maintained in full operation during construction.

1.16 Hoist, Ramps, Elevator Access, etc.

Furnish and Maintain as Necessary: Hoists, ramps, railings, platforms, etc., required in conformance with local applicable regulations. Hoists shall be operated by qualified and experienced mechanics. Space for hoist shall be coordinated with Architect and Owner's assigned project representative.

1.17 Chases and Openings

Provide all proper chases, openings and recesses as indicated for work under this Contract. Build in all sleeves, anchors, etc., for proper engagement of work to be installed. All post piercing of slabs and masonry shall be core drilling.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions (plus modifications thereto), and other Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 Description of Work

Minimum administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordination of work on the project include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Coordination and meetings.
B. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
C. Surveys and records or reports.
D. Limitations for use of site.
E. Special reports.
F. General installation provisions.
G. Cleaning and protection.
H. Conservation and salvage.
I. Special Inspections.

1.3 Coordination and Meetings

A. General

Prepare a written memorandum on required coordination activities. Include such items as required notices, reports and attendance at meetings. Distribute this memorandum to each entity performing work at the project site. Prepare similar memorandum for separate contractors where interfacing of their work is required.

B. Coordination Drawings

Prepare coordination drawings where work by separate entities requires fabrication off-site of products and materials which must accurately interface. Coordination drawings shall indicate how work shown by separate shop drawings will interface and shall indicate sequence for installation.

C. Bi-Weekly Coordination Meetings

Hold bi-weekly general project coordination meetings at regularly scheduled times convenient for all parties involved. These meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular project meetings and special pre-installation meetings. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the work of the entire project. Conduct meetings in a manner which will resolve coordination problems. Record results of the meeting and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

D. At Contractor's option, bi-weekly coordination meetings can be held integrally with progress meetings.

1.4 Administrative / Supervisory Personnel

A. General

In addition to a General Superintendent and other administrative and supervisory personnel required for performance of the work, provide specific coordinating personnel as specified herein.

B. Project Coordinator

Provide a full-time Project Coordinator experienced in administration and supervision of building construction, including mechanical and electrical work. This Project Coordinator is hereby authorized to act as general coordinator of interfaces between units of work. For the purpose of this provision, "interface" is defined to include scheduling and sequencing of work, sharing of access to work spaces, installation, protection of each other's work, cutting and patching, tolerances, cleaning, selections for compatibility, preparation of coordination drawings, inspections, tests, temporary facilities and services, scheduling and sequencing of mechanical / electrical work, integration of work placed into limited spaces available for mechanical / electrical installations, each trades' protection of work by other trades and preparation of mechanical / electrical coordination drawings.

1.5 Surveys and Records / Reports

A. General

Establish markers to set lines and levels for work as needed to properly locate each element of the project. Calculate and measure required dimensions as shown within recognized tolerances. Drawings shall not be scaled to determine dimensions. Advise entities performing work of marked lines and levels provided for their use.

B. Survey Procedures

Before proceeding with the layout of actual work, verify the layout information shown on the drawings, in relation to the existing partitions and conditions. As work proceeds, check every major element for line, level and plumb. Maintain a record of such checks; make this record available for the Architect or Engineer. Record deviations from required lines and levels and advise the Architect or Engineer promptly upon detection of deviations that exceed indicated or recognized tolerances. Record deviations which are accepted, and not corrected, on record drawings.

1.6 Limitations on Use of the Site

A. General

Limitations on site usage as well as specific requirements that impact site utilization are indicated on the drawings and by other contract documents. In addition to these limitations and requirements administer allocation of available space equitably among entities needing both access and space so as to produce the best overall efficiency in performance of the total work of the project. Schedule deliveries so as to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

B. See also specific requirements of SECTION 01030 - SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS and SECTION 01035 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES.

1.7 Special Reports

A. General

Submit special reports directly to the Owner through the Architect within one day of an occurrence. Submit a copy of the report to the other entities that are affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events

When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at the site, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by the Contractor's personnel, and evaluation of the results or affects and similar pertinent information. Advise the Owner in advance when such events are known or predictable.

C. Reporting Accidents

Prepare and submit reports of significant accidents at the site and anywhere else work is in progress. Record and document data and actions. For this purpose, a significant accident is defined to include events where personal injury is sustained, or property loss of substance is sustained, or where the event posed a significant threat of loss or personal injury.

2.0 -PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 General Installation Provisions

A. Pre-Installation Conferences

Hold a pre-installation meeting at the project site well before installation of each unit of work which requires coordination with other work. Installer and representatives of the manufacturers and fabricators who are involved in, or affected by, that unit of work, and with its coordination or integration with other work that has preceded or will follow shall attend this meeting. Advise the Architect / Engineer of scheduled meeting dates.

1. At each meeting review progress of other work and preparations for the particular work under consideration including specific requirements for the following:

   Contract documents.
   Options.
   Related change orders.
   Purchases.
   Deliveries.
   Shop drawings, product data and quality control samples.
   Possible conflicts and compatibility problems.
   Time schedules.
   Manufacturer's recommendations.
   Compatibility of materials.
   Acceptability of substrates.
   Temporary facilities.
   Space and access limitations.
   Governing regulations.
   Safety.
   Inspection and testing requirements.
   Required performance results.
   Recording requirements.
   Protection.

2. Record significant discussions of each conference, and record agreements and disagreements, along with the final plan of action. Distribute the record of meeting promptly to everyone concerned, including the Owner and Architect / Engineer.

3. Do not proceed with the work if the pre-installation conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the work and reconvene pre-installation conference at the earliest feasible date.

B. Installer's Inspection of Conditions
Require the Installer of each major unit of work to inspect the substrate to receive work and conditions under which the work is to be performed. The Installer shall report all unsatisfactory conditions in writing to the Contractor. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

C. Special Inspections
Coordinate and schedule for Special Masonry Inspections with Masonry Contractor and Owner's Inspector as required to comply with current Building Codes. All grout placement for CMU walls shall be witnessed by the Special Inspector.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions
Where installations include manufactured products, comply with the manufacturer's applicable instructions and recommendations for installation, to the extent that these instructions and recommendations are more explicit or more stringent than the requirements indicated in the contract documents.

E. Inspect each item of materials or equipment immediately prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.

F. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods for securing work. Secure work true to line and level and within recognized industry tolerances. Allow expansion and building movement. Provide uniform joint width in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable visual-effect choices to the Architect / Engineer for final decision.

G. Recheck measurements and dimensions of the work as an integral step of starting each installation.

H. Install each unit-of-work during weather conditions and project status which will ensure the best possible results in coordination with the entire work. Isolate each unit of work from incompatible work as necessary to prevent deterioration.

I. Coordinate enclosure of the work with required inspections and tests, so as to minimize the necessity of uncovering work for that purpose.

J. Mounting Heights
Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount individual units of work at industry recognized standard and A.D.A. acceptable mounting heights for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height choices to the Architect / Engineer for final decision. For mounting heights on Owner Furnished Equipment, Contractor shall obtain accurate information from data supplied by Owner or from field measurements of actual equipment to be relocated and installed.

3.2 Cleaning and Protection

A. General
During handling and installation of work at the project site, clean and protect work in progress and adjoining work on the basis of continuous maintenance. Apply protective covering on installed work where it is required to ensure freedom from damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

B. Clean and perform maintenance on installed work as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable

components to ensure proper operation without damaging effects.

C. Limiting Exposures of Work

To the extent possible through reasonable control and protection methods, supervise performance of the work in such a manner and by such means which will ensure that none of the work, whether completed or in progress, will be subjected to harmful, dangerous, damaging or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Such exposures include, where applicable, but not by way of limitation, to the following:

Excessively high or low temperatures.
Thermal shock.
Excessively high or low humidity.
Water or ice.
Solvents.
Chemicals.
Electrical current.
Incompatible interface.
Misalignment.
Unprotected storage.
Theft.
Vandalism.

3.3 Conservation and Salvage

It is a requirement for supervision and administration of the work that construction operations be carried out with the maximum possible consideration given to conservation of energy, water and materials.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions (plus modifications thereto), and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 Description of Requirements

A. Definition

"Cutting and patching" includes cutting into existing construction to provide for the installation or performance of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

1. "Cutting and patching" is performed for coordination of the work, to uncover work for access or inspection, to obtain samples for testing, to permit alterations to be performed or for other similar purposes.

2. Cutting and patching performed during the initial fabrication, erection or installation processes is not considered to be "cutting and patching" under this definition. Drilling of holes to install fasteners and similar operations are also not considered to be "cutting and patching".

B. Refer to other sections of these specifications for specific cutting and patching requirements and limitations applicable to individual units of work.

Unless otherwise specified, requirements of this section apply to mechanical and electrical work. Refer to Division 15 and Division 16 Sections for additional requirements and limitations on cutting and patching of mechanical and electrical work.

1.3 Quality Assurance

A. Requirements for Structural Work

Do not cut and patch structural work in a manner that would result in a reduction of load-carrying capacity or of load-deflection ratio.

B. Before cutting and patching the following categories of work, obtain the Architect / Engineer's approval to proceed with cutting and patching as described in the procedural proposal for cutting and patching.

1. Structural steel.
2. Miscellaneous structural metals, including lintels, equipment supports, stair systems and similar categories or work.
3. Structural concrete.
4. Bearing walls.
5. Structural decking.
6. Exterior wall construction.
7. Piping, ductwork, vessels and equipment.
8. Structural systems of special construction, as specified by Division 13 Sections.

C. Where new work is indicated to interface with an existing roofing system or other systems potentially under current warranty, the Contractor shall coordinate as required to verify and provide new work in such manner and with such resources as to maintain the Owners current warranty accordingly without compromise.

D. Operational and Safety Limitations
Do not cut and patch operational elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in a reduction of their capacity to perform in the manner intended, including energy performance, or that would result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or decreased safety.

E. Before cutting and patching the following elements of work, and similar work elements where directed, obtain the Owner's approval through the Architect / Engineer to proceed with cutting and patching as proposed in the proposal for cutting and patching. Note fourteen (14) day prior notice requirement of Owner.

1. Primary operational systems and equipment.

2. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.

3. Control, communication, conveying and electrical wiring systems.

F. Visual Requirements
Do not cut and patch work exposed on the building's exterior or in its occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, result in lessening the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch work in a manner that would result in substantial visual evidence of cut and patch work. Remove and replace work judged by the Architect to be cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.4 Submittals

A. Procedural Proposal for Cutting and Patching
Where prior approval of cutting and patching is required, submit proposed procedures for this work well in advance of the time work will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the submittal:

1. Describe nature of the work and how it is to be performed, indicating why cutting and patching cannot be avoided. Describe anticipated results of the work in terms of changes to existing work, including structural, operational and visual changes as well as other significant elements.

2. List products to be used and firms that will perform work.

3. Give dates when work is expected to be performed.

4. List utilities that will be disturbed or otherwise be affected by work, including those that will be relocated and those that will be out-of-service temporarily. Indicate how long utility service will be disrupted. Request day and time desired for disruption of services.

5. Where cutting and patching structural work involves the addition of reinforcement, submit details and engineering calculations to show how that reinforcement is integrated with original structure to satisfy requirements.

6. Approval by the Architect / Engineer to proceed with cutting and patching work does not waive the Architect / Engineer's right to later require complete removal and replacement of work found to be cut and patched in an unsatisfactory manner.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

Except as otherwise indicated, or as directed by the Architect / Engineer, use materials for cutting and patching that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available, or cannot be used, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials for cutting and patching that will result in equal-or-better performance characteristics.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

A. Before cutting, examine the surfaces to be cut and patched and the conditions under which the work is to be performed. If unsafe or otherwise unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding with the work.

B. Before the start of cutting work, meet at the work site with all parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict between the various trades. Coordinate layout of the work and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding with the work.

3.2 Preparation

A. Temporary Support

To prevent failure, provide temporary support of work to be cut.

B. Protection

1. Protect other work during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for that part of the project that may be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

2. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

C. Take precautions not to cut existing pipe, conduit or duct serving the building but scheduled to be relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 Performance

A. General

Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching work. Except as otherwise indicated or as approved by the Architect / Engineer, proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete work without delay.

B. Cutting

1. Cut the work using methods that are least likely to damage work to be retained or adjoining work. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with original installer's recommendations.

2. In general, where cutting is required, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering, and chopping. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a Carborundum saw or core drill to insure a neat hole. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent work. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

3. By-pass utility services such as pipe and conduit, before cutting, where such utility services are shown or required to be removed, relocated or

abandoned. Cut-off conduit and pipe in walls or partitions to be removed. After by-pass and cutting, cap, valve or plug and seal tight remaining portion of pipe and conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter.

C. Patching

1. Patch with seams which are durable and as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances for the work.

2. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of work.

3. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and, where necessary, extend finish restoration into retained adjoining work in a manner which will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

4. Where removal of walls or partitions extends one finished area into another finished area, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space to provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. If necessary to achieve uniform color and appearance, remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials.

5. Where patch occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch, after patched area has received prime and base coat.

6. Patch and repair existing plaster / gypsum board ceilings as necessary to provide an even plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.4 Cleaning

Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where work is performed or used as access to work. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION

1.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Temporary facilities and controls required for this project include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1.1 Temporary Structures (Optional)

A. Provide and maintain field office separate from the project of not more than 300 sq. ft. in area.

B. The entire facility, including furniture, will remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site by completion of the Work.

C. Portable office or trailer shall meet all appropriate regulation and local approval.

1.2 Temporary Facilities

A. Temporary water and electrical service connections will be provided by General Contractor. This Contractor shall make necessary connections and provide conductors and furnish and install area distribution boxes so located that the individual trades may use 30m (100') maximum length extension cords to obtain adequate power and artificial lighting at all points where required for the Work, and for inspection and safety.

B. Cost of temporary water and electric connections and conductors shall be borne by Contractor.

C. Provide temporary toilets in portable units. Toilets must meet standards of the County Public Health Department. Toilets shall be maintained for the duration of the project.

D. Remove temporary utilities on completion of construction.

1.3 Temporary Scaffolds, Lifts, Staging and Stairs

Provide scaffolds, lifts, staging, stairs, ramps, ladders, runways, platforms, hoists and guard rails necessary for execution of construction. Comply with recognized safety rules and prevailing laws or ordinances. Remove on completion of construction.

1.4 Protective Barricades and Temporary Walkways

A. Contractor to provide and maintain all necessary temporary barricades, covers, enclosing fences, walkways, scaffolds, guards, street barricades, etc., in accordance with requirements of SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS - SECTION 01030. Height and location to be in compliance with local codes and ordinances. Provide adequate warning signs and warning lights.

B. Materials for construction shall be substantial, sound, all of good appearance, straight, in line, unyielding, complete, well installed, braced and adequate for use intended. All to comply with requirements of local codes and ordinances including the International Building Code. Provide and install gates and doors in enclosing barricade as required.

C. Remove upon completion of the work.

1.5 Construction Fence

A. Provide 6'-0" high chain link fence around area of work, around staging area, and/or material storage area(s) as directed and/or as deemed necessary for safety. Fence shall be supported on steel posts and be free standing with panel stands.

Fence to be maintained in good condition throughout contract period. Remove fence when contract is completed and repair any site damage caused by fence and posts.

B. Fence adjacent to pedestrian and traffic areas as required to safely maintain ongoing school operations subject to the Site Limits and approval of the Owner and the Architect.

C. Provide lockable gates (truck gates and pedestrian gate as required). Locate at Contractor's option. Keep gates closed except during actual ingress and egress.

D. Route fence in behind existing fire hydrants to keep available from street side at all times.

E. Coordinate fence location with Owner prior to installation of fencing and gates. Fencing and gates shall not obstruct the Owner's daily operation of pedestrian, bus, and or car traffic.

1.6 Protection

Conform to requirements of "Safety & Protection of Persons and Property", in GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.7 Maintaining Traffic

A. Do not close or obstruct streets, sidewalks, alleys and passageways without permit. Do not place or store material in streets, alleys or passageways.

B. Conduct operations with minimum interference to roads, streets, driveways, alleys, sidewalks and facilities, except as noted herein.

C. Provide, erect and maintain lights, barriers and the like required by traffic regulations or local laws.

1.8 Protection of Structure and Property

A. Execute work to ensure adjacent property against damages which might occur from falling debris or other cause; do not interfere with use of adjacent property. Maintain free, safe passage to and from same.

B. Take precautions to guard against movement, settlement or collapse of any sidewalks or street passages adjoining property; be liable for any such movement, settlement or collapse; repair promptly such damage when so ordered.

1.9 Project Signs

Allow no signs or advertising of any kind on the job site except as specifically approved in advance by the Architect.

1.10 Maintenance and Removal

Maintain all temporary facilities and controls as long as needed for the safe and proper completion of the Work. Remove all such temporary facilities and controls as rapidly as progress of the Work will permit, or as directed by the Architect.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary (Special) Conditions, and modifications thereto, and other Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to work of this Section. See Special Project Requirements Section 01030 for pre-installation meetings and pre-finishes meeting.

1.2 Description of Requirements

A. General

Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist in the determination of probable compliance of the work with requirements specified or indicated. These required services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with these requirements or for compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Definitions

The requirements of this section relate primarily to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not to the production of standard products. Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports performed by independent agencies and governing authorities, as well as directly by the Contractor. These services do not include Contract enforcement activities performed directly by the Architect or Engineer.

1. Specific quality control requirements for individual units of work are specified in the sections of these specifications that specify the individual element of the work. These requirements, including inspections and tests, cover both production of standard products and fabrication of customized work. These requirements also cover quality control of the installation procedures.

2. Inspection, tests and related actions specified in this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are not intended to limit the Contractor's own quality control procedures which facilitate overall compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3. Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services as required by the Architect / Engineer, the Owner, governing authorities or other authorized entities are not limited by the provisions of this section.

1.3 Responsibilities

A. Testing

Owner shall employ and pay for testing services except where tests are specifically indicated as being the contractor's responsibility.

B. Re-Test Responsibilities

Where results of required inspections, tests or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance or related work with the requirements of the Contract Documents, then re-tests are the responsibility of the Contractor, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility. Re-testing of work revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original work.

C. Responsibility for Associated Services

The Contractor is required to cooperate with the independent agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services. Provide such auxiliary services as are reasonably requested. Notify the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. These auxiliary services include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Providing access to the work.
2. Taking samples or assistance with taking samples.
3. Delivery of samples to test laboratories.
4. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the project site.

D. Coordination

The Contractor and each independent agency engaged to perform inspections, tests and similar services for the project shall coordinate the sequence of their activities so as to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay in the progress of the work. In addition, the Contractor and each independent testing agency shall coordinate their work so as to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing work to accommodate inspections and tests. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking of samples and similar activities.

1.4 Quality Assurance

Qualification for Service Agencies: Except as otherwise indicated, engage inspection and test service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, which are pre-qualified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which are recognized in the industry as specialized in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1.5 Submittals

A. General

Refer to Division - 1 Section of "Submittals" for the general requirements on submittals. Submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service, directly to the Architect / Engineer, in duplicate, unless the Contractor is responsible for the service. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service through the Contractor, in duplicate. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.

B. Report Data

Written reports of each inspection, test or similar service shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name of testing agency or test laboratory.
2. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
3. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
4. Designation of the work and test method.
5. Complete inspection or test data.
6. Test results.
7. Interpretations of test results.
8. Notation of significant ambient conditions at the time of sample-taking and testing.
9. Comments or professional opinion as to whether inspected or tested work complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
10. Recommendations on re-testing, if applicable.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Repair and Protection

Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services performed on the work, repair damaged work and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in the visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for "Cutting and Patching". Protect work exposed by or for quality control service activities and protect repaired work. Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

A. Summary: Shop drawings may be transmitted for approval by electronic format or by hard copies.

1. Digital Copies:

a. Shop drawing and product data submittals shall be transmitted to Architect's office in electronic (PDF) format via email at **submittals@lathanassociates.com**. Do not email or copy transmittals to Architect or engineer.

b. The intent of electronic submittals is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork and improving information flow.

c. The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples.

d. After receiving approved digital submittals, **General Contractor is responsible for printing and delivering 2 hard copies of the approved shop drawings to the Architect within 10 days.** Submittals are not considered complete until 2 copies have been received by the Architect. This may have a direct effect on pay requests or final payment.

e. The Architect will retain the two (2) hard copies of shop drawing submittals: one for project records, and one to be incorporated with Close-Out Documents for the Owner.

f. Prior to submitting electronic submittals, GC must sign electronic submittal agreement. Project will be either all electronic or all hard copy. We will not accept electronic submittals once we have begun with hard copies. A copy of this agreement is attached to this section.

DIGITAL file name shall include Architect Job No, Specification Section number and description. (e.g., 15-01, 06100 - Rough Carpentry). We will not accept files that are randomly named. (e.g. scan 1234 or from Xerox Copier, etc.) Digital submittals must still be stamped approved or approved as noted.

B. Submittal Procedures:

1. Coordinate submittals preparation with construction, fabrication, other submittals and activities that require sequential operations. Transmit in advance of construction operations to avoid delay.

2. Coordinate submittals for related operations to avoid delay because of the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination until related submittals are received.

3. Processing: General Contractor must review and approve shop drawings and submittals prior to submitting to Architect. Allow the Architect no less than three (3) weeks for initial review. Allow more time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with the sequence of construction, related specification divisions and finishes to be selected in comparison, engineers, consultants and owner's representatives. Allow no less than two (2) weeks for reprocessing.

NOTE: No extension of Contract Time and/or additional costs will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

4. Submittal Preparation: The following information must be included with each transmittal.
   a. Date
   b. Project name and architect's project number.
   c. Name of the General Contractor and contact within company.
   d. Subcontractor name.
   e. Supplier name.
   f. Description of item.
   g. Specification Section and name of that section.
   h. Name of the Manufacturer - Model / Style of Item.
   i. Only project specific items should be sent.

5. Transmittal Letter: Transmit samples, etc. with form that contains Architect's Job name and number, Specification Number, Product Name, Manufacturer name and Model number. On the form, record requests for data and deviations from requirements.

6. Contractors Action/Approval

   Include General Contractor's certification stamp that information has been checked and complies with requirements before submitting to architect. General Contractor's action stamp must include Approved or Approved as Noted.

   Information received without the contractor's stamp will be returned without any action taken by engineer or architect.

C. Submittal Schedule:

1. After developing the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a schedule of submittals. Submit at or before date of the Pre-Construction Conference.

2. Coordinate with a list of Subcontracts, Schedule of Values, List of Products and the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

3. Prepare the schedule in order by Section number. Provide the following information:

   a. Date for first submittal.
   b. Related Section number.
   c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples).
   d. Name of the Subcontractor.
   e. Description of the Work covered.
   f. Date for the Architect's final approval.

D. Shop Drawings:

Submit newly prepared information drawn to scale. Indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions.
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
3. Compliance with standards.
4. Notation of coordination requirements.
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
6. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.
7. After receiving approved digital Shop Drawings, General Contractor is responsible for printing and delivering 2 hard copies of the approved shop drawings to the Architect within 10 days. Submittals are not considered complete until 2 copies

have been received by the Architect. This may have a direct effect on pay requests or final payment.

ALL MANUFACTURED ITEMS THAT ARE STRUCTURAL IN NATURE SHALL BEAR THE SEAL OF A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER REGISTERED IN THE STATE OF ALABAMA AND SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL.

E. Product Data:

1. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where Product Data includes information on several products, mark copies to indicate applicable information.

2. Include the following information:

   a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
   b. Compliance with trade association standards.
   c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
   d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
   e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
   f. Notation of coordination requirements.

3. Submittals:

   a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Documents is observed, the submittal serves as the final submittal.

4. Distribution:

   a. Furnish copies to Installers, Subcontractors, Suppliers and others required for performance of construction activities.

   b. Do not use unmarked Product Data for construction.

F. Samples:

1. Submit samples as required/requested and for color/texture finish selections.

2. Include the following:

   a. Specification Section number and reference.

   b. Generic description of the Sample.

   c. Sample source.

   d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer.

   e. Compliance with recognized standards.

3. Refer to other Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar characteristics.

   a. Samples erected at site and not incorporated into the Work, or designated as the Owner's property, are the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site.

G. Architect's Action:

1. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return are required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return. Compliance with contract documents and specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

2. Action Stamp

a. The Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken.

b. Architect's Action Stamp will read as follows:

Reviewed by Lathan Associates Architects, P.C.
Date
Approved for Design as Noted Subject to Contractor Verifying Quantities and Dimensions

2.0 - PRODUCTS Not applicable.

3.0 - EXECUTION Not applicable.

END OF SECTION

ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR
LATHAN ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, P.C.

1. Processing: General Contractor must review and approve shop drawings and submittals prior to submitting to Architect. Allow the Architect two (2) weeks for initial review. Allow more time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with other engineers and consultants.

   NOTE: No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

2. Contractors Action / Approval
   Include General Contractor's electronic certification stamp that information has been checked by the General Contractor and complies with requirements of the Contract Documents before submitting to architect. General Contractor's action stamp must include **Approved** or **Approved as Noted**.

   Information received without the contractor's stamp will not be reviewed and no action will be taken by engineer or architect.

   DIGITAL file name shall include Architect Job No, Specification Section number and description. (e.g., 15-01, 06100 - Rough Carpentry). We will not accept files that are randomly named. (e.g. scan 1234 or from Xerox Copier, etc.)

3. Submittal Preparation:
   Include the following information on transmittal / email.
   a. Date
   b. Project Name and Architect's Project Number.
   c. Name of the General Contractor and Contact within company.
   d. Subcontractor/Supplier.

   Clearly state **Number** and title of appropriate Specification Section and **Description** of Item and if applicable

   a. Name of the Manufacturer.
   b. Model / Style of Item.

4. **Electronic submittals will only be accepted when emailed to: submittals@lathanassociates.com**

   DO NOT COPY ARCHITECTS OR ENGINEERS WITH THE SUBMITTAL

5. After receiving approved submittals, **General Contractor is responsible for printing and delivering 2 hard copies of the approved shop drawings to the Architect within 10 days.** Submittals are not considered complete until these copies are received by the Architect and may have a direct effect on Pay Requests and / or final payment.

I have read the above requirements and agree to the terms set forth in this document.

_____ by:_____
General Contractor Authorized Signature

_____
Architect Job Name and Number

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes:
- A. General requirements for product options and substitution procedures.
- B. Material and product options.
- C. Substitutions.
- D. Coordination
- E. Substitution Request Form.

1.2 Related Sections:
- A. Section 01025 - Summary of Work
- B. Section 01040 - Project Coordination
- C. Section 01350 - Shop Drawing Submittals
- D. Section 01400 - Materials and Equipment
- E. Section 01900 - Warranties
- F. Section 01910 - Close Out Procedures
- G. In addition to "General Conditions of the Contract", comply with product option and substitution requirements specified in this Section.

1.3 Material and Product Options:
- A. Materials and products specified by reference standards, by performance, or by description only:
  - 1. Any product meeting specified requirements.
- B. Materials and products specified by naming products of one or more manufacturers with a provision for an equivalent product:
  - 1. Submit one of the products listed which complies with specified requirements or submit a Request for Substitution for a product of manufacturer not specifically named which complies with specified requirements.
- C. Materials and products specified by naming products of several manufacturers meeting specifications:
  - 1. Submit one of the products listed which complies with specified requirements or submit a Request for Substitution for a product of manufacturer not specifically named which complies with specified requirements.

1.4 Substitutions:
- A. After date of Notice to Proceed, Architect / Engineer will consider requests from Contractor for substitutions. Subsequently, substitutions will be considered only when a material or product becomes unavailable due to no fault of Contractor or as follows:
  - 1. Lockouts
  - 2. Strikes
  - 3. Bankruptcy
  - 4. Discontinuation of products
  - 5. Proven shortage
  - 6. Other similar occurrences
- B. Each proposed substitution of materials or products for that one specified is a representation by Contractor that he has personally investigated the substitution and determined that the proposed substitution is equivalent or superior to that specified in quality, durability and serviceability, design, appearance, function, finish, performance, and of size and weight which will permit installation in spaces provided and allow adequate service access. Additionally, Contractor agrees that it

will provide and/or do the following:

1. Same warranty on substitution as for specified product or materials;
2. Coordinate installation and make other changes that may be required for Work to be complete in all respects;
3. Waive claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent;
4. Verify that proposed materials and products comply with applicable building codes and governing regulations and, where applicable, has approval of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

C. The Architect/Engineer will review requests from Contractor for substitutions with the Owner. Contractor shall not purchase or install substitute materials and products without written approval. The Architect/Engineer will give written notice to Contractor and the Owner of acceptance or rejection within a reasonable time.

D. Document each request for substitution with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Contractor shall use the *Substitution Request Form* along with appropriate attachments and submit them to the office of the Architect. A copy of the *Substitution Request Form* is included at the end of this Section.

1. Documents, as appropriate, shall include the following:
   a. Reason for the proposed substitution;
   b. Change in Contract Sum and Contract Time, if any;
   c. Effect on work progress schedule and completion date;
   d. Changes in details and construction of related work required due to substitution
   e. Drawings and samples
   f. Product identification and description
   g. Performance and test data
   h. Itemized comparison of the qualities of the proposed substitution to the product specified including durability, serviceability, design, appearance, function, finish, performance, size and space limitations, vibration, noise, and weight
   i. Availability of maintenance service, source and interchangeability of parts or components
   j. Additional information as requested.

E. In the event of credit change in the cost, the Owner shall receive all benefit of the reduction in cost of the proposed substitution. Credit shall be established prior to final approval of the proposed substitution and will be adjusted by Change Order.

F. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals without separate written request, without having been reviewed and approved by Contractor, or when acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents without addition compensation to the Architect / Engineer.

G. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor has neglected to place an order for specified materials and products to meet the work progress schedule, specified requirements, color schemes or other similar provisions, such failure or neglect shall not be considered as legitimate grounds for an extension of completion time nor shall arbitrary substitutions be considered to meet completion date.

H. Only one request for substitutions will be considered for each product. When substitutions are not accepted, the Contractor shall provide specified product.

I. Should substitution be accepted, and substitution subsequently is defective or

otherwise unsatisfactory, Contractor shall replace defective material or product with specified material or product at no cost to Owner.

1.5 Coordination:

A. When a specified, optional, specified by reference standard, or proposed substitution item of equipment or material is submitted which requires minor changes or additions to the designed structure, finishes or to mechanical and/or electrical services due to its requirements being different from those shown on the Contract Documents, itemize the changes required and attach to submittal. Do not proceed with changes without written approval from the Architect / Engineer.

B. Contractor shall make adjustments and changes required to coordinate Work for installation of optional materials and products, approved substitutions and materials and products specified by reference standards without additional costs to Owner or Architect/ Engineer.

2.0 PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

3.0 EXECUTION

Not applicable.

END OF SECTION

PRIOR APPROVAL / SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Date: _____

Company Submitting Request: _____
(Name and Address)

_____

Contact Name: _____ **Phone:** _____ **Fax:** _____

E-Mail: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____

SPECIFIED ITEM: _____
(Section) (Page) (Description)

The undersigned requests consideration of the following product substitution:

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: _____
Provide Product Name / Model /Manufacturer

1. Attached data includes: _____ Product Description _____ Performance and Test Data
   _____ Drawings _____ Specifications _____ Photographs

2. _____ Yes / No changes will be required to the Contract Documents for the proper installation of proposed product substitution. If yes, then attach data that includes description of changes.

<u>The undersigned states that the following paragraphs, unless modified by attachments, are correct:</u>

1. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on the drawings.

2. No changes to the building design, engineering design, or detailing are required by the proposed substitution.

3. The proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades, the construction schedule, or **specified warranty requirements.**

4. No maintenance is required by the proposed substitution other than that required for originally specified product.

5. Other Information

The undersigned further states that they have read the corresponding specification section in the project manual and confirms that the function, appearance and quality of the proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to the originally specified product._____initial.

Signature: _____ Printed Name: _____

Fax Number: _____

For Architect's Use:

____ Accepted ____ Accepted As Noted ____ Incomplete Information

____ Not Accepted ____ Received Too Late ____ No Substitutions Accepted For This Product

Reviewed By / Date: _____

Processed by Addendum No. _____

Comments: _____

_____

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Products and Materials

A. Products, materials and manufactured items or articles of like nature shall, as nearly as possible, be of one brand or manufacturer. No changes or substitutions shall be made without written consent of the Architect. In selection of colors and patterns, the Architect reserves the right to select from the manufacturer's running pattern line (within same price range) of the materials called for in the Specifications without the added cost to the Owner.

B. All products and materials used for this project shall be asbestos free.

1.2 Trade Names

The use of manufacturer's names and serial numbers are given to establish a standard of manufacture and not intended to be restrictive or preferential. Similar, equal, and approved materials of other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the approval of the Architect, pursuant to requirements set forth in INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS and as required by the Specifications.

1.3 Measurements

Before ordering any material or doing any work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements of the building and shall be responsible for correctness of same. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed because of differences between actual measurements and the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Any differences which may be found, shall be submitted to the Architect for consideration before proceeding with the work.

1.4 Salvageable Material

Any salvageable material and/or equipment shall remain the property of the Owner and, upon removal from its existing location, shall be stored where directed by the Architect.

In the event that the Owner does not wish to keep the salvaged material, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove same promptly from the site.

Salvageable material shall include those items indicated on the drawings as items to be reused or relocated. Remove all finish hardware from doors noted to be removed under demolition. Tag and label finish hardware as to door function (and label), and turn over to Owner.

Coordinate with Architect on questionable salvage items.

1.5 Unused Materials

Unused excess materials purchased for this project and charged against the contract shall be the property of the General Contractor and removed upon final completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01410 – QA/QC, STRUCTURAL TESTS, & STRUCTURAL SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements required for compliance with the International Building Code, Chapter 17, Structural Tests and Special Inspections as well as specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities as referenced in the Sections that specify those activities.

B. Structural testing and special inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve contractor of responsibility for compliance with other construction document requirements.

   1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the construction document requirements.
   2. Requirements for contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by architect, owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this section.

C. The owner will engage one or more qualified special inspectors and / or testing agencies to conduct structural tests and special inspections specified in this section and related sections and as maybe specified in other divisions of these specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Approved Agency: An established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved by the building official and the Structural Engineer of Record.

B. Construction Documents: Written (including specifications), graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of a project necessary for obtaining a building permit. Construction Documents include all supplemental instructions, sketches, addenda, and revisions to the drawings and specifications issued by the registered design professional beyond those issued for a building permit.

C. Shop Drawings / Submittal Data: Written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared and

/ or assembled by the contractor based on the Construction Documents.

D. Structural Observation: Visual observation of the structural system by a representative of the registered design professional's office for general conformance to the approved construction documents. Structural observations are not considered part of the structural tests and special inspections and do not replace inspections and testing by the testing agency or special inspector.

E. Special Inspector: A qualified person who demonstrating competence, to the satisfaction of the code enforcement official and registered design professional in responsible charge, for inspection of the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection. The special inspector shall be a licensed professional engineer or engineering intern or a qualified representative from the testing agency.

F. Special Inspection, Continuous: The full-time observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work is being performed.

G. Special Inspection, Periodic: The part-time or intermittent observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work has been or is being performed and at the completion of the work.

H. Testing Agency: A qualified materials testing laboratory under the responsible charge of a licensed professional engineer, approved by the code enforcement official and the registered design professional in responsible charge, to measure, examine, test, calibrate, or otherwise determine the characteristics or performance of construction materials and verify confirmation with construction documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Minimum qualifications of inspection and testing agencies and their personnel shall comply with ASTM E329-03 Standard Specification for Agencies in the Testing and / or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.
      a. Inspectors and individuals performing tests shall be certified for the work being performed as outlined in the appendix of the ASTM E329. Certification by organizations other than those listed must be submitted to the building official for consideration before proceeding with work.

   2. Additional minimum qualifications of inspection and testing agencies and their personnel inspecting and testing concrete and concrete related work shall be as follows:
      a. An independent agency, acceptable to the Structural Engineer of Record qualified according to ASTM C 1077.
      b. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
      c. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified

Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

3. In addition to these requirements, local jurisdiction may have additional requirements. It is the responsibility of the testing and inspection agencies to meet local requirements and comply with local procedures.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS, REPORTS, AND TEST RESULTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the registered design professional in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to the registered design profession in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.

C. The special inspector's reports and testing agencies results shall have precedence over reports and test results provided by the contractor.

D. Where a conflict exists between the construction documents and approved shop drawings / submittal data, the construction documents shall govern unless the shop drawings / submittal data are more restrictive. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the registered design professional in responsible charge.

1.6 SUBMITTALS BY SPECIAL INSPECTOR AND / OR TESTING AGENCY

A. Special inspectors shall keep and distribute records of inspections. The special inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, and to the registered design professional in responsible charge, contractor, architect, and owner. Reports shall indicate that work inspected was done in conformance to approved construction documents. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the building official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge prior to the completion of that phase of the work. A final report documenting required special inspections and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted at a point in time agreed upon by the permit applicant and the building official prior to the start of work.
   1. Special inspection reports and test results shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
      a. Date of inspection.
      b. Description of inspections or tests performed including location (reference grid lines, floors, elevations, etc.).
      c. Statement noting that the work, material, and / or product conforms or

does not conform to the construction document requirements.

1. Name and signature of contractor's representative who was notified of work, material, and / or products that do not meet the construction document requirements.

d. Name and signature of special inspector and / or testing agency representative performing the work.

e. Additional information as required herein.

B. Schedule of Non-Compliant Work: Each agent shall maintain a log of work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents. Include reference to original inspection / test report and subsequent dates of re-inspection / retesting.

C. Reports and tests shall be submitted within 1 week of inspection or test. Schedule of Non-Compliant Work shall be updated daily and submitted at monthly intervals.

D. Concrete Test Reports: Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain:

1. Project identification name and number.
2. Date and time of concrete placement.
3. Mix design number or identification.
4. Design compressive strength at 28 days.
5. Design Air Content.
6. Design Slump.
7. Location of concrete batch in Work.
8. Time concrete was batched.
9. Amount of water withheld at plant.
10. Amount of water added at site.
11. Temperature of mix at point of placement.
12. Slump at point of placement

    a. When use of a Type I or II plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C494 is used, slump shall be measured and report both before addition of the admixture and at the point of placement.

13. Air content.
14. Name of concrete testing and inspecting agency.
    a. Name of Laboratory Technician and ACI Certification Number.
    b. Name of Field Technician and ACI Certification Number.
15. Compressive breaking strength.
16. Type of break.

E. Final Report of Special Inspections. Submitted by each agent listed in the schedule of Structural Testing and Special Inspections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. The contractor shall coordinate the inspection and testing services with the progress of the work. The contractor shall provide sufficient notice to allow proper scheduling of all personnel. The contractor shall provide safe access for performing inspection and on site testing.

B. The contractor shall submit schedules to the owner, registered design professionals and testing and inspecting agencies. Schedules will note milestones and durations of time for materials requiring structural tests and special inspections.

C. The contractor shall repair and / or replace work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents.
   1. Contractor shall engage an engineer / architect to prepare repair and / or replacement procedures.
   2. Engineer / architect shall be registered in the state in which the project is located. Engineer shall be acceptable to the registered design professional in responsible charge, code enforcement official, and owner.
   3. Procedures shall be submitted for review and acceptance by the registered design professional in responsible charge, code enforcement official, and owner before proceeding with corrective action.

D. The contractor shall be responsible for costs of:
   1. Re-testing and re-inspection of materials, work, and / or products that do not meet the requirements of the construction documents and shop drawings / submittal data.
   2. Review of proposed repair and / or replacement procedures by the registered design professional in responsible charge and the inspectors and testing agencies.
   3. Repair or replacement of work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents.

3.2 STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS

A. Structural observations may be made periodically as determined by the registered design professional in responsible charge.

3.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing and inspection shall be in accordance with the attached Schedule of Special Inspections, as listed elsewhere in the project documents, and as listed herein.

B. Inspection of Fabricator's QC procedures

1. Review the quality control procedures of the following fabricators for completeness and adequacy relative to the fabricator's scope of work: steel fabricator.

    a. Exception: AISC Certified Steel Fabricators that submit a "Certificate of Compliance" at completion of their scope of work.

C. Soils, Periodic Inspection.

1. Verify bearing capacities of soils beneath footings is in accordance with the approved project soils report and earthwork specifications.

2. Verify assumed bearing capacities (As noted on the drawings, recommended by the geotechnical engineer, and specified in earthwork specifications.) and determine settlements of soils beneath footings and building pad.

3. Verify site preparation prior to beginning fill placement. Verify fill material type, placement method, lift thickness, and compaction of fill material. Verify in-place density of compacted fill.

    a. As recommended in approved soils report and specified in earthwork specifications.

D. Concrete, Continuous Inspection

1. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

    a. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd, but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

    b. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

    a. Unit Weight is only required for lightweight concrete

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days, one set of two specimens at 28 days, and hold one in reserve for later testing as directed by the Structural Engineer of Record.

    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

7. Inspect bolts to be installed prior to and during placement of concrete.

8. Inspect concrete placement to verify operations are in accordance with project requirements.

    a. Verify correct mix is used.

E. Concrete, Periodic Inspection

1. Floor flatness:

    a. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within **24** hours of finishing..

2. Inspect concrete formwork prior to concrete placemen, except as noted. Verify that construction joints are properly keyed. Verify that slab recesses, if any, have been installed.

3. Inspect reinforcing steel prior to concrete placement, except as noted, for installation including size, spacing and bar clearances. Verify that lap splices and embedment lengths are per the construction documents. Verify that dowels for work above are properly aligned and spaced to match other work.

4. Inspect all concrete curing operations and verify they are in accordance with project requirements.

5. Inspect the installation of anchors installed in hardened concrete.

F. Masonry, Continuous Inspection

1. Inspect grouting operations to ensure compliance with code and construction documents.

2. Inspect masonry cells and cleanouts prior to placement of grout. Inspect placement of all grout.

3. Inspect type size and location of anchors, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction.

4. Inspect preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens and / or prisms.

G. Masonry, Periodic Inspection

1. At beginning of masonry construction:

    a. Inspect proportions of site prepared mortar and grout.

    b. Inspect construction of mortar joints.

    c. Inspect reinforcement for correct size and spacing.

2. At beginning of masonry construction and every 1000 square feet of masonry thereafter

    a. Inspect work for size and location of structural elements

    b. Inspect work for correct location and type of embeds and anchor bolts.

    c. Specified size, grade, and type of reinforcement.

3. Prior to grouting

    a. Inspect masonry cells and cleanouts prior to placement of grout. Verify spaces are clear.

    b. Inspect any site prepared grout proportions.

    c. Inspect placement of reinforcement.

    d. Inspect construction of mortar joints

4. Inspect protection of masonry during cold weather and hot weather.

    a. During periods with temperatures below 40 degrees or above 90 degrees.

5. Verify compliance with all required inspection provisions of the construction documents and approved submittals.

H. Steel Construction, Continuous Inspection

1. Inspect welding: Structural Steel:

    a. Complete and partial penetration groove

        1. Perform Continuous Inspection during the Welding Operations to verify compliance with approved WPS.

I. Steel Construction, Periodic Inspection

1. Inspect high-strength bolts, nuts and washers:

a. Identify markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the construction document.

b. Inspect manufacturer's certificate of compliance.

2. Inspect high-strength bolting: Bearing-type connections.

3. Inspect and verify structural steel material:

a. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.

b. Manufacturers' certified mill test reports.

4. Inspect and verify weld filler materials:

a. Identification markings to conform to AWS specification in the approved construction documents.

b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required

5. Inspect welding: Structural Steel:

a. Single-pass fillet welds ≤ 5/16

b. Floor and deck welds.

J. Cold Formed Metal Trusses, Periodic Inspection

1. Inspect metal roof trusses and shop built components.

a. Inspect truss production in shop unless fabricator is approved by building official and submits certification of compliance at end of scope of work. Inspect 10% of trusses. Inspect 100% of trusses if discrepancies are observed.

2. Inspect site-built assemblies including site built trusses. Inspect erected trusses including bridging and attachments.

a. Inspect all site-built trusses. Inspect erected trusses and installation of bridging.

b. Site-built trusses shall be periodically inspected for member size, type, and gage.

c. Site-built trusses shall be continuously inspected (each truss) for connection including number and size of screws and spacing and fit up of joints.

3. Inspect connection of truss elements including number of screws and attachment of connections of individual truss components.

4. Inspect trusses for damage.

5. Trusses shall be reviewed for fit-up in structure.

6. Inspect truss to truss connections and truss to structure connections.

7. Inspect high-load diaphragms.

    a. Inspect all diaphragms after installation is complete.

8. Inspect restraint/bracing.

    a. Inspect all bridging and bracing installation.

    b. For trusses spanning greater than 60ft, verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.

K. Inspect Hollow Core Panels

1. Inspect panel placement.

2. Inspect panel connection to structure.

L. Special Inspection for Wind Resistance, Periodic Inspection

1. Roof Cladding and Roof Framing Connections.

2. Wall Connections to Roof.

3. Diaphragms connections to framing.

M. Reference related specifications for the minimum level of inspections and testing. Provide additional inspections and testing as necessary to determine compliance with the construction drawings.

PART 4 – FORMS AND SCHEDULES (ATTACHED)

Statement of Special Inspections

Project: *ADDITION TO FIELDHOUSE FOR CHELSEA HIGH SCHOOL FOOTBALL*

Location: *Chelsea, Alabama*

Owner: *Shelby County Board of Education*

Design Professional in Responsible Charge:

This *Statement of Special Inspections* is submitted as a condition for permit issuance in accordance with the Special Inspection and Structural Testing requirements of the Building Code. It includes a schedule of Special Inspection services applicable to this project as well as the name of the Special Inspection Coordinator and the identity of other approved agencies to be retained for conducting these inspections and tests. This *Statement of Special Inspections* encompass the following disciplines:

☒ Structural ☐ Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing
☐ Architectural ☐ Other: _____

The Special Inspection Coordinator shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish inspection reports to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. Discovered discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If such discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibilities.

Interim reports shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge.

A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting completion of all required Special Inspections, testing and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

Job site safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Interim Report Frequency: *Weekly* or ☐ per attached schedule.

Prepared by:

_____
(type or print name)

_____
Signature Date

Design Professional Seal

Owner's Authorization:

_____
Signature Date

Building Official's Acceptance:

_____
Signature Date

Schedule of Inspection and Testing Agencies

This Statement of Special Inspections / Quality Assurance Plan includes the following building systems:

- ☐ Soils and Foundations
- ☐ Cast-In-Place Concrete
- ☐ Precast Concrete
- ☐ Masonry
- ☐ Structural Steel
- ☐ Cold-Formed Steel Framing
- ☐ Spray Fire Resistant Material
- ☐ Wood Construction
- ☐ Exterior Insulation and Finish System
- ☐ Mechanical & Electrical Systems
- ☐ Architectural Systems
- ☐ Special Cases

Special Inspection Agencies	Firm	Address, Telephone, e-mail
1. **Special Inspection Coordinator**		
2. Inspector		
3. Inspector		
4. Testing Agency		
5. Testing Agency		
6. Other		

Note: The inspectors and testing agencies shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official, prior to commencing work.

Final Report of Special Inspections

Project:

Location:

Owner:

Owner's Address:

Architect of Record:

Structural Engineer of Record:

To the best of my information, knowledge and belief, the Special Inspections required for this project, and itemized in the *Statement of Special Inspections* submitted for permit, have been performed and all discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved other than the following:

Comments:

(Attach continuation sheets if required to complete the description of corrections.)

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report form a basis for and are to be considered an integral part of this final report.

Respectfully submitted,
Special Inspector

(Type or print name)

Signature Date

Licensed Professional Seal

Agent's Final Report

Project:

Agent:

Special Inspector:

To the best of my information, knowledge and belief, the Special Inspections or testing required for this project, and designated for this Agent in the *Statement of Special Inspections* submitted for permit, have been performed and all discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved other than the following:

Comments:

(Attach continuation sheets if required to complete the description of corrections.)

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report form a basis for and are to be considered an integral part of this final report.

Respectfully submitted,
Agent of the Special Inspector

(Type or print name)

Signature Date

Licensed Professional Seal or Certification

Quality Assurance Plan – Storm Shelter

Quality Assurance for Wind and Impact Requirements

Basic Wind Speed (3 second gust)	*250 MPH*
Wind Exposure Category	*C*
Quality Assurance Plan Required (Y/N)	*Y*

Description of wind force resisting system and designated wind resisting components:

The storm shelters consist of prefabricated "modular units" that are anchored down to the slab-on-grade/foundation. For additional information, please refer to prefabricated storm shelter drawings & calculations by/provided by the manufacturer.

Structural observations by the design professional shall be performed to conduct visual observation of the construction of the shelter for the items noted above. This observation is in addition to the inspections, to be performed by the Owner's testing agent and special inspector, outlined in the schedule of special inspections and in other areas of the contract drawings.

The reports for the testing, inspections, and structural observations shall be reported to the Design Professional in Responsible Charge (DPRC) of the Special Inspections as outlined on the Statement of Special Inspections. The DPRC shall distribute or cause to be distributed to the Owner, Architect, and Engineers of Record as well as the Building Official.

Each contractor, responsible for the construction of any portion of the storm shelter, shall thoroughly review the Quality Assurance Plan, Schedule of Special Inspections, and the Contract Drawings & Specifications and sign the attached Contractor's Statement of Responsibility.

Contractor's Statement of Responsibility

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component designated in the Quality Assurance Plan must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

Project:

Contractor's Name:

Address:

License No.:

Description of designated building systems and components included in the Statement of Responsibility:

Contractor's Acknowledgment of Special Requirements

I hereby acknowledge that I have received, read, and understand the Quality Assurance Plan and Special Inspection program.

I hereby acknowledge that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the Building Official.

_____ _____

Signature Date

Contractor's Provisions for Quality Control

Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of reports is attached to this Statement.

Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization are attached to this Statement.

Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance

Each approved fabricator that is exempt from Special Inspection of shop fabrication and implementation procedures per section 1704.2 of the International Building Code must submit a *Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance* at the completion of fabrication.

Project:

Fabricator's Name:

Address:

Certification or Approval Agency:

Certification Number:

Date of Last Audit or Approval:

Description of structural members and assemblies that have been fabricated:

I hereby certify that items described above were fabricated in strict accordance with the approved construction documents.

_____ _____
Signature Date

_____
Title

Attach copies of fabricator's certification or building code evaluation service report and fabricator's quality control manual

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
1.00	**Fabricators**			
1.01	Review the quality control procedures of the following fabricators for completeness and adequacy relative to the fabricator's scope of work: steel fabricator, CFS truss fabricator, wood truss fabricator, hollow core slab plank maufacturer.	Periodic		OTA
1.02	The following fabricators, if registered and approved by the building official, may submit "Certificates of Compliance" at the completion of their scope of work that their fabricated items were constructed in accordance with the approved construction documents: steel fabricator, CFS truss fabricator, wood truss fabricator, hollow core slab plank maufacturer.	Periodic		OTA
2.00	**Soils and Deep Foundations**			
2.01	Verify bearing capacities of soils beneath footings.	Periodic	As recommended in approved soils report and specified in earthwork specifications.	OTA
2.02	Verify assumed bearing capacities and determine settlements of soils beneath footings and building pad.	Periodic	As noted on the drawings, recommended by the geotechnical engineer, and specified in earthwork specifications.	OTA
2.03	Verify site preparation prior to beginning fill placement. Verify fill material type, placement method, lift thickness, and compaction of fill material. Verify in-place density of compacted fill.	Periodic	As recommended in approved soils report and specified in earthwork specifications.	OTA
2.04	Inspect installation of pile foundations, including installation of test piles.	Continuous	As recommended in approved soils report and specified in pile specifications.	OTA
3.00	**Concrete Construction**			
3.01	Spread footings are excepted from the inspections listed below.			OTA
3.02	Continuous footings are excepted from the inspections listed below.			OTA

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
3.03	Slabs on grade are excepted from the inspections listed below.			OTA
3.04	Inspect concrete formwork except as noted above for proper dimensions. Verify that construction joints are properly keyed.	Periodic	Prior to each pour.	OTA
3.05	Inspect reinforcing steel except as noted above for installation including size, spacing and bar clearances. Verify that lap splices and embedment lengths are per the construction documents. Verify that dowels for work above are properly aligned and spaced to match other work.	Periodic	Prior to each pour.	OTA; SDG & OTA for Storm Shelter
3.06	Inspect weldability of reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706.	Periodic	Prior to fabrication.	OTA
3.07	Inspect welded shear reinforcement.	Continuous	During installation.	OTA
3.08	Inspect all other welded reinforcement.	Periodic	Prior to pour.	OTA
3.09	Inspect bolts	Periodic		OTA
3.10	Inspect bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement of concrete.	Continuous	During placement and concreting operations.	OTA
3.11	Verify each proposed concrete mix for the project.	Periodic	For each proposed mix.	OTA
3.12	Sample all concrete for strength tests and test concrete for slump, air content, temperature, and other tests.	Continuous	During placement operations. Reference concrete specifications for specific tests and frequencies.	OTA
3.13	Inspect concrete placement except as noted above.	Continuous		OTA
3.14	Inspect all concrete curing operations as noted in the extents column.	Periodic	Monitor during hot, cold and windy conditions. Reference concrete specifications.	OTA
3.15	Erection of precast concrete members.	Periodic	Inspect all connections.	OTA
3.16	Verification of in-situ concrete strength prior to removal of forms and shores supporting weight of concrete.	Periodic	Prior to form or shoring removal.	OTA
3.17	Verification of in-situ concrete strength prior to backfilling walls.	Periodic	Prior to backfilling operations.	OTA
3.18	Inspect post-installed anchors, expansion	Periodic		OTA

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
3.19	Inspect post-installed anchors, epoxy anchors	Continuous		OTA
4.00	**Masonry Construction**			
4.01	Masonry foundation walls are excluded from inspections listed below.			OTA
4.02	Inspect proportions of site prepared mortar and grout. Inspect construction of mortar joints. Inspect reinforcement for correct size and spacing. Inspect work for correct location and type of embeds and anchor bolts. Inspect work for size and location of structural elements.	Periodic	At beginning of masonry construction and every 1000 square feet of masonry thereafter.	OTA
4.03	Inspect masonry cells and cleanouts prior to placement of grout. Inspect grout proportions. Inspect placement of reinforcement.	Periodic	Prior to grouting of masonry.	OTA
4.04	Inspect grouting operations to ensure compliance with code and construction documents.	Continuous	During grouting.	OTA
4.05	Inspect proportions of site prepared mortar and grout. Inspect placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints. Inspect reinforcement for correct size and spacing. Inspect work for correct size and location of structural elements.	Periodic	At beginning of masonry construction and every 1000 square feet of masonry thereafter.	OTA
4.06	Inspect masonry cells and cleanouts prior to placement of grout. Inspect placement of all grout.	Continuous	During grouting.	OTA
4.07	Inspect type size and location of anchors, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction.	Continuous	During installation of anchors.	OTA
4.08	Inspect welding of reinforcing bars.	Continuous	During installation and welding of all reinforcing.	OTA
4.09	Inspect protection of masonry during cold weather and hot weather.	Periodic	During periods with temperatures below 40 degrees or above 90 degrees.	OTA
4.10	Inspect preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens and / or prisms.	Continuous	During preparation of all specimens.	OTA
4.11	Verify compliance with all required inspection provisions of the construction documents and approved submittals.	Periodic	As required for duration of project.	OTA

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
5.00	**Steel Construction**			
5.01	Inspect high-strength bolts, nuts and washers: a. Identify markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the construction documents. b. Inspect manufacturer's certificate of compliance.	Periodic	Reference project specifications and ASTM material specifications; AISC 335, (Sect A3.4); AISC LRFD (Sect A3.3).	OTA
5.02	Inspect high-strength bolting: Bearing-type connections.	Periodic		OTA
5.03	Inspect high-strength bolting: Slip-critical connections.	Periodic or Continuous	Continuous monitoring required for pretensioning using calibrated wrench method or turn-of-nut method without matchmarking.	OTA
5.04	Inspect and verify structural steel material: a. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents. b. Manufacturers' certified mill test reports.	Periodic	Confirm that materials meet applicable ASTM specifications noted in construction documents.	OTA
5.05	Inspect and verify weld filler materials: a. Identification markings to conform to AWS specification in the approved construction documents. b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.	Periodic	Confirm that materials meet applicable ASTM specifications noted in construction documents.	OTA
5.06	Inspect welding: Structural Steel: 1) Complete and partial penetration groove 2) Multipass fillet welds. 3) Single-pass fillet welds > 5/16 "	Continuous	Per specifications and AWS D1.1	OTA
5.07	Inspect welding: Structural Steel: 1) Single-pass fillet welds ≤ 5/16 " 2) Floor and deck welds.	Periodic	Per specifications and AWS D1.1	OTA
5.08	Inspect steel frame joint details for compliance with approved construction documents: a. Details such as bracing and stiffening. b. Member locations. c. Application of joint details at each connection.	Periodic	Inspect complete frame.	OTA
5.09	Inspect and verify steel deck attachment.	Periodic		OTA
6.00	**Special Inspections for Wind Resistance**			
6.01	Roof Cladding	Periodic		OTA

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
6.02	Roof Framing Connections	Periodic		OTA; SDG & OTA for Storm Shelter
6.03	Wall Connections to Roof and Floor Diaphragms and Framing	Periodic		OTA; SDG & OTA for Storm Shelter
6.04	Roof and Floor Diaphragm Systems, including Collectors, Drag Struts, and Boundary Elements.	Periodic		OTA; SDG & OTA for Storm Shelter
6.05	Vertical Windforce-Resisting Systems, including Braced Frames, Moment Framcs, and Shearwalls	Periodic		OTA; SDG & OTA for Storm Shelter
6.06	Windforce-Rcsisting System Connections to the Foundation.	Periodic		OTA; SDG & OTA for Storm Shelter
6.07	Fabrication and installation of components and assemblies required to meet the impact-resistance requirements of Section 1609.1.4.	Periodic		OTA
7.00	**Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance**			

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
7.01	Inspect structural welding in accordance with AISC 341.	Continuous	Exceptions: 1. Single-pass fillet welds not exceeding 5/16 inch in size.	OTA
7.02	Inspect nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system including drag-struts, braces and hold-downs.	Periodic		OTA
7.03	Inspect welding operations of cold-formed steel framing elements of the seismic-force-resisting system.	Periodic		OTA
7.04	Inspect screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of cold-formed steel framing components within the seismic-force-resisting system.	Periodic		OTA
7.05	Certificates of compliance used in masonry construction		Prior to construction.	OTA
7.06	Verify masonry *f'm.*		Prior to construction.	OTA
7.07	Test masonry *f'm.*	Periodic	Test for each 5000 sf of masonry.	OTA
7.08	Verification of proportions of materials in mortar and grout as delivered to the site	Periodic		OTA
7.09	Review certified mill test reports of all concrete reinforcing.			OTA
7.10	Verify reinforcing steel weldability			OTA
7.11	Submit certificate of compliance for designated seismic system components			OTA
8.00	**Wood**			
8.01	Inspect fabricated wood trusses and shop built components.	Periodic	Inspect truss production in shop unless fabricator is approved by building official and submits certification of compliance at end of scope of work. Inspect 10% of trusses. Inspect 100% of trusses if discrepancies are observed.	OTA
8.02	Inspect site-built assemblies including site built trusses. Inspect erected trusses including bridging and attachments.	Periodic	Inspect all site-built trusses. Inspect erected trusses and installation of bridging.	OTA
8.03	Inspect high-load diaphragms.	Periodic	Inspect all diaphragms after rough carpentry is complete.	OTA
9.00	**Cold Formed Steel Framing Construction**			
9.01	Inspect exterior wall infill including installed stud sizes and attachments.	Periodic		OTA

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
9.02	Inspect roof trusses assembly/framing and attachments.	Periodic		OTA
9.03	Verify size and gage of load bearing studs.	Periodic		OTA
9.04	Verify load bearing framing spacing, configuration and attachments.	Periodic		OTA
9.05	Verify load bearing bracing and blocking	Periodic		OTA
9.06	Proper seating of studs in track.	Periodic		OTA
9.07	Stud header size, gauge, and construction per structural drawings for load bearing walls.	Periodic		OTA
9.08	Screw attachments, bolting, anchoring, and other fastening of components per structural drawings.	Periodic		OTA
9.09	Welding of elements per structural drawings.	Periodic		OTA
9.10	Where a cold-formed steel truss clear span is 60 feet or greater, verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.	Periodic		OTA

INSPECTION AGENTS

#	Firm, Address, Telephone
OTA	Owner's Testing Agent
SDG	SDG -- 300 Chase Park South, Suite 125, Hoover, AL 35244 -- (205) 824 - 5200

Note: The inspection and testing agent(s) shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official prior to commencing work. The qualifications of the Inspection Agent(s) may be subject to the approval of the Building Official.

Is the Schedule of Special Inspection Services part of a Quality Assurance Plan as defined in Sections 1705 or 1706 of the Building Code? **YES**

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division - 1 Specifications Sections, apply to work of this Section. See drawings for additional Demolition and Protection Requirements not stated herein.

1.2 Description of Work

A. Extent of selective demolition work as indicated on drawings and/or as required for completion of finish work.

B. Types of Selective Demolition Work: Demolition requires the selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal of the following:

1. It is the intent for all required existing building components, systems, related structure, materials, etc., be removed and/or relocated to allow for completion of new construction, whether indicated or not.

2. All abandoned components, systems and related wiring, piping, ductwork, controls, fixtures, etc., shall be removed from job site, whether specifically indicated or not. Refer to Civil, Structural, Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical drawings and specifications for respective demolition requirements and coordinate with Architectural.

3. See drawings for other demolition items.

1.3 Submittals

A. Submit schedule indicating proposed methods and sequence of operations for selective demolition work to Owner's representative for review prior to commencement of work. Include coordination for shut-off, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust and noise control protection.

B. Provide detailed sequence of demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.

C. Existing building function and operation shall be maintained during construction unless scheduled and approved by the Owner. Work schedule shall vary as required to complete work as required.

D. Existing facilities shall be maintained in operation during construction. Protect and/or relocate all utilities, service, security systems, satellite communications, data systems, etc., as required to ensure continuous operation and function. Temporary relocation and utility outages shall be scheduled and approved by the Owner.

1.4 Job Conditions

A. Owner will be continuously occupying areas of the building immediately adjacent to areas of selective demolition. Conduct selective demolition work in manner that will minimize need for disruption of Owner's normal operations. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner of demolition activities which will severely impact Owner's normal operations.

B. Owner and Architect assume no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished.

C. All salvageable materials, as selected by Owner, shall be removed, stored, and / or delivered to Owner as directed. Salvageable materials shall be protected during removal and delivery. All items of salvage not wanted by the Owner shall be the property of the General Contractor and removed from job site.

D. Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection as required to protect Owner's personnel and general public from injury due to selective demolition work.

1. All paths to and from exits and entrances shall be maintained during construction. Provide temporary barricades, fences, warning signs, etc., as required, interior and exterior, to protect building occupants and pedestrians during construction and demolition.

2. Erect temporary covered passageways as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished, and adjacent facilities or work to remain.

4. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.

5. Protect floors with suitable coverings when necessary.

6. Construct temporary insulated solid dust proof partitions where required to separate areas where noisy or extensive dirt or dust operations are performed. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks if required.

7. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces, and installation of new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.

8. Remove protections at completion of work.

E. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work at no cost to Owner.

F. Traffic:

1. Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal in a manner to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

2. Do not close, block or otherwise obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

G. Explosives: Use of explosives will not be permitted.

H. Utility Services:

1. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain, keep in service and protect against damage during demolition operations.

2. Do not interrupt existing utilities or fire alarm/fire protection systems serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by

authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to governing authorities. Repair damages to such immediately.

I. Environmental Controls:

1. Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt, interior and exterior, from rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. **COMPLY WITH GOVERNING REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.**

2. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

Products are not applicable to this section.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

Prior to commencement of selective demolition work, inspect areas in which work will be performed. Photograph existing conditions of structure surfaces, equipment or of surrounding properties which could be misconstrued as damage resulting from selective demolition work; file with Owner's representative prior to starting work.

3.2 Preparation

A. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain.

B. Cease operations and notify the Owner's representative immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.

C. Cover, protect, and relocate furniture, equipment and fixtures to remain from soiling or damage when demolition work is performed in rooms or areas from which such items have not been removed.

D. Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and closures as required to prevent spread of dust or fumes to occupied portions of the building.

E. Where selective demolition occurs immediately adjacent to occupied portions of the building, construct dust-proof partitions of minimum 4" studs, 5/8" drywall (joints taped) on occupied side, 1/2" fire-retardant plywood on demolition side, and fill partition cavity with sound-deadening insulation.

F. Provide weatherproof closures for exterior openings resulting from demolition work.

G. Locate, identify, stub off and disconnect utility services that are not indicated to remain.

H. Provide by-pass connections as necessary to maintain continuity of service to occupied areas of building. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner if shut-down of service is necessary during change over.

3.3 Demolition

A. Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.

1. Demolish concrete and masonry in all sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.

2. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, roofs or framing.

3. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.

4. For interior slab on grade, use removal methods that will not crack or structurally disturb adjacent slabs or partitions. Use power saw where possible.

5. Existing ceramic tile floor finishes shall be removed down to the top of the existing dropped slab.

B. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical or structural elements which conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to Architect in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Architect, rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without delay.

3.4 Disposal of Demolished Materials

A. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose of materials off site. Pay all related fees and costs.

B. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

C. Burning of removed materials is not permitted on project site.

3.5 Clean-Up and Repair

A. Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom clean.

B. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return structures and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to commencement of selective demolition work. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope of Work

A. Demolition shall, unless otherwise noted, included removal of existing objects or improvements, whether indicated or not, that would in any way prevent or interfere with progress or completion of proposed.

B. Permits, fees and licenses shall be secured and paid for by Contractor, including disposal charges as required to ensure progress of work will proceed.

C. Work shall comply with the latest edition of city ordinance or regulations and/or requirements of any governing authorities or utility owners in demolition of existing pavement, curbs and gutters, drainage structures and utilities as may be required.

D. Demolition requires removal and disposal off-site in a legal manner of the following:

1. All demolished carpet, carpet glue or anything related to carpet system.

2. All demolished wallcovering, glue or anything related to wallcovering system.

3. Wood base and shoe mould that is required to be removed for proper vinyl wallcovering and carpet installation. Any wood base and shoe mould that is damaged during demolition shall be removed and disposed.

1.2 Job Conditions

A. Occupancy: Areas to be demolished will remain in use for duration of work.

B. Condition of Structures:

1. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of materials to be demolished.

2. Conditions existing at time of the inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable. Variations within structures may occur by Owner's removal and salvage prior to start of demolition work.

C. Partial Removal:

1. Items of salvageable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Salvaged items must be transported from site as they are removed.

2. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

D. Protections:
Ensure safe passage of persons around areas of demolition. Conduct operations to prevent damage to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities and injury to persons.

E. Damages:
Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities, etc., by demolition operations at no cost to Owner.

2.0 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

3.0 – EXECUTION

3.1 Demolition

A. Pollution Controls

1. Use suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

2. Clean adjacent areas and improvements of dust, dirt and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing prior to start of work.

3. Protect all items remaining within building as required and clean all areas prior to final inspection.

B. Scaffolding, Barricades, Shoring, etc.
Scaffolding, barricades, shoring, etc. as required shall be provided by the Contractor in compliance with all recognized safety rules and prevailing laws, codes or ordinances applicable thereto. All such scaffolding, barricades, shoring, etc., shall remain until construction has been completed. The Contractor, upon completion, shall remove any and all scaffolding, barricades, shoring, etc., and leave site clean from debris and make ready for other construction or use.

C. Protection

1. Existing walks, curbs, drives, other improvements on or near the site that are to remain, shall be properly protected from damage of any kind by the Contractor during the entire construction operation. Improvements that are damaged shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect at the Contractor's expense.

2. Provide all required protection as may be required by the governing governmental agencies for protection of the public on or near the site.

3.2 Disposal of Demolished Materials

A. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose of materials off site. Pay all related fees and costs.

B. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

3.3 Payment
Include all work in this section in lump sum.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work required under this Section consists of providing all labor, materials and equipment necessary to do all clean-up work; including, but not limited to, periodic cleaning, removal of temporary protection, removal of debris and final cleaning.

1.2 Related Sections
Administrative provisions and technical requirements specified under this Section are in addition to provisions for cleaning specified under various Sections of the Specifications and apply to each Section of Specifications.

1.3 Special Instructions

A. Contractor shall endeavor to keep interior free of dust and mud, take precautionary measures, and provide protective materials, such as insulated dust and noise partitions and gravel at all entries during dried-in stages of construction.

B. Upon completion of work in each area or part of the building and immediately prior to final inspection and acceptance of that respective area, that area shall be thoroughly cleaned and made ready for immediate occupancy by the Owner.

C. In case of failure to comply with the requirements of this Section for any part of the work within the time specified by the Architect, the Architect may cause the work to be done and deduct the price thereof from the Contract Price on the next succeeding monthly Application for Payment.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Equipment

A. For periodic and final cleaning operations, use approved apparatus designed for the specific type of cleaning required and compatible with the particular materials to be cleaned.

B. Operate equipment in compliance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

2.2 Materials
All soap, detergents, brushes, scrapers and other materials and accessories utilized in periodic and final cleaning shall be of a type recommended by the material manufacturer as being compatible with and non-injurious to the particular surface, material, equipment or finish to be cleaned.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Periodic Cleaning

A. The Contractor shall periodically, or as directed during the progress of the work, clean-up and remove from the premises all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris caused by his employees, his Subcontractors or resulting from his work.

B. Such clean-up shall be sufficient to assure that at all times the premises are sanitary, safe, reasonably clean, orderly and workmanlike.

C. Remove oily rags and combustible waste, debris, rubbish and excess materials from the premises at the completion of each day's work, or more often, if required to keep the building and premises free from any accumulation of flammable and dangerous materials.

D. At no time shall any rubbish, debris or any other material be thrown from window or door openings nor into foundation trenches.

E. Clean areas prior to any painting work. Take care to settle and minimize dust before painting begins. Use commercial type vacuum cleaners.

F. Close rooms and areas where painting and decorating work is completed to all but authorized personnel.

G. All debris and waste materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by him from the project site.

H. Remove Debris from roof tops daily.

I. Trim excess exposed dur-o-wall flush with face of CMU.

J. Keep adjacent paved driveways and roads clear of mud and debris intruded as a result of this work.

3.2 Removal of Temporary Facilities

A. Upon completion of work in each area or part of the building, remove temporary lighting, power, protection and enclosures and repair defects in materials and workmanship noted after removal of such.

B. Before final completion and final acceptance, the Contractor shall remove from the Owner's property, and from all public and private property, all tools, scaffolding, falsework, temporary structures and/or utilities including the foundations thereof (except as the Owner permits in writing to remain).

3.3 Final Cleaning

A. Before final completion and acceptance, the Contractor shall remove from the Owner's property, and from all public and private property, all refuse, rubbish, scrap and surplus material and debris caused by his employees, his Subcontractors, or resulting from his work, leaving the site clean and true to line and grade, and the work in a safe and clean condition, ready for use and operation.

B. Clean all painted, enameled, stained or baked enamel work to remove all marks, stains, smudges, fingerprints and splatters from such surfaces.

C. Clean and remove all stickers, labels, marks, stains, smudges and paint from all glass. Wash and polish all glass, including, but not limited to, that in mirrors, view windows and doors, on the interior and exterior. Scratched or marred glass shall be replaced.

D. Clean all hardware and metals to remove all stains, marks, smudges, fingerprints, dirt, dust, paint or other disfigurement and polish. Scratched, marred or otherwise disfigured hardware or metals shall be replaced.

E. Clean all tile and floor finishes of all kinds to remove all splatters, stains, paint, dirt and dust. Wash and apply a final coat of wax and polish all finished floors except concrete and carpet as recommended by the manufacturer or as required by the Architect.

F. Clean all manufactured articles, fixtures, materials, appliances and equipment to remove all stickers, labels, rust stains and temporary covers.

G. Clean and condition all manufactured articles, fixtures, materials, appliances and

equipment and all electrical, heating and air conditioning equipment as recommended or directed by the manufacturer.

H. Blow out or flush out all foreign matter from all dust pockets, piping, tanks, pumps, fans, motors, devices, switches, panels, fixtures, boilers and similar features of all appliances and equipment and all electrical, heating and air conditioning equipment as recommended or directed by the manufacturer.

I. Remove all paint from all identification plates on all appliances and equipment and all electrical, heating and air conditioning equipment and polish plates.

J. Exterior walks, steps, ramps and platforms shall be washed down, and broom cleaned to remove all dirt, dust, stains or other disfigurations.

K. Interior surfaces of all heating, ventilation and air conditioning ducts shall be damp or wet mopped or vacuum cleaned to remove all dirt and dust.

L. In general, leave all work clean and free of dirt, dust, smudges, stains, paint spots, mastic, caulk, sealant and other excess materials.

M. After final cleaning of building and prior to final balancing of heating and air conditioning system, all air filters shall be replaced with clean, new filters.

N. Upon completion of final cleaning, remove all cleaning equipment, materials and debris from the building and the premises.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

A. This Section shall adhere to *General Conditions of the Contract, Article 19, and DCM Form C-12,* as issued by The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management, a copy of which is included within this Specification Manual.

B. Should changes in the work constitute an increase or decrease in the Contract amount, the General Contractor shall submit a Change Order Request (COR) which shall include a number for identification, description and cost break down.

C. Contractor shall attach all supporting documentation, including, but not limited to the following:
   1. Breakdown of costs which shall include material, labor, delivery (freight), installation, taxes, and mark-up for overhead and profit.

   2. If a Subcontractor is used for the requested change, then supporting documentation listed for Item 1 shall also be provided by the Subcontractor and included with the COR.

D. In accordance with *General Conditions of the Contract, Article 19,* the General Contractor shall note the following:
   1. Mark-Up Procedures for Change Order with net addition to Contract:
      a. The General Contractor's mark-up for overhead and profit shall not exceed fifteen (15) percent.
      b. Where Subcontract work is involved, the total mark-up for the Contractor and Subcontractor shall not exceed twenty-five (25) percent.
      c. The Architect must be able to determine the total amount of mark-up, therefore, supporting documentation **must** state the mark-up of both the Subcontractor and the General Contractor.

   2. Mark-Up Procedures for Change Order with net Credit to Contract:
      "General Conditions of the Contract":
      Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work of no less than 5%.

   3. Overhead "Indirect Costs": For the purposes of determining an adjustment of the Contract Sum, "overhead" shall cover the Contractor's indirect costs of the change including but not limited to the following:
      a. Bonds
      b. Insurance
      c. Superintendent
      d. Job Office Personnel
      e. Watchman
      f. Job Office, office supplies and expenses
      g. Temporary facilities and utilities
      h. Home office expenses

2.0 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

3.0 - EXECUTION

A. General Contractor shall submit COR to Architect for review and approval. If approved, the Architect will submit to Owner for final approval. Upon approval by the Owner, the Architect will prepare required number of copies of Change Order DCM Form C-12 (local) or DCM

Form C-12 (PSCA) and forward to General Contractor.

B. Three (3) copies of Change Order are required for locally funded projects and three (3) copies are required for PSCA funded projects. All copies must be signed by the General Contractor's Bonding Company with Power of Attorney attached.

- **In close coordination with the Alabama State Department of Education (ALSDE), as of October 1, 2022, all fully locally-funded K-12 projects' O/A Agreements, Amendments, Construction Contracts and Changes Orders must be submitted electronically via DocuSign links available at https://dcm.alabama.gov/forms_publicK12.aspx. Exception: any forms submitted on paper prior to October 1, 2022 will be processed to completion on paper.**

C. Sequence of execution shall be as follows:

1. General Contractor signs all copies of Change Order. Note: Change Order must be signed by an Officer within the company.
2. General Contractor forwards Change Order to their Bonding Company.
3. Bonding Company signs each copy and returns same to G. C.
4. G. C. forwards Change Order to Architect.
5. Architect forwards Change Order to local Board of Education.
6. Superintendent of local Board of Education executes and returns Change Order to Architect.
7. Architect forwards Change Order to either the State Department of Education (local funded projects) or to The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management (PSCA funded projects).
8. All parties will receive a copy of fully executed Change Order from the appropriate state agency for their permanent records.

D. General Contractor may include cost of Change Order on Pay Application only after receipt of fully executed Change Order. This cost shall be included on Pay Application as a separate line-item listing change order number and amount. Billing shall be for the percentage of work completed for the change order within the month covered by that Pay Application.

E. All change(s) in the work shall require approval by the Owner, through the Architect, in advance of the commencement of any work associated with the change(s).

F. Charges against Allowances shall **not** include General Contractor's mark-up.
- Refer to Specification Section 01020 - Allowances -

G. Refer to "*General Conditions of the Contract*" - "*DCM Form C-8* for additional information.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.

B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.
   1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.

C. Warranties
   1. Subcontractors: General Contractor shall provide a one-year warranty from each Subcontractor they have under contract for the project.

   2. Vendors/Suppliers: General Contractor shall obtain a one-year warranty from each Vendor/Supplier for manufactured product used for the project. Example: *XYS Building Products, Inc.* shall provide a one-year warranty for each product they provided for the project, such as, *toilet partitions and hollow metal doors and frames*. This warranty may be on a form or letterhead provided by the Vendor/Supplier and must list all products provided for the project.

   3. Manufacturers: The Manufacturer's warranty for each product shall be placed directly behind the applicable Subcontractor or Vendor/Supplier's warranty within the warranty binder.

   4. Roof Warranties: The executed roofing warranties shall be presented at Final Inspection. Manufacturer's warranties cannot be prorated.

D. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturer's and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

E. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.

F. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

G. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefitted from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

H. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise

available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

2. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

I. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.

1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.

J. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

K. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper. Three (3) sets of warranties and close out documents are required: one set will be retained by the Architect and two sets will be delivered to the Owner.

1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.

2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.

3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

2.0 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

3.0 - EXECUTION

The One-Year Warranty issued by the General Contractor shall list all disciplines they are covering when there is not a warranty from a Subcontractor. For instance, some General Contractors have Masons employed within their company and, therefore, do not contract Masonry work through a Masonry Subcontractor. In that case, the General Contractor's warranty would list Masonry as part of their itemized list of warranted work. Other typical examples are Painting, Rough Carpentry,

Miscellaneous Metals, etc.

Warranties shall bear the same date as the Date of Substantial Completion. All warranties shall be effective for a period of One Year from Date of Substantial Completion with exceptions for special warranties requiring extended periods of warranty coverage.

This list is designed as an aid to comply with close-out procedures; however, it should not be considered a complete and comprehensive list. General Contractor should review warranty requirements specified in Project Manual.

Warranties shall include, but not be limited, to the following:

Warranties from ALL Subcontractors for this project.

DIVISION 2 – SITE WORK
Site Protection
Site Clearing
Soil Poisoning
Earthwork
Water Distribution
Sanitary Sewerage
Storm Drainage
Foundation Drainage
Site Concrete Walks, Curbs & Paving

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE
Cast-In-Place Concrete

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY
Unit Masonry

DIVISION 5 – METALS
Structural Steel
Miscellaneous Metals

DIVISION 6 – CARPENTRY
Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses
Finish Carpentry

DIVISION 7 – MOISTURE PROTECTION
Membrane Waterproofing
Building Insulation
Exposed Fastener Roof Panels
Preformed Metal Soffit
Wall Flashing
Caulking and Sealants
NOTE: Provide roofing warranties as stipulated in Division 7 of the specifications, and as required by The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management. Roofing warranties shall be presented at the time of Final Inspection.

DIVISION 8 – DOORS, WINDOWS, AND GLASS
Hollow Metal Doors & Frames
Aluminum Windows
Aluminum Ticket Window
Finish Hardware

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES
Paint

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES
Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments
Identifying Devices
Toilet Accessories

DIVISION 12 – FURNITURE AND FURNISHINGS
Fire Extinguishers
Laminate Clad Casework

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL
Mechanical Systems – Equipment – Labor

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL
Electrical Systems – Fixtures -Equipment – Material and Labor

See attached WARRANTY FORMS immediately following for General Contractors and Subcontractors.

GENERAL CONTRACTOR WARRANTY FORM

G. C.' S PROJECT NO. _____ **ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:** _____

PROJECT NAME: _____

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: _____

(Name and Address) _____

_____

PROJECT OWNER: _____

ARCHITECT: Lathan Associates Architects, P.C., 300 Chase Park South, Suite 200, Hoover, AL 35244

PROJECT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE:

This is to certify that we, _____, the General Contractor for the above referenced project, per contract documents, warrant all labor, material and equipment provided and performed for a period of One (1) Year from the Date of Substantial Completion indicated above.

If applicable, we warrant additional work, materials and equipment for One (1) Year on the following:

_____

_____

_____

_____

By: _____
(Name and Title)

Dated this _____ **day of** _____

State of Alabama
County of _____

Sworn to and subscribed before me this

_____ day of _____

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR WARRANTY FORM

G. C.' S PROJECT NO. _____ **ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:** _____

PROJECT NAME: _____

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR: _____

(Name and Address) _____

_____

PROJECT OWNER: _____

ARCHITECT: Lathan Associates Architects, P.C., 300 Chase Park South, Suite 200, Hoover, AL 35244

PROJECT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE:

We, _____ (name), Subcontractor for _____ (work),
as described in Specification Section(s) _____, do hereby warrant that all labor and materials provided and performed in conjunction with above referenced project are in accordance with the Contract Documents and will be free from defects due to defective materials and/or workmanship for a period of One (1) year from the Date of Substantial Completion indicated above or as required by the Specification Section relevant to your trade.

Should any defect develop during the warranty period due to improper materials and/or workmanship, the same, including adjacent work displaced, shall be made good by the undersigned at no expense to the Owner.

The Owner will give Subcontractor written notice of defective work. Should Subcontractor fail to correct defective work within Thirty (30) days after receiving notice, the Owner may, at his option, correct defects and charge Subcontractor cost for such correction. Subcontractor agrees to pay such charges upon demand.

Warranty applies to the following Work: _____

_____

By: _____
(Name and Title)

Dated this _____ day of _____

1.0 - GENERAL

A. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Division 2 through 16.

B. Final Inspection Procedures: See Section 01030 - Special Project Requirements for Inspection Requirements
   1. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
   2. Changeover locks and transmit keys to the Owner.
   3. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of operation and maintenance personnel. **Obtain signature(s) of all Owner's personnel participating in operation and maintenance instructions.**
   4. Remove temporary facilities, mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
   5. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
   6. Touch up and repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.

C. After Substantial Completion has been achieved, the General Contractor shall:
   1. Submit final payment request with releases and supporting documentation. Include insurance certificates where required.
      a. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion and an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
      b. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
      c. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
      d. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
      e. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
      f. Changeover locks and transmit keys to the Owner.
      g. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of operation and maintenance personnel. Obtain signature(s) of all Owner's personnel participating in operation and maintenance instructions.
   2. Submit a copy of the final inspection list stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
   3. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion.
   4. Submit Consent of Surety to final payment.
   5. Submit Release of Liens.
   6. Submit a final settlement statement.
   7. Submit evidence of continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

D. Record Drawings: Maintain a set of prints of Contract Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark the drawing most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Give attention to concealed elements.
   1. Mark sets with red pencil.
   2. Mark completed record drawings: "As-Built" Set.
   3. Upon completion of the Work, submit record drawings to the Architect for the Owner's records in the form of two (2) CD's.

E. Record Specifications: Maintain one copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Mark to show variations in Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction. Note related record drawing information and Product Data. Mark cover of set: "As-Built".

Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records in the form of two (2) CD's.

Note: If space allows, both "As-Built" plans and specs may be scanned and saved onto a single CD and 2 copies of record CD's shall be submitted.

F. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into sets of manageable size. Bind in individual, heavy-duty, 3-ring binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following information:

1. Emergency instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
3. Copies of warranties.
4. Wiring diagrams.

G. Close-Out Documents
Close-Out Documents consists of the following:
1. General Contractor's Warranty
2. Subcontractors' Warranties
3. Manufacturers' Warranties
4. Affidavit of Advertisement of Completion
5. Consent of Surety to Final Payment
6. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens
7. Operating and Maintenance Manuals / Instructions to Owner
8. "As-Built" Plans and Specification Manual
9. Owner's Set of Shop Drawing Submittals

General Contractor shall submit three (3) sets of binders for Items 1-7. Documents should be bound in 3-ring binders in size suitable for amount of material included. Divider tabs should be used to separate items.

If Operating Manuals are large, they can be bound in separate binders as indicated under Paragraph I listed above.

"As-Built" Plans and Specification Manual (2 set of each) should be complete and submitted on CD's. All plans should be submitted as one set. Do not submit separate sets of "As-Built" plans for Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, etc.

Architect shall submit one copy of the Shop Drawings to the Owner with close-out documentation.

2.0 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

3.0 - EXECUTION

A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions:
Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires maintenance to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Include a detailed review of the following items.
1. Maintenance manuals.
2. Spare parts, tools, and materials.

3. Lubricants and fuels.
4. Identification systems.
5. Control sequences.
6. Hazards.
7. Warranties and bonds.
8. Maintenance agreements and similar.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following:
1. Startup and shutdown.
2. Emergency operations and safety procedures.
3. Noise and vibration adjustments.

C. Final Cleaning: Employ experienced cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Complete the following operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.
1. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
2. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass. Remove glazing compounds. Replace chipped or broken glass.
3. Clean exposed finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and foreign substances. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
4. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication. Clean plumbing fixtures. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
5. Clean the site of rubbish, litter, and foreign deposits. Rake grounds to a smooth, even textured surface.

D. Pest Control: Engage a licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests.

E. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities.

F. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Remove waste materials and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The General Provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. This Work of this Section includes the protection and preservation from injury or defacement of all vegetation and objects designated to remain and the prevention of silts and increased run off leaving the site during or after site development.

B. The Contractor is solely responsible for controlling runoff and siltation from the site and onto protected or undisturbed areas of the site or adjacent sites. Means and methods described herein are the minimum acceptable.

C. The Work of this Section is incidental to the Contract and will not be paid for separately except where unit prices may be in effect.

D Related Sections: Divisions 2 Earthwork.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. General:

a. Listings: Issues listed by references, including revisions of issuing authority, from part of this specification to extent indicated. Issues listed are identified by number, edition, date, title, or other designation established by issuing authority. Issues subsequently referred to are referred to by an issuing authority abbreviation and a basic designation.

b. Modification: Modifications to reference standards, if any, are noted with standard.

2. Alabama Dept. of Transportation (ALDOT), Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest Edition: Section 665. Hay bales and Silt Fencing: Section 871, Fencing material.

3. Alabama Handbook for Erosion Control, Sediment Control and Stormwater Management on Construction Sites and Urban Areas, latest Edition.

3. Local Codes, Ordinances, Regulations.

B. Pre-Construction Meeting: Before proceeding with site operations, review site features to remain and be protected at the site with Owner and Architects.

C. Tree Damage:

1. If any trees to be saved are severely injured so as to cause a loss of natural character to the crown, or so as to impair the life support system

or to cause death as a result of construction operation, the Contractor agrees to pay fifty dollars ($50.00) per one inch (1") of caliper, measured four feet (4') above the ground, for trees one inch (1") in caliper and larger, as fixed and liquidated damages, as determined by the Architects..

2. Severely damaged trees requiring liquidated damages will be determined by the Architects.
3. Damaged trees which are repairable as determined by the Architect shall be repaired by a qualified tree surgeon, approved by the Architect, and whose services will be at the Contractor's expense.
4. Clean up and repair damages to Owner's satisfaction.

D. Site Damage:

1. If any protection materials or measures are dismantled, removed or altered, even temporarily, or if areas of the site designated to remain are utilized in any manner without the Architects written authorization, the Contractor agrees to pay the Owner Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) per infraction, as determined by the Architect, as fixed and liquidated damages.

2.0 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.1 PRODUCT/MATERIAL DESCRIPTION

A. Wattles and Silt Fencing:

1. In accordance with ALDOT Section 665.

2. Install at perimeter of clearing and grading operations where shown on Drawings (or as directed) as part of temporary erosion control and site protection.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITION

A. It is intended that the part of the property on which new construction does not occur remain undisturbed and as is.

B. Confine storage of materials, temporary facilities, and staging to areas approved by the Architect.

C. Do not carry on construction operations or materials storage within five feet (5') of tree protection fencing or flagging for Limit of Clearing.

3.2 SEDIMENTATION AND EROSION CONTROL

A. General: Employ erosion control management practices as required by the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining any required erosion control permits for construction activity including all permit application fees. The Contractor will be responsible for application and maintenance of all conditions required by the permit. The Contractor is to be responsible for all requirements of the permit until acceptance of all work under this Contract.

B. Control and abate water pollution and erosion at its potential source; employ downstream sediment entrapment measures as a backup to primary control at the source.

C. Take all reasonable precautions to prevent and suppress fires and other detrimental occurrences which may be caused by construction operations.

D. Protect streams, lakes and reservoirs and drainage systems from contamination by siltation or other harmful materials.

E. The Contractor, his employees and subcontractors shall use conservation practices during the work, which shall include but are not limited to, the following:

1. Comply with all federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations for prevention and suppressive action for forest fires.
2. Protect and preserve soil and vegetation cover on the property and on adjacent lands. Any disturbance of soil and vegetation cover outside the Limit of Clearing line will not be permitted under any condition.
3. Prevent and control soil erosion and gulleying within the property covered by Contract and the lands immediately adjacent thereto as a result of construction.
4. Plan and conduct construction operations in such a manner so as to prevent pollution of streams, lakes and reservoirs with sediment or other harmful material used in the construction of the project. Protect downstream properties.
5. Do not deposit waste, loose soil or other materials in live streams, swales or drainage ways.
6. Do not allow fuels, oils, bitumen or other greasy or chemical substances originating from construction operations to enter or be placed where they may enter a live stream or drainageway.
7. Coordinate sedimentation and erosion control measures with the clearing and grubbing operation so that both activities occur in the correct relation to one another.
8. Install and maintain sedimentation and erosion control measures as a continuing program until the site work is complete. This includes, but is not limited to, repairs, any damage from storms, regular maintenance, and removal and disposal of accumulated silt.

F. Wattles shall be anchored by use of stakes.

G. Once installed, maintain silt fence until its capacity has been reached or erosion activity in the areas has been stabilized. When a silt fence has reached its capacity to function and need for a backup fence becomes evident, provide an additional line of silt fence. Repair of a damaged silt fence shall be accomplished by utilizing same type of materials used in original construction.

H. Install and maintain sedimentation and erosion control measures as a continuing program until the site work is complete. This includes repairs, damage from storms, regular maintenance and removal and disposal of accumulated silt.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain erosion control features that have been installed. Maintenance of erosion control features will be considered as an incidental part of the work and no specific payment for this will be made.

END OF SECTION 02125

1.0-GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. State and local codes shall control the disposal of trees, shrubs and other matter from the site clearing and grubbing operations.

C. The contractor shall notify the local agencies prior to beginning work, obtain all required permits, and shall be responsible for complying with their requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Protecting existing trees and vegetation to remain.
2. Removing trees and other vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing (to include deep root systems).
4. Topsoil stripping.
5. Removing above-grade site improvements.
6. Removing below grade improvements.
7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place.
8. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Field Engineering" for verifying utility locations and for recording field measurements.
2. Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls" for temporary utilities, temporary construction and support facilities, temporary security and protection facilities, and environmental protection measures during site operations.
3. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and other deleterious materials.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or to remain on Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

B. Record drawings according to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."

1. Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to inspect the site to determine any discrepancies which would affect his work and to make allowable for such discrepancies in the contract sum and to notify the architect in writing of such discrepancies.

B. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing indicated removal and alteration work on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

D. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.

E. Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Suitable Soil Materials: Requirements for suitable soil materials are specified in Division 2 Section 02300 "Earthwork."

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain.

D. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

4. Stockpile surplus topsoil and allow for re-spreading deeper topsoil.
5. Existing topsoil to not be used within the limits of the track. Off-site topsoil shall be used with the select soil blend.

3.5 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing, full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.

3.6 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials, including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02230

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work included under this section consists of furnishing all labor, material and equipment necessary to chemically treat the soil for termite control.

1.2 Applicator
The chemical shall be applied by an approved Pest Control Operator, bonded and licensed in the state in which the work is performed.

1.3 Guarantee
Upon completion of the soil treatment and as a condition for its final acceptance, the Pest Control Operator shall furnish to the Owner a written guarantee providing:

A. The Pest Control Operator will furnish the Owner with a Repair and Retreatment policy which has annual inspections included within the cost of policy at no additional cost to the Owner as outlined in Items B-E below.

B. That the chemical having at least the required concentration and the rate and method of application complies in every respect with the standards contained herein.

C. That the Pest Control Operator guarantees the effectiveness of the soil treatment against termite infestation for a period of not less than five (5) years from date of treatment.

D. Pest Control Operator will re-inspect at least once annually during protection period. Cost of Guarantee will include annual inspections for a period of five (5) years at no additional cost to Owner.

E. Evidence of re-infestation within the five (5) year guarantee period will be retreated without cost to the Owner. Any damage caused by termite infestation during the five (5) year guarantee period will be repaired or replaced by the Pest Control Operator at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

Provide chemicals in accordance with current laws and regulations. Notify Architect of any discrepancies.

2.1 Chemicals
BASF - Termidor (Fipronil)
Taurus SC - Control Solutions (Fipronil)
Bayer Environmental Science - Premise

2.2 Mixing of Chemicals
Shall be observed on site by the Contractor's Superintendent.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Application
A. Basement or Crawl Space Construction (Minimum application)
1. Apply to critical areas along foundation walls, around piers and under

suspended slabs and entrance platforms.

2. Apply at a rate of 1 gallon per 2-1/2 lineal feet per foot of depth along both sides of foundation walls, piers, etc.

3. Under suspended slabs and entrance platforms, apply overall treatment at rate of 1 gallon per 10 square feet.

4. Voids of unit masonry foundation walls and piers. Apply to voids at rate of 1 gallon per 5 lineal feet.

B. Slab-On Ground Construction (Minimum application)

1. Apply an over-all treatment under entire surface of floor slab including terraces and entrance platforms. Apply at rate of 1 gallon per 10 square feet, except that if fill under slab is gravel or other absorbent material, apply at rate of 1-1/2 gallons per 10 square feet.

2. Apply to critical areas along both sides of foundation wall expansion joints, around plumbing, utility services and other features that penetrate the slab at rate of 1 gallon per 2-1/2 lineal feet per foot of depth.

3. Voids of unit masonry foundation walls. Apply to voids at rate of 1 gallon per 5 lineal feet.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Geotechnical Report by Terracon Consultants, Inc., dated August 15, 2023. Project Number: E1235115. Copies can be obtained from Terracon at (205) 942-2486.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grading (excavating and filling) as indicated on drawings to required lines, dimensions, contours, and elevations for proposed improvements, and the following:

1. Removal of existing improvements in conflict with proposed improvements.
2. Stripping and stockpiling of topsoil. Remove any excess topsoil from the site upon final stabilization.
3. Scarifying, moisture conditioning, densification, compaction, and testing of previously graded areas to ensure proper preparation and acceptance.
4. Excavation and embankment placement to required lines, grades, and elevations.
5. Importing of off-site borrow material suitable for structural fill as well as exporting any excess material.
6. Remove materials from grading operations that are determined unsuitable by the Geotechnical Engineer from site and dispose of off-site.
7. Preparation of areas to receive fill and preparation of excavation areas.
8. Undercutting and replacing soft, unsuitable material like "fat" clays, old fill, organic materials, etc. with compacted engineer fill obtained from an off-site source meeting the project specifications.
9. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns, and plantings.
10. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for a schedule of unit prices.
2. Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. All excavation to be unclassified.

B. However, all stabilization and undercut & replacement will be handled with a quantity allowance with unit price being provided on the bid proposal form to be included in the base bid. The bid proposal form will have unit prices for the

undercutting of unsuitable soils and replacing with compacted structural fill. The quantity allowance breakdown is as follows:

Unsuitable soils and replacing with compacted structural fill: 200 CY

The unit price for "undercutting" shall include all cost associated with removing unsuitable soil from below the established subgrade elevation, off-site disposal and replacing with off-site material conforming to the project specifications and compacted to project requirement. Unsuitable material refers to material that is not suitable for building or pavement support for reasons associated with material properties, such as highly plastic soils, "fat" clays, and old fill. Material, which is otherwise suitable, but above the optimum moisture and requires moisture conditioning prior to use as engineered fill shall not be considered as "unsuitable". Note the unit prices are being provided for the addition to and deletion from the contract base bid as required by changing field conditions during construction.

C. The measurement process for unsuitable soil amounts shall be the initial responsibility of the contractor. The basis for measurement will be based on a before and after cross section survey of the area in question performed by a licensed surveyor. No truck counts will be allowed. Measurements will be verified by the Owner's on-site Geotechnical Engineer.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Layer placed between the subbase course and asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Cut line: Elevations, lines, and final cut subgrades in cut over excavated areas.

F. Drainage Course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.

G. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.

1. Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or "cut line" as directed by Architect. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavations more than 10 feet in width and pits more than 30 feet in either length or width.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or "cut line" or beyond indicated dimensions without direction by Geotechnical engineer and Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial

work directed by Geotechnical Engineer and Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

H. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

J. Subbase Course: Layer placed between the subgrade and base course for asphalt paving, or layer placed between the subgrade and a concrete pavement or walk.

K. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

L. Unsuitable material:

1. Fills: Topsoil; Frozen materials; construction materials; clods of clay and stones larger than 4" (unless otherwise specified); organic material, including silts; and inorganic material including silts which are to wet to be stable, or other materials identified by the Geotechnical Engineer.
2. Existing subgrade: Same materials as listed in paragraph 1 above that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement and similar items with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proof rolling, or similar methods as directed and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
3. Unsuitable materials identified by the geotechnical report and drawings shall be anticipated and included in the base bid. See 1.3B Unit Prices for additional information.

M. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit per conditions of contract and Division 1.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548. (To be employed by the owner).

B. Pre excavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and/or the Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
4. Existing utilities shown on the drawings are from a combination of field locations, and utility company records. It is the Contractor's responsibility to field verify existing utilities prior to excavation.

B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed or implied to be removed by new construction and not noted to remain. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

C. Demolish and completely remove from site any buried remnant construction such as slabs, walls and foundations.

D. Contours and existing topography shown on the drawings are believed to be reasonably correct. It shall be the Contractors responsibility to determine any discrepancies which would affect his work, to make allowance for such discrepancies in the contract sum and notify the Architect in writing of such discrepancies and allowances made.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Topsoil:

1. Materials considered useful for topsoil by the Architect shall be stockpiled at his direction at locations shown on the Drawings or as directed in the field. Topsoil shall be kept free from sub-soil, clay lumps, brush, objectionable weeds, litter, stones larger than 1/2 inches in diameter, stumps, roots, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations.
2. All topsoil shall be stored on the site by Contractor in a location approved by the Architect. The Contractor shall use such topsoil for the purpose of fulfilling the topsoil requirements specified in this Contract. Protect stockpile by immediately compacting, dressing down and seeding with annual rye for temporary cover. Provide a silt fence around the base of topsoil pile, after completing storage, to control erosion.

3. Use topsoil stockpiles on site as necessary to complete landscape work indicated on Drawings and in accordance with specifications for landscaping.

C. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, GC, SC, SW, SP, SM, MH, ML, and CL, or a combination of these group symbols; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Soils that exhibit a liquid limit less than 50 and a plasticity index of less than 25.

D. Unsatisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups CH, OL, OH, and PT, or a combination of these group symbols.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

E. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials.

F. Subbase: At least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Base: ASTM D2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

I. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

J. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2- inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

K. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

L. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, minimum 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection,

detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.

C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

1. Erosion control is the responsibility of the Contractor. Items shown on the Drawings are considered the minimum acceptable; however, as site conditions change, additional measures may be required to control sediment.
2. The Contractor shall indemnity and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Engineer, Owner's representatives, and their agents and employees from any claim from their work.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. No explosives will be allowed.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. All excavation on this project is unclassified regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials, and obstructions.

B. Material encountered in grading operation that, in the opinion of the Geotechnical Engineer or Owner, is unsuitable or undesirable shall be as follows:

1. The removal of unsuitable material will be directed by the Geotechnical Engineer or his field representative. All unsuitable material that is removed by the Contractor shall become the property of the Contractor and be disposed of off site or in a manner satisfactory to the Owner at no additional cost. All undercut shall be included in the Base Bid. See section 1.3 B. unit prices for quantity allowances.

2. Back fill for these areas will be with material approved by the Geotechnical Engineer, with layers of acceptable material compacted to the requirements set forth in these specifications.

C. Undercutting and replacement of unsuitable soils may be required to the underlying stiff soils. All undercut and replacement shall be handled in accordance with 1.3B Unit Prices above.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.1 feet. Extend excavations a minimum of 10' in distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

B. Where unsuitable soils are encountered, the soils shall be completely removed to underlying stiff material per 1.3B Unit Prices above.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENT

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated cross sections, elevations, and grades, to a distance of 8' beyond the edge of these walks and pavements.

B. Where unsuitable soils are encountered, the soils shall be completely removed to underlying stiff material per 1.3B Unit Prices above.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches on each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipe sizes 30" and below, the "cut line" shall be 4" below the bottom of the pipe and material replaced with 4" No. 57 stone bedding unless otherwise noted.
2. For pipe sizes larger than 30", the "cut line" shall be 6" below the bottom of the pipe and material replaced with 6" no. 57 stone bedding unless otherwise noted.

3.8 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof roll subgrade with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof roll wet or saturated subgrades.

D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow materials and satisfactory excavated soil materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, damp-proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
3. Inspecting and testing underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.

6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

B. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings; fill with lean concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.

C. Provide 4-inch-thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.

D. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.

E. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Fill voids with approved backfill materials while shoring and bracing, and as sheeting is removed.

G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.

H. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 FILL

A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface before placing fills.

B. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

C. Off-site borrow materials may be used as fill within the building and pavement areas provided that their plasticity index (PI) less than 25. Material shall have a minimum dry density of 100 pcf.

D. High plasticity (fat clays) soils should not be used as engineered fill.

E. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.

5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.14 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Fill to extend 5' outside of the proposed building footprint.

C. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 (standard proctor).

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and re-compact top 8 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and re-compact top 8 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent.
3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and re-compact top 8 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 0.17 ft.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 0.10 ft.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 0.10 ft.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 0.08 ft. when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Drainage Piping: Drainage pipe is specified in Division 2 Section "Foundation Drainage Systems."

B. Subsurface Drain: Place a layer of drainage fabric around perimeter of drainage trench as indicated. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on drainage fabric to support drainage pipe. Encase drainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material and wrap in drainage fabric, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each course of filter material to 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of drainage fabric, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each course of filter material to 98 percent of maximum dry density according to ASTM D 698.
2. Place and compact impervious fill material over drainage backfill to final subgrade.

3.18 DRAINAGE COURSE

A. Under slabs-on-grade, place drainage course on prepared subgrade and as follows:

1. Compact drainage course to required cross sections and thickness to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
2. When compacted thickness of drainage course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
3. When compacted thickness of drainage course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 1000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for each 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.20 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.21 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02300

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. All water mains shall be in strict accordance with the local water authority's requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and specialties outside the building for the following:

1. Water services.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for Installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Water-Distribution Piping: Interior domestic-water piping.

B. Water Service: Exterior domestic-water piping.

C. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Valves and accessories.
3. Water meters and accessories.
4. Backflow preventers and assemblies.
5. Protective enclosures.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Precast concrete vaults, including frames and covers, ladders an and drains.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

D. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 include the following:

1. Water meters.
2. Valves.
3. Backflow preventers.
4. Protective enclosures.

F. Record drawings: At project close-out of installed water service piping according to Division 1.

G. Purging and disinfecting reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of piping and specialties and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements." Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions".

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable water service piping, including materials, installation, testing and disinfection
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation and testing.

C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

F. Comply with FM's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

G. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping.
2. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support piping to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

B. Perform site survey, research public utility records and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for the area where project is located.

C. Verify that water-service piping may be installed to comply with original design and reference standards.

D. Site information: Reports on subsurface condition investigations made during design of project are available for informational purposes only; data in reports are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity of conditions between soil borings. Owner assumes no responsibility for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information.

1.8. COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

B. Coordinate piping materials, sizes, entry locations and pressure requirements with building distribution & fire protection piping.

C. Coordinate with other utility work.

D. Coordinate electrical wiring for tamper switches, vault heaters, and sump pumps.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint, bell- and plain-spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.

1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466.

B. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell end with gasket and spigot end.

1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
3. PVC Molded Fittings: AWWA C907, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
4. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

5. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for commonly used joining materials.

B. Transition Couplings:

1. Underground Piping, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
2. Underground Piping, NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal, sleeve-type coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
3. Aboveground or Vault Piping: Pipe fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

C. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible Connectors:

1. Nonferrous-Metal Piping: Bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid; with copper-tube, pressure-type, solder-joint ends or bronze flanged ends brazed to hose.
2. Ferrous Piping: Stainless-steel hose covered with stainless-steel wire braid; with ASME B1.20.1, threaded steel pipe nipples or ASME B16.5, steel pipe flanges welded to hose.

B. Dielectric Fittings: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, or plain end types; and matching piping system materials.

1. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated union assembly, designed for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F. Include insulating material that isolates dissimilar metals and ends with inside threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
2. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure to suit system pressures.
3. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

    a. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure to suit system pressures.

4. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel couplings with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with threaded ends and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
5. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipples with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved end types and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.6 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Nonrising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves: AWWA C500, gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with cast-iron or bronze double-disc gate, bronze gate rings, bronze stem, and stem nut.

a. Minimum Working Pressure: 200 psig.
b. End Connections: Mechanical joint.
c. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

2.7 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies: Comply with MSS SP-60. Include sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

1. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.

2. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, metal or resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," bottom section with base of size to fit over valve, and approximately 5-inch- diameter barrel.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FM-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

D Indicator Posts: UL 789, FM-approved, horizontal, wall-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and cast-iron barrel.

2.8 CHECK VALVES

A. AWWA Check Valves:

1. Check Valves: AWWA C508, swing-check type with 175-psig working-pressure rating and resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.

B. UL-Labeled Check Valves:

1. Check Valves: UL 312, swing-check type with 250-psig working-pressure rating, rubber-faced checks unless otherwise indicated, and ends matching piping.

2.9 DETECTOR CHECK VALVES

A. Detector Check Valves: UL 312, galvanized cast-iron body, bolted cover with air-bleed device for access to internal parts, and flanged ends; designed for 175-psig working pressure. Include one-piece bronze disc with bronze bushings, pivot, and replaceable seat. Include threaded bypass taps in inlet and outlet for bypass meter connection. Set valve to allow minimal water flow through bypass meter when major water flow is required.

1. Water Meter: AWWA C700, disc type, at least one-fourth size of detector check valve. Include meter, bypass piping, gate valves, check valve, and connections to detector check valve.

B. Detector Check Valves: UL 312, FM-approved detector check, iron body, corrosion-resistant clapper ring and seat ring material, 175-psig working pressure, flanged ends, with connections for bypass and installation of water meter.

2.10 WATER METERS

A. Water meters will be furnished by the Contractor and shall be per the local water authority's requirements.

2.11 WATER-METER BOXES

A. Description: Cast-iron body and cover for disc-type water meter with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.

1. Option: Base section may be cast-iron, PVC, clay, or other pipe.

B. Description: Cast-iron body and double cover for disc-type water meter with lettering "WATER METER" in top cover; separate inner cover; air space between covers; and slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.

C. Description: Polymer-concrete body and cover for disc-type water meter with lettering "WATER" in cover; and slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping. Include vertical and lateral design loadings of 15,000 lb minimum over 10 by 10 inches square.

2.12 HOSE-CONNECTION, BACKFLOW-PREVENTION DEVICES

A. General: ASSE standard, nonremovable-type, backflow-prevention devices with ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with manual drain feature. Units attached to rough-bronze-finish hose connections may be rough bronze.

C. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1052, suitable for at least 3m flow and applications with up to 10-foot head of water back pressure. Include two check valves and intermediate atmospheric vent.

2.13 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. General: ASSE standard, backflow preventers.

1. Working Pressure: 150 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.

    a. Interior Lining: AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating for backflow preventers having cast-iron or steel body.

4. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
5. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome plate if used in chrome-plated piping system.
6. Strainer: On inlet, if indicated.

B. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001, with floating disc and atmospheric vent.

C. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1013 or AWWA C511, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; test cocks; and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2, air-gap fitting located between two positive-seating check valves.

    1. Maximum Pressure Loss: 12 psig through middle 1/3 of flow range.

D. Double-Check-Valve Backflow Prevention Assemblies: ASSE 1015 or AWWA C510, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; test cocks; and two positive-seating check valves.

    1. Maximum Pressure Loss: 5 psig through middle 1/3 of flow range.

E. Double-Check-Valve Backflow Prevention Assemblies: UL 312, FM approved; with two UL 312, FM-approved, iron-body, 175-psig working-pressure, flanged-end check valves and two UL 262, FM-approved, iron-body, outside screw and yoke, flanged, 175-psig working-pressure gate valves.

    1. Maximum Pressure Loss: 5 psig through middle 1/3 of flow range.

F. Double-Check-Detector Assembly Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1048, FM approved or UL listed, and suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks; two positive-seating check valves; and bypass with displacement-type water meter, valves, and double-check backflow preventer.

    1. Maximum Pressure Loss: 5 psig through middle 1/3 of flow range.

2.14 CONCRETE VAULTS

A. Description: Precast, reinforced-concrete vault, designed for A-16 load designation according to ASTM C 857 and made according to ASTM C 858.

B. Ladder: ASTM A 36, steel or polyethylene-encased steel steps.

C. Manhole: ASTM A 48, Class No. 35 minimum tensile strength, gray-iron traffic frame and cover.

1. Dimensions: Not smaller than 24-inch diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Drain: ASME A112.21.1M, cast-iron floor drain with outlet of size indicated. Include body anchor flange, light-duty cast-iron grate, bottom outlet, and integral or field-installed bronze ball or clapper-type backwater valve.

2.15 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES

A. Protective Enclosures, General: ASSE 1060, outdoor weather-resistant enclosure designed to protect aboveground water piping equipment or specialties from vandalism. Include size and dimensions indicated but not less than those required for access and service of protected unit.

B. Freeze-Protection Enclosures: Insulated and with heat source to maintain minimum internal temperature of 40 deg F when external temperatures reach as low as minus 34 deg F.

1. Class I: For equipment or devices other than pressure or atmospheric vacuum breakers.
2. Class I-V: For pressure or atmospheric vacuum breaker equipment or devices. Include drain opening in housing.

a. Housing: Reinforced-aluminum or fiberglass construction.

1) Drain opening for units with drain connection.
2) Access doors with locking devices.
3) Insulation inside housing.
4) Anchoring devices for attaching housing to concrete base.

b. Electric heating cable or heater with self-limiting temperature control.

C. Precast concrete base of dimensions required to extend at least 6 inches beyond edges of enclosure housings. Include openings for piping.

2.16 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. All fire hydrants shall be in accordance with the specifications and standards of the local fire department and the local water authority.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges, unions, or keyed couplings for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, keyed couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

E. Underground Water-Service Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 3/4 to NPS 3-1/2: PVC, Schedule 40 pipe and fittings
2. NPS 4 to NPS 8: Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed or joints or PVC, C900, Class 200 pipe and fittings.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FM, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, high-pressure, resilient seated gate valves with valve box.
2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FM, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:

a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, nonrising-stem.
b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: UL/FM, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem.
c. Check Valves: AWWA C508, swing-check valves.

4. Detector Check Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to detect unauthorized use of water.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Make pipe joints according to the following:

1. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with keyed couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.

4. Copper Tubing Soldered Joints: ASTM B 828. Use flushable flux and lead-free solder.
5. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure. Refer to Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for joining piping of dissimilar metals.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.

B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

C. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:

1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

D. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

E. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to AWWA M23 and ASTM F 645.

F. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:

1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches cover over top.
2. Under Railroad Tracks: With at least 48 inches cover over top.
3. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches additional cover.

G. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building water piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building water piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building water piping systems when those systems are installed.

H. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

I. Anchor service-entry piping to building wall.

J. See Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.6 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
3. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

B. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. UL/FM Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.

C. Detector Check Valves: Install in vault or aboveground.

3.8 DETECTOR CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install detector check valves for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.

B. Support detector check valves, meters, shutoff valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.9 WATER-METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written requirements.

B. Water Meters: Install compound-type water meters, NPS 3 and larger, in meter vaults. Include shutoff valves on water-meter inlets and outlets and valved bypass around meters. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.10 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

A. Rough-in piping and specialties for water-meter installation according to utility company's written instructions and requirements.

3.11 BACKFLOW-PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers with relief drain in vault or other space subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

D. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

3.12 VAULT INSTALLATION

A. See Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete vaults.

B. Install precast concrete vaults according to ASTM C 891.

C. Connect drain outlet to storm drainage piping. Refer to Division 2 Section "Storm Drainage."

3.13 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches above grade.

B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.

C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.14 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 2 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for piping connections to valves and equipment.

C. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.

D. Connect water-distribution piping to post hydrants and drinking fountains.

E. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic-water and fire-suppression piping.

F. Connect waste piping from drinking fountains to sanitary sewerage system. See Division 2 Section "Sanitary Sewerage" for connection to sanitary sewer.

G. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

H. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than 1-1/2 times working pressure for 2 hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.16 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-service piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. See Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for underground warning tapes.

B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker, indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for identifying devices.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or as described below:

a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 02510

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. All sanitary sewerage shall be in strict accordance with the local sanitary sewer authority.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes sanitary sewerage outside the building.

B. Related Sections include the following"

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete structures.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Non-pressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments for the following:

1. Precast concrete manholes, including frames and covers.

B. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from sewerage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

B. Handle precast concrete manholes and other structures according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations.

B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and abandoned.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting, materials.

2.2 PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron Sewer Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints

1. Standard-Pattern, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
2. Compact-Pattern, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.
3. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 PVC, with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints.

1. Fittings: ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40 PVC, socket type.

2.3 MANHOLES

A. Normal-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Concentric-cone type, unless eccentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Gaskets: ASTM C 443, rubber.
7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch diameter frame and cover.
8. Steps: ASTM C 478, individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for manholes less than 60 inches deep.
9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Heavy-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16, heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to structure, as required to prevent flotation.
2. Gaskets: Rubber.

3. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match 24-inch diameter frame and cover.
4. Steps: Manufactured from deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcement rod complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M and encased in polypropylene complying with ASTM D 4101. Include pattern designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor into sidewalls with steps at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps for manholes less than 60 inches deep.
5. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron castings for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch-diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering "SANITARY SEWER" cast into cover.

D. Manhole Cover Inserts: Manufactured, plastic form, of size to fit between manhole frame and cover and designed to prevent stormwater inflow. Include handle for removal and gasket for gastight sealing.

1. Type: Solid.

2.4 CONCRETE

A. Structure Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.

2.5 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. Description: One- or two-coat, coal-tar epoxy; 15-mil (0.38 mm) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated; factory or field applied to the following surfaces:

1. Concrete Manholes: On exterior and interior surfaces.

2. Manhole Frames and Covers: On entire surfaces.

2.6 CLEANOUTS

A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug. Use units with top-loading classifications according to the following applications:

1. Light Duty: In earth or grass foot-traffic areas.

2. Medium Duty: In paved foot-traffic areas.

3. Heavy Duty: In vehicle-traffic areas.

4. Extra-Heavy Duty: In roads.

5. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. PVC Cleanouts: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork." Arrange for installing green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground structures.

1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Include watertight joints.

B. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specification for pipe and fitting products listed below. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods according to applications indicated.

C. Gravity-Flow Piping: Use the following:

1. Ductile-iron sewer pipe; standard- or compact-pattern, ductile-iron fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. PVC pipe; PVC socket type fittings.

3.4 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLING AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

A. Special Pipe Couplings: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.

1. Use the following pipe couplings for non-pressure applications:

a. Sleeve type to join piping, of same size, or with small difference in OD.
b. Increaser/reducer-pattern, sleeve type to join piping of different sizes.
c. Bushing type to join piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.5 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

C. Use manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow piping and connect to building's sanitary drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping with 36-in minimum cover.

F. Extend sanitary sewerage piping and connect to building's sanitary drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to installations indicated

B. Refer to Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for basic piping joint construction and installation.

C. Ductile-Iron Sewer Pipe with Ductile-Iron Fittings: According to AWWA C600.

D. PVC Pipe with PVC Fittings: According to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

3.7 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.

C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install precast concrete manhole sections with gaskets according to ASTM C 891.

E. Construct cast-in-place manholes as indicated.

3.8 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.9 TAP CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so finished Work strictly complies with local requirements.

B. Protect existing piping and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.10 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- Insert other thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Manholes: Excavate around manhole as required and use either procedure below:

1. Remove manhole and close open ends of remaining piping.
2. Remove top of manhole down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
3. Backfill to grade according to Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.
2. Flush piping between manholes and other structures to remove collected debris, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfills is in place, and again at completion of project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball of cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

C. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. If authorities having jurisdiction do not have published procedures, perform tests as follows:

    a. Sanitary Sewerage: Perform hydrostatic test.

        1) Allowable leakage is maximum of 50 gal. per inch of nominal pipe size per mile of pipe, during 24-hour period.
        2) Close openings in system and fill with water.
        3) Purge air and refill with water.
        4) Disconnect water supply.
        5) Test and inspect joints for leaks.
        6) Option: Test ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600, "Hydrostatic Testing". Use test pressure of at least 10 psig.

    b. Sanitary Sewerage: Perform air test according to UNI-B-6.

        1) Ductile-Iron Piping: Test according to AWWA C600, Section "Hydraulic Testing."

6. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test according to ASTM C 969.
7. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
8. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 02530

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes storm drainage outside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene plastic.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

C. RCP: Reinforced concrete pipe.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments for the following:

1. Precast concrete manholes and other structures, including frames, covers, and grates.
2. Cast-in-place concrete manholes and other structures, including frames, covers, and grates.

B. Design Mix Reports and Calculations: For each class of cast-in-place concrete.

C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic structures, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle precast concrete manholes and other structures according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations.

B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and abandoned.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.2 PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings: AASHTO M 294, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

1. Soil-tight Couplings: AASHTO M 294, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings to form soil-tight joints.
2. Silt-tight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings to form silt-tight joints.

B. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: According to the following:

1. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 and Smaller: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, for solvent-cemented or gasketed joints.

a. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

C. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76, Class III, Wall B, (unless otherwise indicated) for gasketed joints.

1. Gaskets: ASTM C 443, rubber.

2.3 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS AND FITTINGS

A. Sleeve-Type Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1173, rubber or elastomeric sleeve and band assembly fabricated to mate with OD of pipes to be joined, for non-pressure joints.

1. Sleeve Material for Concrete Pipe: ASTM C 443, rubber.
2. Sleeve Material for Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.
3. Sleeve Material for Dissimilar Pipe: Compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Bands: Stainless steel, at least one at each pipe insert.

B. Bushing-Type Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1173, rubber or elastomeric bushing fabricated to mate with OD of smaller pipe and ID of adjoining larger pipe, for non-pressure joints.

1. Material for Concrete Pipe: ASTM C 443, rubber.
2. Material for Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.
3. Material for Dissimilar Pipe: Compatible with pipe materials being joined.

2.4 MANHOLES

A. Normal-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Diameter: 48 inches I.D. 5' depth, 60" I.D. > 5' depth, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Concentric-cone type, unless eccentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Gaskets: ASTM C 443 rubber.
7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and cover. Final height adjustment can be made with courses of brick totaling no more than 16 inches.
8. Steps: ASTM C 478, individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for manholes less than 48 inches deep.
9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Heavy-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16, heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to structure, as required to prevent flotation.
2. Gaskets: Rubber.
3. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and cover.
4. Steps: ASTM C 478, individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for manholes less than 48 inches deep.
5. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

C. Cast-in-Place Concrete Manholes: Construct of reinforced-concrete bottom, walls, and top; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16, heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, dimensions, and appurtenances indicated.

1. Ballast: Increase thickness of concrete, as required to prevent flotation.
2. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and cover.
3. Steps: ASTM C 478, individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for manholes less than 48 inches deep.

D. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron castings designed for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering "STORM SEWER" cast into cover.

2.5 CATCH BASINS

A. Normal-Traffic, Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
2. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
3. Top Section: Concentric-cone type, unless eccentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
4. Gaskets: ASTM C 443, rubber.
5. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch diameter frame and grate.
6. Steps: ASTM C 478 individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for catch basins less than 48 inches deep.
7. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Heavy-Traffic, Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced concrete; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16, heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Gaskets: Rubber.
2. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch diameter frame and grate.
3. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
4. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

C. Cast-in-Place Concrete, Catch Basins: Construct of reinforced concrete; designed according to ASTM C 890 for structural loading; of depth, shape, dimensions, and appurtenances indicated.

1. Bottom, Walls, and Top: Reinforced concrete.
2. Channels and Benches: Concrete.
3. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

D. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for heavy-duty service. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum

width flange, and 26-inch diameter flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed steel.

C. Structure Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious ratio.

1. Include channels and benches in manholes.

a. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

1) Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.

b. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.

1) Slope: 4 percent.

2. Include channels in catch basins.

a. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

1) Invert Slope: 2 percent through catch basin.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water-cementitious ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed steel.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork." Arrange for installing green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground structures.

1. Use or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Include watertight, silt-tight, or soil-tight joints, unless watertight or silt-tight joints are indicated.

B. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specifications for pipe and fitting products listed below. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods according to applications indicated.

C. Gravity-Flow Piping: As indicated on the drawings.

3.4 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLING AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

A. Special Pipe Couplings: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.
1. Use the following pipe couplings for non-pressure applications:

a. Sleeve type to join piping, of same size, or with small difference in OD.
b. Increaser/reducer-pattern, sleeve type to join piping of different sizes.
c. Bushing type to join piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.5 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

C. Use manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow piping and connect to building's storm drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Extend storm drainage piping and connect to building's storm drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to installations indicated.

B. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.

C. PE Pipe and Fittings: As follows:

1. Join pipe, tubing, and fittings with couplings for soil-tight joints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Install according to ASTM D 2321 and manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Install corrugated piping according to the Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association's "Recommended Installation Practices for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings."

D. PVC Pressure Pipe and Fittings: Join and install according to AWWA M23.

E. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: As follows:

1. Join pipe and gasketed fittings with gaskets according to ASTM D 2321.
2. Install according to ASTM D 2321.

F. Concrete Pipe and Fittings: Install according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual." Use the following seals:

1. Round Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets.
2. Arch Pipe: ASTM C 877, Type I, sealing bands.

G. System Piping Joints: Make joints using system manufacturer's couplings, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Join piping made of different materials or dimensions with couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and that fit both systems' materials and dimensions.

3.7 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.

C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install precast concrete manhole sections with gaskets according to ASTM C 891.

E. Construct cast-in-place manholes as indicated.

3.8 CATCH-BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.9 STORM DRAINAGE INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.

B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.

C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.

D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

E. Construct energy dissipators at outlets, as indicated.

3.10 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318 and ACI 350R.

3.11 TAP CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so finished Work complies as nearly as practical with requirements specified for new Work.

B. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

C. Make branch connections from side into existing piping. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

D. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 18 or larger, or to underground structures by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of

connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall, unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

1. Use concrete that will attain minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

E. Protect existing piping and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.12 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Structures: Excavate around structure as required and use one procedure below:

1. Remove structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
2. Remove top of structure down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
3. Backfill to grade according to Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
2. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.
3. Flush piping between manholes and other structures to remove collected debris, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

C. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate reports for each test.
5. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
6. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 02630

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work under this section consists of all subsurface building foundation drainage to be connected to the public storm systems. See civil for continuation.

1.2 Protection
Maintain barricades, shoring, bracing and sheeting to protect personnel, the building and the excavation for placement of the foundation drainage system.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

A. Perforated Schedule 40 PVC or flexible plastic tubing (4" minimum).

B. Provide prefabricated fittings for changes in direction of drainage flow to match drainage piping.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 General
Extent of foundation drainage system shall be as indicated on the Architectural drawings or as required.

3.2 Installation

A. Begin at a high point where flow line of the drain tile is no higher than 4" below the floor level or as indicated. Set on gravel bed the full length.

B. Slope drain in one or two directions, whichever will result in the shortest runs to tie into civil indicated storm drainage system.

C. Slope shall be set with sufficient accuracy to assure positive drainage.

D. At all changes in direction of flow use approved fittings matching drain pipe materials.

E. Extend and Terminate drain pipe end to break grade and spill for natural drainage with positive fall.

3.3 Back Filling
Use extreme care not to misalign or damage the drain pipe and fitting assembly and brick fill with #57 stone.

3.4 Testing
Upon completion of subdrainage work, and prior to placement of earth back fill, thoroughly investigate the drainage system and visually test for clearance through the system.

END OF SECTION

1.0 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete for the following:

1. Driveways and roadways.
2. Parking lots.
3. Curbs and gutters.
4. Walkways.
5. Site walls and footings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, expansive hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

B. Design Mixes: For each concrete pavement mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:

D. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:

1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
3. Fiber reinforcement.
4. Admixtures.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Applied finish materials.
7. Bonding agent or adhesive.
8. Joint fillers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mix Concrete Association's Plant Certification Program.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.

G. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1. Before submitting design mixes, review concrete pavement mix design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete pavement to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixes.
c. Ready-mix concrete producer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required other construction activities.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves of a radius 100 feet (30.5 m) or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

C. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 884, Class A, plain steel.

D. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 775; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed bars.

F. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.

G. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

H. Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884, Class A coated, plain steel.

I. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

J. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain steel bars.

K. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

L. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

M. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement bars, welded wire fabric, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer coated wire bar supports.

N. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid two-part epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. General: Use the same brand and type of cementitious material from the same manufacturer throughout the Project.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C. Use one brand of cement throughout project unless otherwise accepted.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.

D. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595M, Type IP portland pozzolan cement.

E. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595M, Type I (PM) pozzolan-modified portland cement.

F. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595M, Type I (SM) slag-modified portland cement.

G. Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, from a single source, with coarse aggregate as follows:

1. Class: 4S.
2. Class: 4M.
3. Class: 1N.
4. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
5. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
7. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing substances that cause spalling.

H. Water: ASTM C 94.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures.

B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

D. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.

E. Water-Reducing Non-Chloride Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.

F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

F. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

G. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Coloring Agent: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type; ready mixed; complying with FS TT-P-115, Type I, or AASHTO M 248, Type N.

1. Color: As indicated.

D. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery with emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 25 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

E. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

F. Rock Salt: Sodium chloride crystals, kiln dried, coarse gradation with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve and 85 percent retained on a No. 8 sieve.

G. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class and grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Type II, non-load bearing, for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
3. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

H. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch.

I. Colored Dry-Shake Hardener: Factory-packaged dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, coloring pigments, and plasticizing admixture. Use coloring pigments that are finely ground, nonfading mineral oxides interground with cement.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1 ACI 301 and ACI 318-89, Section 5.3, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the trial batch method.

1. Do not use Owner's field quality-control testing agency as the independent testing agency.

C. Proportion mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi for site walls and footings.
2. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi unless noted.
3. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50 for site walls.
4. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.53 unless noted.
5. Slump Limit: 3-5 inches.

D. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

E. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 percent:

1. Air Content: 5.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch maximum aggregate.
2. Air Content: 6.0 percent for 1-inch maximum aggregate.
3. Air Content: 6.0 percent for ¾-inch maximum aggregate.

F. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd.

G. Coloring Agent: Add coloring agent to mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116.

1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Comply with requirements and measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixers of 1 cu. yd. or smaller capacity, continue mixing at least one and one-half minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixers of capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water added.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Proceed with pavement only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating reinforcement and with recommendations in CRSI's "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

1. Apply epoxy repair coating to uncoated or damaged surfaces of epoxy-coated reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap to adjacent mats.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Construct construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour, unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

1. Provide preformed galvanized steel or plastic keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
4. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
5. Use epoxy bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.

6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

E. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with groover tool to the following radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.

a. Radius: 1/4 inch.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.

F. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to the following radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

1. Radius: 1/4 inch.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcement steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with requirements and with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete according to recommendations in ACI 309R.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

H. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.

1. Remove and replace portions of bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer or use bonding agent if approved by Architect.

I. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading dry-shake surface treatments.

J. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.

K. Slip-Form Pavers: When automatic machine placement is used for pavement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce pavement to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as required for formed pavement.

1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of paver machine during operations.

L. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.

M. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

N. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg F. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover reinforcement steel with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, reinforcement steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. General: Wetting of concrete surfaces during screeding, initial floating, or finishing operations is prohibited.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

a. Water.

b. Continuous water-fog spray.
c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
8. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
9. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.9 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow concrete pavement to cure for 30 days and be dry before starting first coat of pavement marking. Second coat shall be placed 30 – 60 days after the first.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply 2 coats of paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils per coat.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.

B. Testing Services: Testing shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: Representative samples of fresh concrete shall be obtained according to ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise indicated. Cylinders shall be molded and stored for laboratory-cured test specimens unless field-cured test specimens are required.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd.. One specimen shall be tested at 7 days and two specimens at 28 days; one specimen shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
7. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for a given class of concrete, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
8. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yd. Architect may waive compressive-strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.
9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, current operations shall be evaluated and corrective procedures shall be provided for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive compressive-strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual compressive-strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

C. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

D. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section.

B. Drill test cores where directed by Architect when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 02751

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings
2. Slabs-on-grade
3. Columns, beams, & walls
4. Monolithic wall-stair

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 02300 "Earth Work" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
2. Section 02751 for concrete pavement and walks.
3. Division 5 for metals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings, General:

1. Submit all shop drawings on one reproducible print and two copies only. The reproducible print will be returned. All other reproductions required by the Contractor are the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be made after reproducible is returned.
2. The contractor shall fill out the Concrete Submittal Checklist and include it as part of his mix design and/or shop drawing submittal package(s). Submittals without the checklist will be returned unchecked as an incomplete submittal. The checklist sheet is located at the end of this specification section.
   a. If there are questions, clarifications, modifications, or other items where information, a response, or approval is requested, such items must be written on the checklist. Only indicating such items on the shop drawings or within the calculations is not sufficient. Where items are not specifically listed on the checklist and subsequently not explicitly approved by the Structural Engineer of Record, such items are not to be considered approved or considered.

3. All shop drawings which are resubmitted for any reason shall have all revised items clouded or identified for each submittal.
4. Contract documents shall not be used for shop drawing, including erection plans or details.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Design Mixtures: Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience methods as specified in ACI 318-05 Section 5.3. If trial mixtures method used, the contractor is to provide and use an independent testing facility for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

1. All concrete mix designs shall include the following information:
   a. Proportions of cement, fine and coarse aggregate and water.
   b. Water/cement ratio, design strength, slump and air content.
   c. Type of cement and aggregates.
   d. Type and dosage of all admixtures.
   e. Type, color and dosage of integral coloring compounds, where applicable.
   f. Special requirements for pumping.
   g. Any special characteristics of the mix which require precautions in the mixing, placing or finishing techniques to achieve the finished product specified.
   h. Dated test data for the laboratory trial mixture or filed experience method.
   i. Material certifications (materials shall meet the requirements of section 2.5 below)
      1) Cementitious materials.
      2) Admixtures.
      3) Aggregates

2. Submit written reports to Architect and Structural Engineer of Record of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until proposed mix designs have been reviewed and approved by Architect and Structural Engineer of Record.

D. Contract documents shall not be used for shop drawing, including erection plans or details.

E. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

F. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
1. Shop drawings for formwork, prepared for fabrication and erection of forms for specific finished concrete surfaces. Show form construction including jointing, special form joint or reveals, location and pattern of form tie placement, and other items that affect exposed concrete visually.
   a. Architect's review is for general architectural applications and features only. Design of formwork for structural stability and efficiency is Contractor's responsibility.

G. Samples: Submit samples of materials as requested by Architect, including names, sources, and descriptions for waterstops, vapor retarder and other products indicated by Architect.

H. Welding certificates.

I. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer and testing agency.

J. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

K. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Fiber reinforcement.
6. Waterstops.
7. Curing compounds.
8. Floor and slab treatments.
9. Bonding agents.
10. Adhesives.
11. Vapor retarders.
12. Semirigid joint filler.
13. Joint-filler strips.
14. Repair materials.

L. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.

M. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

N. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. The Owner shall employ an approved Testing Agency to perform concrete and concrete related tests and inspections (that are not specifically noted as the contractor's responsibility) as required by the Building Code, Project Documents, the Architect, and the Structural Engineer of Record.

E. The contractor shall employ at his expense an approved Testing Agency as defined above to perform the following:
   1. Evaluation of trial mixtures and/or concrete testing for mix design submission.
   2. Qualification of proposed materials and establishment of concrete mixtures.
   3. Other testing services needed or required by the contractor.

F. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of work. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

G. Testing Responsibilities of the Contactor:
   1. Submit data on qualifications of Contractor's proposed testing agency. Use of testing services will not relive the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish materials and construction in full compliance with the Contract Documents.
   2. Furnish any labor necessary to assist Owner's testing agency in obtaining and handling samples at the project site or at the source of materials.
   3. Advise Owners Testing Agency at least 24 hours in advance of operations to allow for completion of quality tests and assignment of personnel.
   4. At the Contractor's expense, provide and maintain for the sole use of the Owner's Testing agency adequate facilities for the safe storage and proper curing of concrete test specimens on the project site for initial curing as required by ASTM C31.

H. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

I. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."

J. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

   1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
   2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
   3. ACI 302 "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction".
   4. ACI 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete".
   5. ACI 305 "Hot Weather Concreting".
   6. ACI 306 "Cold Weather Concreting".
   7. ACI 309 "Guide for Consolidation of Concrete".
   8. ACI 347 "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork".
   9. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI), "Manual of Standard Practice."

K. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

L. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces, and adhesion of membranes to concrete.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

B. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed bars, ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I zinc coated after fabrication and bending.

C. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed bars, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch (300-mm) bar length.

D. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.

F. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

G. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.

B. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.

C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, gray or white. Supplement with the following:

   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
      1) Limit use of fly ash to not exceed 25 percent of cementitious content by weight.
   b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
      1) Limit use of Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag to not exceed 50 percent of cementitious content by weight.

2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type [IS, portland blast-furnace slag] [IP, portland-pozzolan] [I (PM), pozzolan-modified portland] [I (SM), slag-modified portland] cement.

B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride. Use of admixture must be approved by the Structural Engineer of Record. Include admixtures as part of mix design submittal.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixtures must be approved by the Structural Engineer of Record. Include admixtures as part of mix design submittal.

1. Available Products:

a. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucon CIA.
c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI.
d. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete CNI.
e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.

D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture must be approved by the Structural Engineer of Record. Include admixtures as part of mix design submittal.

1. Available Products:

a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Catexol 1000CI.
b. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN2.
c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI-S.
d. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete 222+.
e. Sika Corporation; FerroGard-901.

E. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis. See architectural drawings and site plan for concrete requiring color pigment.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Bayer Corporation.
b. ChemMasters.
c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; a Dayton Superior Company.
d. Davis Colors.
e. Elementis Pigments, Inc.
f. Hoover Color Corporation.
g. Lambert Corporation.

h. Scofield, L. M. Company.
i. Solomon Colors.

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Bometals, Inc.
b. Greenstreak.
c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
d. Tamms Industries, Inc.
e. Vinylex Corp.

2. Profile: As indicated.
3. Dimensions: As indicated; nontapered.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Underslab Vapor Barrier 1: 15 mil minimum thickness, Multi-layer, fabric-, cord-, grid-, or aluminum-reinforced, high density polyethylene, or polyolefin equivalent, complying with ASTM E 1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
1. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor retarder.
2. Basis of Design Product:
a. STEGO INDUSTRIES LLC Product Stego Wrap (15-mil) Vapor Barrier ; www.stegoindustries.com
3. Other Acceptable products
a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group Product Moistop Ultra® 15; www.fortifiber.com.
b. Reef Industries Product Griffolyn 15 Mil ; www.reefindustries.com.
c. W.R. Meadows Inc. Product PERMINATOR 15 ; www.wrmeadows.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

C. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 (0.15-mm) sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.9 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

A. General: The contractor shall coordinate and insure that all floor and slab treatments, curing materials and compounds, finish floor materials, related materials, paints, and repair compounds are compatible.

B. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. To be applied where concrete indicated to be sealed in Architectural Drawings.

1. Available Products:

   a. Burke by Edoco; Titan Hard.
   b. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Intraseal.
   c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.
   d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.
   e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
   f. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.
   g. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Duranox.

C. For additional information on color stained concrete see 03032 Color Stained concrete specifications.

2.10 CURING MATERIALS

A. General: The contractor shall coordinate and insure that all floor and slab treatments, curing materials and compounds, finish floor materials, related materials, paints, and repair compounds are compatible. Evaporation retarder shall not be used where epoxy floor covering is to be placed; slab shall be wet cured with Absorptive Cover or Moisture-Retaining Cover as indicated below.

1. The contractor shall verify and be responsible for insuring the VOC emission limits of authorities having jurisdiction are not exceeded during the project.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Available Products:
   a. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
   b. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
   c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
   d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
   e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
   f. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
   g. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.
   h. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.

C. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet or natural fiber matting attached to plastic sheet backing. Acceptable product is Aquacure by DRC, exclusive distributor - Greenstreak Group, Inc. 800-325-9504, or equal.

E. Water: Potable.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating. Review curing compounds with manufacturer and waterproofing manufacturer to make sure curing compound does not inhibit adhesion.

1. Available Products:

a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
b. Burke by Edoco; Aqua Resin Cure.
c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; W.B. Resin Cure.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
h. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-Clear.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
k. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Resin Cure E.
l. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Resi-Chem Clear Cure.
m. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Horncure WB 30.
n. Unitex; Hydro Cure 309.
o. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Maxcure Resin Clear.
p. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Available Products:

a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
b. Burke by Edoco; Spartan Cote WB II.
c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Cure and Seal WB.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Aqua Cure VOX.
g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.
h. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.
l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 150E.
m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
n. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB 150.
o. Unitex; Hydro Seal.
p. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Hydrasheen 15 percent
q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.

H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Available Products:

a. Burke by Edoco; Spartan Cote WB II 20 Percent.
b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; High Seal.
d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-19).
e. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Diamond Clear VOX.
f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureCure Emulsion.
g. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
i. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; MasterKure-N-Seal VOC.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 0800.
l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 200E.
m. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Kure-N-Seal.
n. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
o. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB STD.
p. Unitex; Hydro Seal 18.
q. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Radiance UV-25
r. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 0800.

I. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. Available Products:

a. Burke by Edoco; Cureseal 1315.
b. ChemMasters; Spray-Cure & Seal Plus.
c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Sealcure 1315.
d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Cure and Seal (J-22UV).
e. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Super Diamond Clear.
f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25.
g. Lambert Corporation; UV Super Seal.
h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal Plus.
i. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; CS-309/30.
j. Metalcrete Industries; Seal N Kure 0.
k. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Kure-N-Seal 5.
l. Tamms Industries, Inc.; LusterSeal 300.
m. Unitex; Solvent Seal 1315.
n. US Mix Products Company; US Spec CS-25
o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex AC 1315

J. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. Available Products:

a. Burke by Edoco; Cureseal 1315 WB.
b. ChemMasters; Polyseal WB.

c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Sealcure 1315 WB.
d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Super Diamond Clear VOX.
e. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25 Emulsion.
f. Lambert Corporation; UV Safe Seal.
g. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal WB Plus.
h. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.
i. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 30.
j. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 31 Percent E.
k. Tamms Industries, Inc.; LusterSeal WB 300.
l. Unitex; Hydro Seal 25.
m. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Radiance UV-25.
n. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon Starseal 1315.

K. For additional information on finishing and sealing floor surfaces to receive color stained concrete see COLOR STAINED CONCRETE - RESURFACING - SECTION 03032

2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 typically unless noted or aromatic polyurea at traffic areas with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Concrete type, slump, air content, and maximum water to cementitious content shall be as shown on the Structural Drawings.

C. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

E. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use of admixture must be approved by the Structural Engineer of Record. Include admixtures as part of mix design submittal
2. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
3. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

4. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
5. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

F. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in slump at point of placement as shown on the drawings.
   1. When use of a Type I or II plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C494 is permitted, concrete shall have a slump of 2 to 4 inches before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 8 inches at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

G. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Building Members: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

   1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated in drawings.
   2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: As indicated in drawings.
   3. Slump Limit: As indicated in drawings. 8 inches (200 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm), for concrete with verified slump indicated in drawings before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture].
   4. Air Content: As indicated in drawings, at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

   1. Mixing and delivery time shall not exceed 90 minutes.
   2. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

   1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
   2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
   3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 75 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Convene preconstruction meeting prior to starting work. Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" and Structural Drawings for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Space vertical joints in walls no further than 90' on center. Locate joints midway between piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete

when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

3. Slab reinforcement shall not cross contraction joints.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.7 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with the recommendations and intent of ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301. Deliver concrete to meet the following minimum temperatures immediately after placement:
   a. 55 deg F for sections less than 12in. in the least dimension.
   b. 50 deg F for sections 12in. to 36in. in the least dimension.
   c. 45 deg F for sections 36in. to 72in. in the least dimension.
   d. 40 deg F for sections greater than 72in. in the least dimension.
   e. The temperature of concrete as placed shall not exceed these values by more than 20 deg F.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with the recommendations and intent of ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 1 direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated by Architect and to receive concrete floor toppings, to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated by Architect to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated by Architect, exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
   a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch (4.8 mm).

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated by Architect, where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate or aluminum granule finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. (12 kg/10 sq. m) of dampened slip-resistive aggregate or aluminum granules over surface in 1 or 2 applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate or aluminum granules.

H. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of 100 lb/100 sq. ft. (49 kg/10 sq. m) unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.
3. After final floating, apply a trowel finish. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-

place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with the recommendations and intent of ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

   a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
   b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project..

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

   a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions to concrete floors indicated in Architectural Drawings to be troweled and sealed.

   1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
   2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days' old unless otherwise required by manufacturer.
   3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

   1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt,

and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

   a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

   a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
   b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

   a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days. Compression test specimens for days not specified shall be at the contractors expense.
   b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Structural Engineer of Record but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete at the Contractor's expense when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Structural Engineer of Record. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate dos not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 24 hours of finishing.

CONCRETE SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

This submittal checklist must be provided with all concrete and reinforcing steel packages that are to be submitted to Structural Design Group. Absence of a properly completed checklist may result in the return of the submittal unchecked or as revise and resubmit.

MIX DESIGN		
Included?	**Description**	**Location in project documentation where this requirement is located.**
☐	Field data or trial mixture strength data	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Verify Mix Design Constraints Limit Fly Ash to 25% Limit Proportions per Spec Section 03300, Part II, Subsection 2.5 W/C ratio, Air, Slump per General Notes	Spec Section 03300, Part II, Subsection 2.5 General Notes – Section 4.0
☐	Mix Design Data: 1. Proportions of cement, fine and coarse aggregate and water. 2. Water/cement ratio, design strength, slump and air content. 3. Type of cement and aggregates. 4. Type and dosage of all admixtures. 5. Type, color and dosage of integral coloring compounds, where applicable. 6. Special requirements for pumping. 7. Any special characteristics of the mix which require precautions in the mixing, placing or finishing techniques to achieve the finished product specified. 8. Material certifications 1) Cementitious materials. 2) Admixtures. 3) Aggregates .	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4 Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 2.5, 2.6

REBAR SHOP DRAWINGS		
Included?	**Description**	**Location in project documentation where this requirement is located.**
☐	Submit all shop drawings on one reproducible print and two reproductions only.	General Notes - Section 2.0 Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Contract documents not used for shop drawing.	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Resubmitted shop drawings have all revised items clouded or identified.	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Any requested information, clarifications, requests for approvals, modifications, etc. as listed in Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4 are included by the contractor below.	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4

FORMWORK, RE-SHORE, OTHER SHOP DRAWINGS		
Included?	**Description**	**Location in project documentation where this requirement is located.**
☐	Submit all shop drawings on one reproducible print and two reproductions only.	General Notes - Section 2.0 Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Contract documents not used for shop drawing, including erection plans or details	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Resubmitted shop drawings have all revised items clouded or identified.	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Any requested information, clarifications, requests for approvals, modifications, etc. as listed in Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4 are included by the contractor below.	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Calculations stamped by an Engineer registered in the state where the project is located.	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
QUESTIONS, ETC. PER SECTION 03300, PART I, SUBSECTION 1.4		

PAGE 2 OF 2

END OF SECTION 03300

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of , but not limited to the following:

1. Concrete Masonry Units
2. Mortar and Grout
3. Insulation in masonry walls

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 - Section-07910 – Caulking and Sealants
2. Division 8 - Section 08110 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
3. Division 8 - Section 08215 – Flush Wood Doors"

C. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include the following:

1. Hot dip-galvanized Steel lintels for unit masonry
2. Wood nailers and blocking built into unit masonry
3. Manufactured reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing specified in Flashing and Sheet Metal Work

1.3 Submittals

A. General: Submit each item according to the Conditions of the Contract and Specification Section 01350 - Submittals.

B. Product data for each different masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured product specified.

C. List of Materials Used in Construction Mockups: List generic names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of the Architect and approved in writing.

D. Material certificates for the following, signed by manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material complies with requirements.

1. Each different cement product required for mortar and grout, including name of manufacturer, brand, type, and weight slips at time of delivery.
2. Each material and grade indicated for reinforcing bars.
3. Each type and size of joint reinforcing.

4. Each type and size of anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

E. Material test reports from a qualified independent testing agency, employed and paid by Contractor or manufacturer, indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of the following proposed masonry materials with requirements indicated:

1. Mortar complying with property requirements of ASTM C 270.
2. Grout complying with property requirements of ASTM C 476.
3. Masonry units complying with property requirements of ASTM C90.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.4 Quality Assurance

A. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each clay masonry unit indicated, per ASTM C 67

B. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each different concrete masonry unit indicated, per ASTM C 140

C. Mortar Test: Test mortar properties per test methods of ASTM C 270

D. Evaluate mortar composition and properties per ASTM C 780

E. Grout Test: Test grout for compressive strength per ASTM C 1019

F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by another means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Single-Source Responsibility for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from one source and by a single manufacturer for each different product required.

H. Single-Source Responsibility for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

1.5 Special Inspections

Cooperate and adhere to the requirements of 2021 International Building Code - Special Inspections. All masonry and masonry reinforcing shall be subject to special inspections and observations, at stage intervals deemed necessary, by the Owners' third party Inspector, Engineer and/or the Architect prior to grout filling.

1.6 Special Markings

A. The contractor shall chalk-line mark the floor slab for masonry wall locations.

B. The contractor shall mark on the floor slab location of reinforcing dowels to serve grouted cells so as to be clear as to locations of vertical cell reinforcement.

C. The contractor shall mark the concrete sub-floor with temporary marker paint to identify location of structural CMU reinforcing dowels so as to accurately locate

reinforced cells during wall erection. Markings should be transferred to CMU surfaces as installation allows.

D. Prefabricated Corner and "T" Wall Reinforcing - upon arrival to the job site and while material is in bundle state, the ends shall be spray painted in the field with permanent bright red paint for easy recognition during site inspections.

1.7 Special Sequencing

A. After the special markings have been provided and prior to the start of CMU installation, an inspection of the concrete floor slab and CMU reinforcing dowels shall be required.

B. CMU wall construction designed to receive structural reinforcement and cell grouting shall be installed in such sequencing as to consolidate the work of placing reinforcement and cell grouting to minimum concentrate intervals encompassing such significant quantities as to warrant truck delivery of ready-mixed grout.

C. The work event of placing structural reinforcement and grouting shall require continuous special observation by the Owner's third-party Inspector(s) as required by the 2021 International Building Code. Grout mix samples shall be required for testing purposes. The General Contractor shall directly schedule special masonry observations at least 24 hours in advance and notify Architect accordingly. Cost associated with special sequencing shall be considered and included in base bid.

1.8 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, and other causes. If units become wet, do not install until they are in an air-dried condition.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained, and contamination avoided.

D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 Project Conditions

A. Protection of Masonry: During erection, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.

2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.

2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.

3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.

4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt on completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or freezing conditions. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Cold-Weather Construction: When the ambient temperature is within the limits indicated, use the following procedures:
   a. 40 to 32 deg F: Heat mixing water or sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F

2. Cold-Weather Protection: When the mean daily temperature is within the limits indicated, provide the following protection:
   a. 40 to 25 deg F: Cover masonry with a weather-resistant membrane for 48 hours after construction.
   b. 25 to 20 deg F: Cover masonry with insulating blankets or provide enclosure and heat for 48 hours after construction to prevent freezing. Install wind breaks when wind velocity exceeds 15 mi./h.
   c. 20 deg F and Below: Provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 48 hours after construction.

3. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but not less than 7 days after completion of cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 100 deg F and above.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Portland Cement, Mortar Cement, Masonry Cement, and Lime:
   a. Essroc Materials, Inc.
   b. Glen-Gery Corporation
   c. Lafarge Corporation

2. Joint Reinforcement, Ties, and Anchors:

a. Dur-O-Wal, Inc.
b. Heckman Building Products, Inc.
c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
d. Wire-Bond

2.2 Concrete Masonry Units

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows for each form of concrete masonry unit required:

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bonding and other special conditions.

2. Bullnose units are required for all outside corners of vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90 and as follows:

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2,000 psi.

2. Weight Classification: **NORMAL**

3. Aggregates: Do not use aggregate made from pumice, scoria or tuff.

4. Provide Type N-I moisture-controlled units

5. Size: Manufactured to the actual dimensions indicated on Drawings within tolerances specified in the applicable referenced ASTM specification. Typical unit 8" nominal, 6" nominal, 4" nominal, or 12" nominal as indicated on drawings.

C. Units shall be made with either white marble or white limestone to meet ASTMC - 90-90 Type I. Units shall be of size as indicated and/or as required and shall be laid in stack bond. Furnish all necessary halves, flush ends, and specials. Face detail shall be as indicated on drawings and details. Color shall be selected by the Architect.

D. Custom Textured and Color Concrete Masonry Split Face Units
Units shall be made with either white marble or white limestone to meet ASTMC - 90-90 Type I. Units shall be of size as indicated and/or as required and shall be laid in stack bond. Furnish all necessary halves, flush ends, and specials. Face detail shall be as indicated on drawings and details.

1. Clear seal all exterior surfaces of split face CMU masonry.

2.3 Mortar and Grout Materials

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S (for CMU)).

D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144; except for joints less than 1/4 inch, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand and or ground white stone.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

H. Cold Weather Admixture: Nonchlorine, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C; and recommended by the manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

I. Ready-Mixed Mortar: Cementitious materials, water, and aggregate complying with requirements specified in this Article; combined with set-controlling admixtures to produce a ready-mixed mortar complying with ASTM C 1142.

J. Water: Potable.

K. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Cold Weather Admixture:
   a. "Accelguard 80"; Euclid Chemical Co.
   b. "Morset"; W. R. Grace & Co.

2. Mortar shall be approved equal to Lafarge as selected by Architect from full range of mortar colors available.

2.4 Ties and Anchors, General

A. General: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent articles that comply with requirements for metal and size of this Article, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wire: As follows:

1. Galvanized Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating for wire ties and anchors in exterior walls.

2. Wire Diameter: 0.1875 inch.

2.5 Bent Wire Ties and Cornices

A. Individual units prefabricated from bent wire to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Type for Masonry where Whythes are of Different Material: Adjustable ties composed of 2 parts; 1 with pintles, the other with eyes; with maximum misalignment of 1-1/4 inches. Ties shall be long enough to extend through rigid wall insulation and into outer wythe a minimum of 2 inches.

B. Joint Reinforcement: Provide welded-wire units prefabricated with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods into straight lengths of not less than 10', with prefabricated corner and tee units, and complying with requirements indicated below:

1. Width: Fabricate joint reinforcement in units with widths of approximately 2" less than nominal width of walls and partitions as required to provide mortar

coverage of not less than 5/8" on joint faces exposed to exterior and 1/2" elsewhere.

2. Wire Size: 0.1875" diameter for deformed rods; No. 9 cross rods. Hot dipped galvanized, Class 3. H. Reinforcing:

2.6 Embedded Flashing Materials

A. Vinyl Flashing:

1. Thickness: 40 mil thick.

2. Application: Use where flashing is fully concealed in masonry

B. Adhesive for Flashings: Of type recommended by manufacturer of flashing material for use indicated.

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Vinyl Flashing:
   a. Gibraltar
   b. Nervastral
   c. AFCO

2.7 Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from Neoprene.

B. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

C. Weep Holes: Provide the following:

1. Wicking material: Cotton sash cord in length required to produce 2 inch exposure on exterior and 18 inches in cavity between wythes.

D. Rebar Positioners: 3/16" diameter, hot-dipped galvanized and provided at 48" vertical centers in each reinforced cell.

2.8 Wall Reinforcement and Anchors

A. Continuous wall reinforcement at 16" o.c. for all masonry walls shall be hot-dipped galvanized and of either truss or ladder design with tabs for exterior two wyth walls. Reinforcement shall have not less than No. 9 steel wire cross rods and No. 9 deformed side rods. Wires shall conform to ASTM A82. Reinforcement shall have a drip when used in cavity walls, use rectangular pintle sections 16" o.c. in back-up masonry. Use manufacturer's pre-formed corners and intersecting sections and splice as recommended. Basis of material selection shall be Hohmann & Barnard #270 or approved equals by Heckmann Building Products, Wire Bond and Dur-O-Wall.

2.9 Masonry Cleaners

A. Job Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of ½ cup dry measure tetrasodium polyphosphate and 1/2 cup dry measure laundry detergent dissolved in 1 gallon of water.

B. Proprietary Detergent Solution: Manufacturer's standard strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry surfaces as acceptable to masonry material manufacturer. "Sure Klean" No. 600 Detergent; ProSoCo, Inc., or approved equal. Do not use acid cleaners.

2.10 Mortar and Grout Mixes

A. General: Do not add admixtures including coloring pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water repellent agents, anti-freeze compounds or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.

B. Mixing: Combine and thoroughly mix cementitious, water and aggregates in a mechanical batch mixer; comply with referenced ASTM standards for mixing time and water content.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, for types of mortar required, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement-lime.

2. Use Type S or N mortar.

D. Colored Pigmented Mortar: Select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not exceed pigment-to-cement ratio of 1-to-10, by weight.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476 for grout for use in construction of reinforced and non-reinforced unit masonry. Use grout of consistency indicated or if not otherwise indicated, of consistency (fine or coarse) at time of placement which will completely fill all spaces intended to receive grout. Grout to have minimum 2,500 psi compressive strength at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1019.

1. Use fine grout in grout spaces less than 2" in horizontal direction, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Use coarse grout in grout spaces 2" or more in least horizontal dimension, unless otherwise indicated.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of unit masonry. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of unit masonry.

2. Examine rough-in and built-in construction to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.

3.2 General

A. Lay out all masonry work according to the dimensions shown on the drawings. No work shall be laid unless the temperature is 35° F. and rising.

B. All masonry work shall be laid straight, level, plumb, and true. Exterior walls shall be laid continuously around the entire structure and in no case racked up more than five (5) feet.

C. Build in all flashing, anchors, reinforcing, inserts, wall plugs, lintels, bearing plates, bond beams and items as required to accommodate the work of others.

D. All special details such as chases, openings, expansion joints, projections, corbels, etc., shall be built as required and/or indicated on the drawings.

E. Lay all masonry block in full bed of mortar completely filling all joints with mortar. Allow for caulking joints at all window and door frames, and at all wall intersections.

F. Joints of all exposed masonry surfaces shall be finished after the mortar has taken its initial set. Use a straight edge for horizontal joints. Vertical joints shall be in alignment from top to bottom.

G. At the end of each day or when rain or frost is imminent, the tops of masonry walls and similar surfaces shall be properly protected by covering top of wall with a strong waterproof membrane well secured in place.

H. Consult all other trades in advance and make provisions for the installation of their work to avoid cutting and patching. Do all cutting and patching of masonry required to accommodate work of others.

I. As the work progresses, mortar daubs and smears shall be cleaned from masonry work.

J. Door frames shall be set before the masonry walls are built. As the masonry walls are built around these frames, the inside of the frames shall be grouted solid with mortar. NOTE: See HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES - SECTION 08110 for requirements to coat interior of frames prior to grouting.

K. Extend all rated walls to the underside of structural deck above unless otherwise approved. Fit walls neatly with all joints filled where two levels of ceiling occur, extend walls to high level. Extend all partition walls to 8" above adjacent ceiling.

L. Weep holes: Provide weep holes in head joints 32" o.c. at thru wall flashing where air space is not open downward. Weep holes shall be below finish floor line and above finish grade.

M. MORTAR IN CONTACT WITH COPPER PIPING WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. Coordinate with plumbing or mechanical contractor if copper is encountered without sleeving/insulation. Anticipate additional corrective work.

3.3 Installation, General

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to the full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of thickness indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections of the Specifications.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to the opening.

D. Cut masonry units with motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide continuous pattern and to fit adjoining construction. Use full-size units without cutting, where possible. Allow units cut with water-cooled saws to dry before placing, unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Mix units for exposed unit masonry from several pallets or cubes as they are placed to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

3.4 Construction Tolerances

A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces of columns, walls, and risers, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet, nor 3/8 inch in 20 feet, nor 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nor 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more. For vertical alignment of head joints, do not exceed plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet, nor 1/2 inch maximum.

B. Variation from Level: For bed joints and lines of exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nor 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more. For top surface of bearing walls, do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, nor 1/16 inch within width of a single unit.

C. Variation of Linear Building Line: For position shown in plan and related portion of columns, walls, and partitions, do not exceed 1/2 inch in 20 feet, nor 3/4 inch in 40 feet) or more.

D. Variation in Cross-Sectional Dimensions: For columns and thickness of walls, from dimensions shown, do not exceed minus 1/4 inch nor plus 1/2 inch.

E. Variation in Mortar-Joint Thickness: Do not vary from bed-joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch. Do not vary bed-joint thickness from bed-joint thickness of adjacent course by more than 1/8 inch. Do not vary from head-joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary head-joint thickness from adjacent head-joint thickness by more than 1/8 inch. Do not vary from collar-joint thickness indicated by more than minus 1/4 inch or plus 3/8 inch.

3.5 Laying Masonry Walls

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and for accurate locating of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than-half-size units at corners, jambs, and where possible at other locations.

B. Lay walls to comply with specified construction tolerances, with courses accurately spaced and coordinated with other construction.

C. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry:

1. Lay CMU in running bond pattern

D. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe as above. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

E. Stopping and Resuming Work: In each course, rack back 1/2-unit length for one-half running bond or 1/3-unit length for one-third running bond; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet clay masonry units lightly if required, and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

F. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build-in items specified under this and other Sections of the Specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

G. Fill space between hollow metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

I. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Build non load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above and as follows:

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.

2. Wedge non load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.

3.6 Mortar Bedding and Jointing

A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:

1. With full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells.

2. Bed all webs in mortar.

3. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed, including areas under cells.

4. Maintain joint widths indicated, except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not indicated, lay walls with 3/8-inch joints.

5. Fill bottom course of all CMU solid with mortar.

6. Fill all courses of CMU adjacent to fill in area of ramp and stage solid with mortar.

B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cut joints flush for masonry walls that are to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint), unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 Structural Bonding of Multiwythe Masonry

A. Use individual metal ties installed in horizontal joints to bond wythes together. Provide ties as shown, but not less than 1 metal tie for 4 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches o.c. horizontally and vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.

B. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each course at corners, unless otherwise shown. Provide continuity with horizontal joint reinforcing at corners by using prefabricated "L" units as well as masonry bonding.

C. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, provide same type of bonding specified for structural bonding between wythes and space by providing continuity with horizontal joint reinforcing at corners by using prefabricated "T" units.

3.8 Cavities

A. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Strike joints facing cavities flush.

1. Use wood strips temporarily placed in cavity to collect mortar droppings. As work progresses, remove strips, clean off mortar droppings, and replace in cavity.

2. Tie exterior wythe to back-up with individual metal ties. Stagger alternate courses.

3.9 Anchoring Masonry to Structural Members

A. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces structural members to comply with the following:

1. Space weldable rebar couplers at horizontal bond beams as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.

3.10 Cavity Wall and Masonry Cell Insulation

A. On units of plastic board insulation, place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways on inside face or attach to inside face with plastic fasteners designed for his purpose. Verify compatibility of adhesive and bituminous damproofing specified in Division 7. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.

B. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.11 Horizontal Joint Reinforcement

A. General: Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcement as indicated. Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, ½" elsewhere. Lap reinforcing a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches vertically o.c.

2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.

3. Provide reinforcement in mortar joints 1 block course above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond opening.
   a. Reinforcing above is in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Cut or interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by using prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend reinforcement units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

3.12 Control and Expansion Joints

A. General: Install control and expansion joints in unit masonry where indicated. Build-in related items as the masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints unless provisions are made to prevent in-plane restraint of wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry by installing preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

3.13 Lintels

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide pre-cast masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 24 inches for block size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.14 Flashing, Weep Holes, and Vents

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to the downward flow of water in the wall, and where indicated.

B. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer before covering with mortar.

C. Install flashing as follows:

1. At composite masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing from exterior face of outer wythe of masonry, through the outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4 inches and through the inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of the wall in exposed masonry. Where interior surface of inner wythe is concealed by furring, carry flashing completely through the inner wythe and turn up approximately 2 inches unless otherwise indicated.

2. At lintels and shelf angles extend flashing a minimum of 4 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 4 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form a pan.

3. Flashing installation is to be inspected and approved in writing by Architect before proceeding with masonry work.

D. Install weep holes in the head joints in exterior wythes of the first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:

1. Form weep holes with product specified in Part 2 of this Section.

2. Form weep holes by keeping head joints free and clear of mortar.

3. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c.

E. Trim wicking material used in weep holes flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.

1. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

F. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where shown to be built into masonry.

3.15 Grouting of CMU Walls

A. Contractor to notify Owner's Testing Agent prior to all grouting of steel reinforced CMU.

B. All cavities with steel reinforcing to be cleaned of all debris and broken CMU prior to filling with grout.

C. All reinforcing steel in cells to be filled with grout or concrete to be continuous with laps as required by code.

D. Grout for filled masonry cells is not to be dropped more than five (5) feet.

3.16 Repairing, Pointing and Cleaning

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or if units do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point-up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for application of sealants.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears prior to tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.

2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.

3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film or waterproof masking tape.

4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing the surfaces thoroughly with clear water.

5. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2 applicable to type of stain present on exposed surfaces.

E. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure unit masonry is without damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.17 Masonry Waste Disposal

A. Recycling: Undamaged, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property and shall be removed from the project site.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fabrication and erection of structural steel work, as shown on drawings including schedules, notes, and details showing size and location of members, typical connections, and types of steel required.

1. Structural steel is that work defined in American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice" and as otherwise shown on drawings.

2. Miscellaneous Metal Fabrications are specified elsewhere in Division 5.

3. Refer to Division 3 for anchor bolt installation in concrete and Division 4 for anchor bolt installation in masonry.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Submit all shop drawings on three copies only unless specified otherwise in the general conditions. Two prints will be returned to the architect. All copies required by the Contractor are the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be made after reproducible is returned.

B. Product data or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards). This data is submitted for information only.

1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.

2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.

a. Include Direct Tension Indicators if used.

3. Structural steel primer paint.

4. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

C. Shop drawings including complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members, procedures, and diagrams.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.

2. Include embedment drawings.

3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.

4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.

5. Contract documents shall not be used for shop drawing, including erection plans or details.

6. All shop drawings which are resubmitted for any reason shall have all revised items clouded or identified for each submittal.

7. All structural steel connections not specifically detailed on the drawings shall be designed to resist forces indicated, by the Contractor.

8. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

9. For each connection, the following shall be noted on the shop drawings:
   a. Required design reaction
   b. Calculation sheet number for design
   c. Capacity of detailed connection
   d. Stamp of Engineer submitting calculations for the connection

10. All shop drawings which do not provide this information will be returned unchecked as an incomplete submittal.

D. Test reports conducted on shop- and field-bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of tests conducted and test results.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges", dated June 10, 1992.

   a. General: AISC "Code of Standard Practice" shall apply except to the extent that references are made to the responsibility of the Owner and/or Architect or Engineer in which event those references shall have no applicability. Where a conflict exists between the Code of Standard Practice and the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall govern.

2. AISC "Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings," including "Commentary".

3. AISC "Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings, Section 10, Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel".

4. "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections.

5. American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

6. ASTM A6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use."

B. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding procedures and welding operators in

accordance with AWS "Qualification" requirements.

1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.

2. If re-certification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to ensure uninterrupted progress of work.

B. Deliver anchor rods and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not to delay work.

C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground by using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration. If bolts and nuts become dry or rusty, clean and relubricate before use.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of work that will be exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A992, Grade 50 for wide flange beams; ASTM A36 elsewhere.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

D. Hot-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A501.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B; or ASTM A501.

F. Moment Connection Material: Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, stiffener plates, doubler plates, gusset plates and the connecting plates shall be the same grade of steel as members being connected.

G. Headed Stud-Type Shear Connectors: ASTM A108, Grade 1015 or 1020, cold-finished carbon steel with dimensions complying with AISC Specifications.

H. Anchor Rods: ASTM A307 Grade A, headed type with supplementary requirements S1, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular low-carbon steel bolts and nuts.

1. Provide either hexagonal or square heads and nuts, except use only hexagonal units for exposed connections.

J. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and

hardened washers, as follows:

1. Quenched and tempered medium-carbon steel bolts, nuts, and washers, complying with ASTM A325.

    a. Where indicated as galvanized, provide units that are zinc coated, either mechanically deposited complying with ASTM B695, Class 50, or hot-dip galvanized complying with ASTM A153.

2. Quenched and tempered alloy steel bolts, nuts, and washers, complying with ASTM A490.

K. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code.

L. Structural Steel Primer Paint: Red oxide primer.

M. Cement Grout: Portland cement (ASTM C150, Type I or Type III) and clean, uniformly graded, natural sand (ASTM C404, Size No. 2). Mix at a ratio of 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

N. Nonmetallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining product containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with CE-CRD-C621.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. 100 Non-Shrink Grout (Non-Metallic); Conspec, Inc.
    b. Supreme Grout; Cormix, Inc.
    c. Sure Grip Grout; Dayton Superior.
    d. Euco N.S.; Euclid Chemical Co.
    e. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    f. Masterflow 713; Master Builders.
    g. Sealtight 588 Grout; W. R. Meadows.
    h. Propak; Protex Industries, Inc.
    i. Set Non-Shrink; Set Products, Inc.
    j. Five Star Grout; U.S. Grout Corp.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings. Provide camber in structural members where indicated.

1. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence that will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.

2. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.

B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.

1. Bolt field connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.

    a. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for all principal bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated.

C. Simple Beam Connections: Standard double angle framed beam connections using bolts as specified.

1. Seated Beam Connections and Stiffened Seated Beam Connections shall not be used unless indicated on the drawings or unless Engineer approval is obtained to verify capacity of supporting member for the resulting eccentricity. The fabricator must verify and bear responsibility that the use of such connections does not interfere with Architectural or MEP requirements.

D. High-Strength Bolted Construction: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts."

E. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

F. Steel Wall Framing: Select members that are true and straight for fabrication of steel wall framing. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.

G. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings.

H. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.

I. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame-cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

A. General: Shop-paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar. Paint embedded steel that is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2 inches of embedded areas only.

1. Do not paint surfaces to be welded or high-strength bolted with slip-critical-type connections.

2. Do not paint surfaces scheduled to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.

3. Apply 2 coats of paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

B. Painting: Provide a one-coat, shop-applied paint system complying with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) Paint System Guide No. 7.00.

C. Painting of steel exposed to weathering in the finished configuration of the structure:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning.

2. Prime Coat: Immediately after surface preparation, provide one coat of grey shop applied Organic Zinc Rich Urethane Primer, such as Tnemec 90-97, at 2.5 to 3.5 mils DFT which meets the following performance requirements:
   a. Solids by Volume: 63%

b. Zinc Content: 83% y weight.
c. Salt Spray (Fog): ASTM B 117, Scribed Panels, 50,000 hours exposure.
d. Adhesion: ASTM 4541 – Type V – no less than 2,083 psi(14.36 MPa) pull.
e. Prohesion: ASTM G85 Prohesion Cabinet Testing. 15,000 hours.
f. Cathodic Disbondment: ASTM G8, Method A.
g. Immersion: ASTM D 870 Potable Water Immersion. 7 year exposure.
h. AISC Static Fatigue: Primer shall meet requirements of a Class B surface with a mean slip coefficient no less than 0.50 and a tension creep not in excess of .005 inch over SSPC-SP6 prepared substrate.

3. Touch Up Primer/Preparation before Finish Coats: Immediately after erection all surfaces shall be cleaned per SSPC – SP1 followed by spot repair preparation of SSPC-SP11 Power tool clean to white metal. Remove all foreign materials and contaminates, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. All damaged and abraded areas shall have feathered edges. Field touch-up with one coat of Prime Coat, paint applied at 2.5-3.5 Mils DFT prior to finish coat.

4. Intermediate Coat: Provide one grey finish coat of an Aliphatic Acrylic Polyurethane, such as Tnemec Series 1075 Endura-Shield II, at 3.0 to 5.0 mils DFT which meets the following performance requirements:
   a. Solids by Volume: 71%
   b. Salt Spray (Fog): ASTM B 117, 2,000 hours exposure.
   c. Abrasion: ASTM 4060 (CS-17 Wheel, 1,000 gram load, 1,000 cycles). No more than 139 mg loss.
   d. Adhesion: ASTM 4541 – no less than 1,423 psi(9.81 MPa) pull.
   e. Flexibility: ASTM D 522 (Method A) – no less than 14.4% elongation.
   f. Hardness: ASTM 3363- no gouging with an HB or less pencil.
   g. Humidity: ASTM 4585- 4,000 hours exposure.
   h. Impact: ASTM B 2794 – no cracking or delamination of film after 35 inch-pounds direct impact.
   i. Prohesion: ASTM G85 – 10,000 hours exposure.

5. Finish Coat: Provide one finish coat (color to be selected by architect) of an Advanced Thermoset Solution Fluoropolymer, such as Tnemec Series 1070 Fluoronar, at 2.0 to 3.0 mils DFT which meets the following performance requirements:
   a. Solids by Volume: 60%
   b. Salt Spray (Fog): ASTM B 117 – 10,000 hours exposure
   c. Abrasion: ASTM 4060 – (CS-17 Wheel, 1,000 gram load, 1,000 cycles) no more than 103 mg loss.
   d. Adhesion: ASTM 4541 – Type V – no less than 1,930 psi(13.3 MPa) pull.
   e. Flexibility: ASTM D 522 (Method A)- no less than 14.83% elongation.
   f. Hardness: ASTM 3363 – no gouging with an 8H or less pencil.
   g. Humidity: ASTM 4585 – 3,000 hours exposure.
   h. Impact: ASTM B 2794 - no cracking or delamination of film after 35 inch-pounds direct impact.

6. Any Field Painting to be brush or roller applied.

7. Owners testing agent to continuously review the surface preparation and application of the painting of steel exposed to weathering in the finished configuration of the structure.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: Materials and fabrication procedures are subject to inspection and tests in mill, shop, and field, conducted by a qualified inspection agency. Such inspections and tests will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with

specified requirements.

1. Promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components that do not comply.

B. Design of Members and Connections: Details shown are typical; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Verify dimensions at site whenever possible without causing delay in the work.

1. Promptly notify Architect whenever design of members and connections for any portion of structure are not clearly indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Surveys: Employ a licensed land surveyor for accurate erection of structural steel. Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been agreed upon with Architect.

B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.

C. Temporary Planking: Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete work.

D. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.

1. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.

2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.

3. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.

4. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact before assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

F. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances.

G. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean

temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.

H. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.

I. Erection Bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds, and grind smooth at exposed surfaces. Each erection bolt on shop drawings shall be noted "Erection Bolt".

1. Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

2. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by using drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

J. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members that are not under stress, as acceptable to Architect. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.

K. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. Apply paint to exposed areas using same material as used for shop painting.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect high-strength bolted connections and welded connections and to perform tests and prepare test reports.

B. Testing agency shall conduct and interpret tests, state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.

C. Provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is being fabricated or produced so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished.

D. Testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment.

E. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work that inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as necessary to reconfirm any noncompliance of original work and to show compliance of corrected work.

F. Field Inspections and Tests:

1. Check steel as received in the field for possible shipping damage workmanship, piece making and verification of required camber.

G. Shop-Bolted Connections:

1. Inspect or test in accordance with AISC specifications.

2. For bolted connections (bearing-type), all connections shall be visually observed to assure that all bolts, nuts and washers are in place and that all plies of connection material have been drawn together. All bolts shall be verified to be snug tight only.

H. Shop Welding: Inspect and test during fabrication of structural steel assemblies, as follows:

1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.

2. Perform visual inspection of all welds, including but not limited to fit-up, intermediate passes and final weld.

3. Perform tests of welds as follows. Inspection procedures listed

   a. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164. Perform on all full and partial penetration welds.

I. Field-Bolted Connections:

1. Inspect in accordance with AISC specifications.

2. For bolted connections (bearing-type), all connections shall be visually observed to assure that all bolts, nuts and washers are in place and that all plies of connection material have been drawn together. All bolts shall be verified to be snug tight only.

3. Bolts in slotted holes at expansion joints shall have nuts finger tight with threads damaged.

J. Field Welding: Inspect and test during erection of structural steel as follows:

1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.

2. Perform visual inspection of all welds, including but not limited to fit-up, intermediate passes and final weld.

3. Perform tests of welds as follows:

   a. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164. Perform on all full and partial penetration welds.

END OF SECTION 05120.

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
Furnish and install all miscellaneous metals as indicated on drawings, including that shown only on Architectural Drawings, and/or as specified.

1.2 Submittals
Submit shop drawings for approvals.

1.3 Applicable Standards
Fabrication and erection, except as specified otherwise, shall be in accordance with American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Building.

1.4 Qualification
Manufacturer's names, models, or catalog numbers, referred to herein are intended to show the type, quality and intent of items required. Products of other manufacturers equal or better in quality, similar in design are acceptable subject to the Architect's approval.

1.5 Substitutions
Substitutions of sections or modifications of details shall be submitted with the shop drawings for approval. Approved substitutions, modifications, and necessary changes in related portions of the work shall be coordinated by the contractor and shall be accomplished as no additional cost.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 General Materials

A. Metals shall be free from defects impairing strength, durability, or appearance and of the best commercial quality for the purposes specified. All materials shall be new materials and shall have structural properties to sustain safely or withstand strains or stressed to which normally subjected. All exposed fastenings shall be of same material, color and finish as the metal to which applied unless otherwise shown.

B. Provide all accessories such as anchors, hangers, belts, toggle bolts, expansion bolts, rods, shelf angles, clip angles, shims, connections, stiffeners, reinforcements, screws, etc., required for proper complete fabrication, assembly and installation of all miscellaneous steel, metal work and masonry. Bolts, screws, expansion bolts, toggle bolts, etc, shall be brass, bronze, stainless steel or aluminum when used with these metals.

C. Steel lintels and miscellaneous structural shapes where called for shall be of shapes, lengths and weights, as shown and detailed on the drawings, spanning openings where so indicated, shall be complete with bolts, anchors, etc., for building in. Lintels shall not have less than eight (8") inch bearing upon masonry.

D. Galvanized steel shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with the Standard Specifications of the American Hot-Dip Galvanizing Association. Galvanizing shall be done after fabrication.

E. All materials shall be well formed to shape and size with sharp lines. Conceal fasteners where practical. Thickness of metals and details of assembly and supports shall give ample strength.

F. Welding shall conform to American Welding Society's Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction. Welding shall be continuous along entire area of contact, except where tack welding is specifically shown or specified. Tack welding will not be permitted on exposed surface. Grind all exposed welds smooth.

2.2 Painting and Protective Coating

A. Thoroughly clean off all miscellaneous metal, using power tool cleaning to remove all dirt, grease, rust, and scale and foreign matter.

B. Treat only concealed galvanized metal with galvanized metal primer as per manufacturer's directions before painting. Exposed galvanized metal to be primed and finished under Painting Section.

C. Unless otherwise specified, paint all metal items, including concealed galvanized metal, one shop coat of Red or Grey oxide zinc chromate TT-P-636-C. Surfaces inaccessible after assembly shall be painted before assembly. Work paint thoroughly into joints, etc. Do not paint bronze, aluminum or stainless steel.

D. Insulate faces of all metals in contact with different metals, wood, masonry, and/or concrete; give each contact surface one coat approved alkali-resistant bituminous paint. Let both surfaces dry before installing metals.

2.3 Miscellaneous Metal Items

The following items are intended as a guide to such work in this project and do not necessarily limit the scope of this section.

A. All structural shapes indicated and/or required.

B. Miscellaneous Steel Lintels. Provide miscellaneous steel lintels indicated on Architectural and/or Structural Drawings or as required. All miscellaneous steel lintels are subject to structural engineer's review and approval.

C. Interior and Exterior Round Member Stair And Ramp Handrail, Guardrails and Brackets as indicated and detailed. Handrail to be 3 ft. min. Wood handrail under CARPENTRY - SECTION - 06210.

D. Stair Nosings-Treads for concrete filled steel pan stairs and concrete stairs on grade slab shall be equal to American Safety Tread Co., Helena, Alabama, Abrasive Cast Metal Nosing # 820, full width of stairs with anchor devices as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.0 – EXECUTION

3.1 Fabrication

A. Verify measurements in field for work fabricated to fit job conditions.

B. Fabricate form work true to detail with clean, straight, sharply defined profiles. Iron shall have smooth finished surfaces unless indicated otherwise. Shearing and punching shall leave clean, true lines and surfaces.

C. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall give ample strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Provide holes and connections for the work of other trades.

D. Joints shall be rigid at adjoining sections for a strong assembly. Weld or rivet permanent connections. Welds shall be continuous and finished flush and smooth on surfaces that will be exposed after installation. Do not use screws or bolts where it can be avoided; where screws or bolts are used, the heads shall be countersunk, screwed up tight and threads nicked to prevent loosening. Unexposed welded joints may be continuous or spot welded as required. Remove weld spatter from adjacent surfaces.

3.2 Installation

A. Erect work in thorough, first class manner with mechanics experienced in the erection of iron work.

B. Work shall be strong, secure, and adequate for the purpose intended.

C. Schedule delivery of items to be built into the masonry so as not to delay the progress of the work and to coordinate for proper installation.

D. Place and properly secure to form work items such as anchors, sleeves, and inserts which are to be cast in concrete.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood roof trusses.
2. Wood truss bracing.
3. Metal truss accessories.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Termite Control" for site application of borate treatment to wood trusses.
2. Division 6 Section "Sheathing" for roof sheathing and subflooring.

C. Allowances: Provide wood truss bracing under the Metal-Plate-Connected Truss Bracing Allowance as specified in Division 1 Section "Allowances."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

B. TPI: Truss Plate Institute, Inc.

C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on General Notes of Structural Drawings.

2. Maximum Deflection Under Design Loads: As indicated on General Notes of Structural Drawings.

B. Design trusses for loads indicated on drawings plus concentrated loads hung from or supported on trusses. Refer to mechanical, electrical and plumbing drawings and specifications for loading information and location. Loading as required by other subcontractors, such as fire protection, shall be coordinated by the General Contractor

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit all shop drawings on one reproducible print and two copies only. The reproducible print will be returned. All other reproductions required by the Contractor are the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be made after reproducible is returned.
   1. Architect's and Engineer's Shop Drawing Review: Review of shop drawings will be for general considerations only. Compliance with requirements for materials, fabrication, engineering, dimensions, bracing, and erection is the Contractor's responsibility.

B. If there are questions, clarifications, modifications, or other items where information, a response, or approval is requested, such items must be written on the cover sheet to the submittal. Only indicating such items on the shop drawings or within the calculations is not sufficient. Where items are not specifically listed on the cover sheet and subsequently explicitly approved by the Structural Engineer of Record, such items are not to be considered approved or considered.

C. Product Data: For fire-retardant treated lumber, metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.
   1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
   2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to truss fabricator.
   3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

D. Shop Drawings: **Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.** Show fabrication and installation details for trusses. All designs shall bear the name and seal of a Structural Engineer licensed to practice in the state where the project is located. Shop drawings which do not contain this information will be returned unchecked

   1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
   2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
   3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
   4. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
   5. Show splice details and bearing details.
   6. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   7. Submit stamped design analysis and test reports indicating loading, section properties, allowable stress, stress diagrams and calculations, and similar information needed for analysis and to insure trusses comply with requirements.

8. Submittals shall additionally conform to the requirements shown on the General Notes of the project Structural Drawings.
9. Show all bearing and anchorage details.
10. Specify and detail all supplemental strapping, bracing clips and other accessories required for proper installation and permanent member bracing.
11. Shop drawings shall include all placement sequences and instructions.

E. Product Certificates: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses, signed by officer of truss fabricating firm.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
1. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 and that involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Source Limitations for Connector Plates: Obtain metal connector plates from a single manufacturer.

D. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the following publications:

1. TPI 1, "National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction."
2. TPI DSB, "Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
3. TPI HIB, "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

E. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations of TPI HIB, "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Time delivery and erection of trusses to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying progress of other trades whose work must follow erection of trusses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
4. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

B. Grade and Species: Provide visually graded dimension lumber for truss chord and web members, of not less than the following grade and the following species:

1. Grade for Chord Members: No. 2.
2. Grade for Web Members: Construction, Stud, or No. 3.
3. Species: Southern pine; SPIB.

C. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Division 6 Section Rough Carpentry.

2.2 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
2. Cherokee Metal Products, Inc.; Masengill Machinery Company.
3. CompuTrus, Inc.
4. Eagle Metal Products.
5. Jager Building Systems, Inc.
6. MiTek Industries, Inc.; a subsidiary of Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
7. Robbins Engineering, Inc.
8. TEE-LOK Corporation; a subsidiary of Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
9. Truswal Systems Corporation.

C. General: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.

D. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for interior locations where stainless steel is not indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.4 METAL TRUSS ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or comparable products by one of the following:

1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
2. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
3. KC Metals Products, Inc.
4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
5. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
6. USP Structural Connectors.

D. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations where stainless steel is not indicated.

F. Roof Truss Bracing/Spacers: U-shaped channels, 1-1/2 inches wide by 1 inch deep by 0.040 inch thick, made to fit between 2 adjacent trusses and accurately space them apart, and with tabs having metal teeth for fastening to trusses.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.

B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.

C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.

1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.

D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.

B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.

C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.

D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.

E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.

F. Space trusses as indicated; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.

G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in truss accessories according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.

H. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.

1. Anchor trusses to girder trusses as indicated.

I. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.

1. Install bracing to comply with Division 6 Section Rough Carpentry.

J. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.

K. Do not cut or remove truss members.

L. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements.

1. Do not alter trusses in field.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Protective Coating: Clean and prepare exposed surfaces of metal connector plates. Brush apply primer, when part of coating system, and one coat of protective coating.

1. Apply materials to provide minimum dry film thickness recommended by coating system manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 06176

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. The work under this section consists of all finish carpentry, millwork and related items.

B. Millwork shall be defined as follows: "All exterior and interior woodwork exposed to view in the finished building, except lumber yard or specialty items. All exposed wood, plywood, hard plastic and wood doors are included."

C. All millwork shall be produced by the same source of supply to coordinate matching of materials.

1.2 Submittals

A. Shop drawings shall be furnished on all millwork to the architect for approval prior to fabrication. These drawings to show size, arrangement, type of material, connections and relationship to adjacent work.

B. All shop drawings shall show species of woods and the manufacturer's name for all manufactured items.

C. When required, contractor shall submit a sample unit as requested.

D. Submit samples of decorative laminate colors, patterns, and textures for semi-exposed materials for architect's selection. Samples of other materials or hardware shall be available if requested.

1.3 Applicable Standards

A. The Quality Standards of the American Woodwork Institute (AWI) shall apply and, by reference, are made a part of this specification.

B. Millwork materials and workmanship not shown, specified, or normally furnished to a higher degree of quality shall conform to custom grade requirements of the AWI Quality Standards.

1.4 Delivery and Storage

A. When all millwork items are ready for shipment to the job site, the architect shall be notified through the contractor so that either may inspect the work in the mill prior to shipment.

B. All materials shall be inspected by the contractor's superintendent upon receipt at the job site. No faulty or damaged materials shall be received. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to produce finished items of work in first class condition.

C. No interior millwork shall be delivered until the building has been dried out. Heat shall be required in cold or humid weather.

D. No trim shall be delivered or placed until the areas of the building in which the trim is to be placed are thoroughly dry and ready for the installation. The building shall be enclosed and heated. Allow wood to acclimate for 7-10 days prior to installation.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 General

A. All materials shall be of the best of their respective kinds. All materials used in finished work shall be clear, free from cracks, checks, knots and other imperfections that may interfere with the proper completion of the work and any warped or otherwise imperfect work shall be removed and replaced.

B. All plywood shall have a grade-trademark which shall identify each panel of plywood as to type, grade and conformance to CS45 or CS122 (current issues). If use is exposed to weather or excessive moisture, plywood shall be of the exterior type. Exposed faces and faces to receive plastic laminates shall be "A" grade. Panels used for concealed cabinet parts may be C-D grade. Thickness and application details shall be as shown on drawings or required for the intended use.

2.2 Interior Woodwork

A. Lumber used for painted interior woodwork, unless otherwise indicated, shall be one of the following:

1. Fir - Coast or Inland Douglas White

2. Pine - Ponderosa, Southern

3. Redwood

4. Cypress

5. Yellow Poplar

6. Grade of lumber used shall be second grade for paint finish, except cypress may be third grade.

B. Hardwood: All references to hardwood shall imply stain grade oak.

C. All interior plywood to be painted shall be Natural Birch.

D. All interior woodwork and plywood to be stained or finished natural shall be Premium Grade Select White Birch or as specified on drawings. Veneer shall be rotary cut or as indicated on drawings or related specification sections. Semi-exposed parts, as defined by AWI, of natural or stained casework shall be Natural Birch.

E. Lumber shall be kiln dried with an average moisture content of 6% to 11%.

F. Particle board shall be U. S. Plywood Corp. "Novoply" Weyerhaeuser Company "Timblend" or approved equal of thickness shown. Factory sanded or sealed or filled, 2 sides.

2.3 Plastic Laminate

A. Plastic laminate shall be Nevamar, Wilson-Art, Formica, Laminart, Arborite, Pionite, 1/16" thick. See Finish Legend and Schedule for color selections.

B. Backing sheet shall be high pressure laminate, .020" minimum thickness. Plastic laminate to be used on all interior open shelves. Melamine is not acceptable unless it matches the selected plastic laminate.

C. The adhesive shall be that recommended by the manufacturer of the laminated plastic used.

D. Edging Materials:

1. 1mm PVC banding, machine applied; match laminate as scheduled.

2. 3mm PVC banding, machine applied and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius; match laminate as scheduled

2.4 Solid Polymer Countertop

A. Solid polymer countertop to be DuPont "Corian"; Color: price group "E" or better; with a matte finish, or pre-approved equal. Provide as indicated on drawings.

B. Fabrication - Countertops with sinks to be 19 mm thick; edge detail as indicated on Architectural drawings, complete with holes and cutouts for plumbing and bath accessories as indicated on drawings. Provide counter complete with back and side splashes of size shown on Architectural drawings. Fabrications to be performed by a certified Corian fabricator/installer. Components to be fabricated to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated. Form joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive. Joints to be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids. Attach 2" wide reinforcing strip of Corian under each joint. Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform finish. Rout all cutouts and then sand all edges smooth.

C. Installation - Install components plumb and level. Adhere plumbing and bath accessories to countertops using manufacturer's recommended adhesives and color matched silicone sealant. Adhere back and side splashes to countertop using color matched silicone sealant.

2.5 Quartz Countertop

A. Quartz countertop to be Cesarstone; Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's 42 stocked colors with polished finish or pre-approved equal. Provide as indicated on drawings.

B. Fabrication and Installation:

1. Countertops to be 3 cm thickness unless otherwise noted. Edge detail as indicated on architectural drawings. Countertops to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Apply sealants according to manufacturer.

2.6 Resin Infused Composite Panels

A. Composite Panels to be TorZo Surfaces - Product: Tiikeri or pre-approved equal. Recycled content: 50 percent pre-consumer recycled rapidly renewable sorghum straw. Free from added urea formaldehyde.

1. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full color range.

2. Thickness: [5/16] [5/8] inch, tested to ASTM D1037.

B. Adhesives:
Type recommended by resin infused composite panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Sealer: Specified in Section 07910.

D. Filler: Color-matched wood filler or solid surface epoxy.

E. Finish: Clear or as selected by Architect.

F. Installation to be per manufacturer's instructions.

2.7 Resin Infused Countertop

A. Product: 3-Form Stone or pre-approved equal. Recycled content: 50 percent pre-consumer recycled rapidly renewable sorghum straw. Free from added urea formaldehyde.

1. Color: See Finish Schedule.

2. Thickness: 3/8 inch, tested to ASTM D1037.

3. Finish: Honed

B. Materials: Tested

1. ASTM D2843 Smoke Density - 9.1% -PASS less than 75

2. ASTM 635 Flame Spread - self extinguishing - PASS CC!

3. ASTM D1929 Self-ignition Temperature - 992 degrees F - PASS greater than 650 degrees F.

4. ASTM E84-04
Flame Spread - 15 - PASS Class A
Smoke Developed - 350 - PASS Class A

C. Adhesives:
Type recommended by resin infused composite panel manufacturer.

D. Joint Sealer: Specified in Section 07910.

E. Filler: solid surface epoxy.

F. Finish: Refer to Finish Schedule

G. Installation to be per manufacturer's instructions.

2.8 Rough Hardware

All exposed bolts or other anchors shall be chrome-plated brass.

2.9 Finish Hardware

Furnish and install all finish hardware for millwork items including, but not necessarily limited to, cabinet door and drawer pulls and latches, adjustable shelf standards and brackets, and hardware for doors less than 1-3/8" thick. Hardware finish shall match room door hardware finish.

2.10 Thickness of Members

All thicknesses shall be in accordance with the maximum possible dressed size from standard lumber. If widths or thicknesses are not available in hardwood, gluing may be used on widths over 5-1/4" or thicknesses over 1-1/6".

2.11 Workmanship

A. All exposed surfaces and edges shall be finished smooth and be free of saw cuts, marks or defacement. All joints shall be accurately and neatly made and fit.

B. End grain shall be concealed. Exposed edges of plywood shall present a finish the same as the finished sides.

C. Work shall be scribed and fit to other finished surfaces in a careful manner. Should other work be damaged or disturbed, it shall be made good at the expense of this contractor.

D. Work shall be assembled at the mill insofar as is practicable and delivered ready for erection. When necessary to cut and fit on job, the material shall be made up with ample allowance for cutting.

E. This contractor shall verify all measurements at the building and shall examine all adjoining work on which his work is dependent.

F. Millwork shall be executed in accordance with the approved shop drawings, the workmanship shall be of first quality and the construction of all parts shall be of the best current practice. The work shall be assembled so as to hold together with close joints, fastenings shall be concealed, and all work shall be properly and firmly backed and blocked as required. Provision shall be made for expansion and shrinkage.

G. Exposed surfaces shall be machine-sanded to an even, smooth surface, nails set, ready for finishing or pre-finishing when noted. All woodwork shall be dry, clean, and smooth before any finishing materials are applied. All nail holes, cuts, cracks and other defects shall be treated so as to be unnoticeable.

H. All wood surfaces to be set against masonry and/or concealed after erection shall be given a heavy coat of sealer. All woodwork to have paint finish shall be primed under the PAINTING SECTION.

I. All transparent finished (i.e., stained) woodwork shall be shop finished by Millwork Contractor.

J. All caulking to match laminate or stain color.

K. All millwork/casework cabinets in contact with finish floor shall receive scheduled base.

2.12 Carpentry and Millwork Items

A. The following millwork items are intended to guide such work in this project and do not necessarily limit the scope of this section.

B. Where not otherwise specified, shelving, cabinet work and millwork of all types shall conform with requirements of Premium Grade of "Quality Standards of the Architectural Woodwork Industry" (Architectural Woodwork Institute).

C. Wood Base and Shoe Mould - Shall be as detailed on drawings. Base shoe mould lengths to be maximized wherever possible. Wood scraps and remnants used for base material is NOT acceptable. Minimum 8' lengths.

2.13 Materials and Construction

A. MDF (Medium Density Fiberboard)
Shall be equal to Premier7 MDF, Plus Grade. MDF is to be shop finished by Millwork Contractor with a transparent stain. The actual surface of the MDF is to be visible through the stain color. Stain colors are to match paint selections indicated on drawings. Millwork Contractor to provide stain samples to Architect for approval prior to fabrication.

B. Panels - End panels, shelves, bottoms and partitions of 3/4" Birch plywood, "Good" grade on all surfaces or plastic laminate covered particle board as approved. All other surfaces may be A grade fir plywood. All edges exposed to sight shall be self edged and sanded smooth and flush.

C. Doors - Construction of 3/4" Birch plywood, "Good" grade or plastic laminate covered particle board as approved. All edges shall be self edge.

D. Drawers - Front identical to doors above. Back minimum of 1/2" A-A Grade fir plywood. Sides of solid hardwood of sound grade. Bottoms of 1/4" plywood or 1/4" brown welded fiber board. Front and back connection shall be rigid type. Bottoms shall be let into front, back and sides approximately 1/4 of an inch. Drawer interiors to be Melamine.

E. Backs - Backs shall be a minimum of 1/4" plywood or 1/4" brown welded fiber board. Open to view 1/4" Birch plywood. All open-to-view backs are to receive plastic laminate.

F. Adjustable Shelves - 3/4" thick for maximum spans of 30". 1-1/8" thick for maximum spans of 42". All open-to-view shelves are to receive plastic laminate.

G. Cabinet Base – Cabinet Base and tall units shall have a site-built toe base constructed of 3/4-inch (minimum) lumber unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Base is 96mm (nominal 4 inch) high unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Particle board is not acceptable.

H. Finishes – Tops, edges, and backsplashes and any other areas noted shall be plastic laminate covered.

I. Cabinet Hardware - Contractor shall furnish hardware equal to that as manufactured by Stanley, as hereinafter specified. All hardware to be Brushed Chrome, unless indicated otherwise on drawings.

Pull Handles -
4" wire pull, brushed chrome finish. Two pulls on drawers over 30" wide.

Drawer Guides -
Regular, knee space and pencil: 100-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature. Paper storage, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel slides.

File: Full extension, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature.

Door Hinges - Five knuckle, epoxy powder coated, institutional grade, 2-3/4 inch overlay type with hospital tip. 0.095 inch thick. ANSI-BHMA standard A156.9, Grade 1.

Doors 48 inches and over in height have 3 hinges per door.

Magnetic door catch with maximum 5 pound pull provided, attached with screws and slotted for adjustment.

1. Finish to be selected by Architect.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Shop Assembly

When it is possible, all items of millwork which can be carried into the building through doorways or windows shall be shop assembled. When it is impractical to shop assemble the

entire item in one piece, it shall be shop assembled in sections and perfectly fitted in place on the job by thoroughly experienced and competent mechanics. Where job joining requires gluing, it shall be done by the same method used in the Shop.

3.2 Installation

A. All finish carpentry and millwork of every sort shall be put up plumb or level, and straight and true. Trim put up with proper grounds and firmly secured. All work fitted and scribed to other work in a careful manner as not to injure the surface in any way. All nailing shall be blind wherever possible, but where not possible, the nailing driven and set so as to be not visible in the finish.

B. All trim to be free from defects impairing durability or fitness for receiving finish. All trim properly sanded at mill and hand sanded at the job.

C. Finished surfaces of interior millwork, detailed or scheduled to be painted, shall be left ready for treatment by the painter. The jointing and framing of all members of the finished millwork shall be executed in accordance with the best and latest recognized mill practice.

D. This contractor shall cooperate with contractors for other trades with which his work comes in contact.

3.3 Finish Hardware

A. Install items of hardware furnished under FINISH HARDWARE SECTION.

B. Hardware shall be accurately fitted and securely attached, without damage to metal or woodwork, and care shall be taken to not mar or injure any work.

C. Hardware shall be protected as approved or removed for painting.

D. Upon completion of the work, hardware shall be demonstrated to work freely, keys shall be fitted into their respective locks and upon acceptance of the work, all keys shall be tagged and delivered to the Owner.

E. All open -to- view shelves are to receive heavy duty, double cleated adjustable standard hardware.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

A. Section Includes:

1. Provide a complete vapor-protective, composite sheet membrane waterproofing system.

2. Work includes all applicable sealants, waterstops and waterproofing flashings needed to ensure a complete waterproof and vapor-protective membrane system for buried concrete and masonry components.

B. Related Work:
Documents affecting work of the Section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Sections in Division 1.

1.2 Submittals

A. Comply with Specification Section 01350.

B. Product Data:

1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.

2. Manufacturer's specifications and other date needed to provide compliance with the specified requirements.

3. Shop drawings and/or catalog illustrations in sufficient detail to show installation and interface of the work of this Section with the work of adjacent trades.

4. Manufacturer's current recommended installation procedures which, when reviewed by Architect, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the Work.

5. Written documentation of applicator's qualifications, including reference projects of similar scope and complexity, with current phone contacts of Architects and Owners for verification.

C. Mock-Up:

1. Prior to installation, prepare a sample panel of the work of this Section at a location on the job site where approved by the Architect.

2. Make the sample panel in dimensions approved by the Architect and with one panel for each of the various types of installation.

3. Show all aspects of the work of this Section to the quality specified.

4. Make necessary adjustments in the sample panel(s) and secure the Architect's approval.

5. The sample panel(s), when approved by the Architect, will be used as a datum point for comparison with the remainder of the work of this Section for the purpose of acceptance or rejection.

6. Upon approval of the Architect, the sample panel(s) may become actual part of the installation required for this Work.

1.3 Quality Assurance

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

B. Application qualifications:

1. Applicator shall have at least three years' experience in installing materials of types specified and shall have successfully completed at least three projects of similar scope and complexity.

2. Applicator shall designate a single individual as project foreman who shall be on site at all times during installation.

C. Convene a pre-installation job site conference three weeks prior to commencing work of this Section:
   1. Secure attendance by the Architect, Contractor, Applicator and authorized representatives of the vapor-protective waterproofing system manufacturer and interfacing trades.

   2. Examine drawings and specifications affecting work of this Section, verify all conditions, review installation procedures and coordinate scheduling with interfacing portions of the Work.

1.4 Delivery, Storage and Handling
A. Deliver materials to job site in manufacturer's unopened containers with all labels intact and legible at all times.

B. Maintain the products in a dry condition during delivery, storage, handling, installation and concealment.

1.5 Substrate Conditions
A. Provide applicator with substrates that are free of standing water, dirt and debris, loose material, voids and protrusions or deformations which may inhibit application or performance of waterproofing.
   1. Where work of this Section will be installed on earth retaining system, fill gaps and voids in earth retaining system to conform with waterproofing manufacturer's requirements; remove nails in wood lagging.

   2. Where work of this Section will be installed on concrete and/or masonry, provide substrates that are free of voids deeper then 3/8" and free of surface protrusions more than 1/4" above the surface.

   3. Where work of this Section will be installed on concrete footings or mud slab, provide smooth finish to surfaces scheduled to receive the vapor-protective waterproofing.

   4. Where work of this Section will include bentonite waterstop strips, provide smooth concrete surfaces as required for installation.

   5. Rigidly install penetrations of vapor-protective waterproofing for detailing procedures.

B. Groundwater:
   1. Where work of this Section will encounter groundwater, provide waterproofing manufacturer with sufficient groundwater samples taken from Project at logged locations for manufacturer's laboratory analysis.

   2. Manufacturer shall provide written report confirming laboratory testing with regard to suitability of waterproofing system for installation in Project conditions.

1.6 Warranty
A. Deliver to the Architect signed copies of the following written warranties against defective materials and workmanship for a period of Five Years following date of completion. Warrant that installed waterproofing system shall be free of defects including waterproofing failure resulting from substrate cracking up to 1/8 inch.

B. Warranties shall include:

1. Manufacturer's standard five-year warranty covering materials.

2. Applicator's standard five-year warranty covering workmanship.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 General

A. General:

1. Provide a complete envelope from finish grade to below of dual-waterproofing, vapor-protective, composite sheet membrane system composed of high-density polyethylene having a sodium-bentonite face with a protective laminate layer of spun polypropylene designed for buried concrete or masonry construction having the following attributes.
   a. Acceptable products:
      1. Paramount Paraseal LG
      2. Paramount Paraseal GM

2. Clay-Tite Waterproofing Membrane System by W.R. Meadows - Sealtite is also a pre-approved Waterproofing System. Use as recommended by Manufacturer.

B. Membrane Properties:
Equal to Paramount Paraseal LG for use on buried vertical and horizontal surfaces such as backfilled foundation and retaining walls and below slab or mud slab with bentonite-side down:

1. Puncture resistance 169 lbs. ASTM E 154

2 Tensile strength 4,000 psi ASTM D412

3. Water vapor permanence 0.03 perms ASTM E96

4. Percent elongation 700 percent ASTM D638, Type 4 Dumbbell

5. Resistance to hydrostatic head 150 feet ASTM D751

6. Warranted crack-bridging capability 1/8 inch

C. Membrane Waterproofing required at substrate surfaces at areas of stone masonry provide Fluid-Applied, Elastomeric Coal-Tar Free Waterproofing such as TREMproof 201/60R or pre-approved equal.

2.2 Accessories

A. For installation at horizontal-to-vertical junctures, provide Paramount Paragranular loose bentonite granules in weatherproof 50 lb. bags and capable of swelling to occupy a minimum volume of 17 ml when 2 grams are dispersed into deionized water.

B. For detailing vertical junctures and penetrations, provide Paramount Paramastic non-hydrated expandable mastic of trowelable consistency containing not less than 55 percent high swelling Wyoming sodium-bentonite.

C. Provide the following fasteners as needed:

1. Case-hardened steel nail with fluted shank having a minimum 1" length and a minimum 1" diameter cap for use on green concrete and masonry substrates.

2. Powder shot steel pin having a minimum 3/4" diameter washer for use on concrete substrates.

3. Steel staples approved by membrane manufacturer for use according to Project conditions.

D. Provide the following seam tapes as needed:
   1. Paramount Permanent Seam Tape reinforced, rubberized-asphaltic waterproofing seam tape 4" wide by 60 mils thick for simple lap sealing of membrane.

   2. Paramount Para JT Tape non-reinforced, adhesive tape of partially cross-linked polymeric elastomers 2" wide by 1/8" thick for molding form-fit seals around difficult contours and for integral seam seals within overlaps.

E. Provide Paramount Paraterm Bar extruded aluminum bar with upper flange to receive sealant for terminations at grade line and on parapet walls.

F. Provide Vulkem 116/227 Sealant one- or two-part, gun-grade polyurethane sealant for completing termination seals and other sealing recommended by manufacturer.

G. Provide Vulkem 101/102 Elastomeric Flashing 100 percent solids polyurethane, liquid-applied, elastomeric waterproofng flashing.

H. Provide Paramount Parastick 'N' Dry pressure sensitive, double-sided tape laminate of bentonite sandwiched between a netting and non-woven fabric for wrapping through-concrete imbeds and other detailing.

I. Provide Paramount Superstop flexible, reinforced, bentonite-laminate waterstop strips 1/2 " by 1" by 20'-0" with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing for sealing static cold joints in concrete.

J. Provide Paramount Paraprimer versatile adhesive bonding agent formulated for use with tapes and pressure-sensitive waterproofing accessories.

K. Provide Paramount Paradrain composite drainage mats composed of rot resistant non-woven filter fabric on high-density polyethylene drainage core.

L. Provide base sheet of minimum 6 mil polyethylene sheet for use as hydration barrier.

M. Provide protection course as recommended by the waterproofing system manufacturer.

2.3 Other Materials
Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor and approved by the vapor-protective waterproofing system manufacturer as compatible, subject to review of the Architect.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Surface Conditions
A. Coordinate as required with other trades to assure proper and adequate provision in the work of those trades for interface with the work of this Section and to prevent damage to installed waterproofing.

B. Applicator shall examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed.
   1. Verify conformance with manufacturer's requirements.

   2. Report unsatisfactory conditions in writing to the Architect.

   3. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 Preparation
A. General: Surface preparation and detailing procedures shall be in accordance

with this Specification and Drawings. Comply with waterproofing system manufacturer's instructions except where more stringent requirements are indicated or specified.

B. Lay out project to determine and anticipate conditions prior to start of work.

C. Note termination and penetration conditions to determine methods for creating a waterproof and vapor-protective envelope. Verify that where below-grade waterproofing extends to grade, other waterproofing provides for substrate continuing above grade.

3.3 Installation

A. General: Install waterproofing system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations and specific project instructions as applies to the Work.

1. Coves: Form 2" coves with granular bentonite at horizontal-to-vertical junctures such as footings and horizontal shelves; form 2" coves with sealant, elastomeric flashing or non-reinforced tape at vertical inside corners, under ledges and at penetrations.

2. Place membrane in manner that assures minimum handling; fit closely to and seal around inlets, outlets and other penetrations; press membrane tight to corner surfaces and securely fasten.

3. Priming: Prime concrete, masonry and metal surfaces with substrate primer immediately prior to application of tapes and pressure-sensitive waterproofing accessories. Prime membrane surfaces immediately prior to application of tapes as required for a tight seal.

4. Taping: Tape seams closely following membrane placement and immediately roll-press using 2" wide hand-held seam roller to affect a tight seal.

5. Gradeline terminations: Terminate membrane system with termination bar finished off with bead of sealant or terminate to elastomeric flashing using reinforced seam tape.

6. Construction joints: Protect static construction joints in concrete with flexible, reinforced, bentonite-laminate waterstop strips; install to suitable hardened concrete surface prior to subsequent concrete placement.

7. Coordinate with gymnasium equipment for floor sleeves and electrical control boxes and provide waterproofing membrane system to encompass thickened slab areas for such equipment as required.

B. Below Slab Installation: Bentonite-side down use Paraseal LG Membrane:

1. Install polyethylene base sheets with edges lapped 5" over stable, smoothed and compacted subgrade or mud slab; trim base sheet away from penetrations and terminations.

2. Install membrane bentonite-side down with edges lapped 3" minimum over polyethylene base sheets; position membrane sheets to stagger end laps 12"; tape seams with reinforced seam tape and roll-press to affect a vapor tight seal.

3. Install vapor-protective waterproofing to wrap footings and grade beams where shown on Drawings.

4. Turn membrane up 6" minimum along bottom edges of slabs, wrapped footings and wrapped grade beams. Install double layer of membrane along bottom edges of slabs, wrapped footings and wrapped grade beams extending 6" minimum from edges in each direction. Avoid overlaps coinciding between layers. Provide for tie-in of subsequent

membrane installation.

5. Install membrane across top surfaces of unwrapped footings or mud slab and turn up 4" minimum onto vertical faces of concrete walls and columns. Terminate leading edges with continuous seam tape and continuous waterstop strip in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to affect a vapor tight seal.

6. Install vapor-protective waterproofing to overlap 4" minimum onto top surfaces of unwrapped grade beams and carry to extend indicated on Drawings. Terminate leading edges with continuous seam tape and continuous waterstop strip in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to affect a vapor tight seal.

7. Waterproof penetrations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

8. Verify membrane is protected from damage caused by rebar and support chairs.

9. Inspect and repair damaged material immediately; before concrete placement, manufacturer's representative must inspect the system and issue to the Architect a report of acceptable installation.

C. Backfilled Wall Installation: Paraseal LG Membrane:

1. Install membrane sheets in vertical or horizontal lifts with HDPE-side facing applicator to prepared surfaces conforming to manufacturer's requirements.

   a. Vertical orientation: Securely fasten membrane 12" on center along top edge with sheet extending onto footing surfaces and overlapping below-slab membrane 6"; install subsequent membrane sheets to overlap previous sheets 1-1/2" minimum; securely fasten membrane 24" on center through both sheets at overlaps; securely fasten 18" on center to tops of footing surfaces and horizontal shelves; tape seams with reinforced seam tape and roll-press to affect a vapor tight seal.

   b. Horizontal orientation: Start membrane at lowest portion of wall; securely fasten membrane 24" on center along top edge with sheet extending onto footing surfaces and overlapping under slab membrane 6"; install subsequent membrane sheets to overlap previous sheets minimum 1-1/2" in shingle fashion with staggered end laps; securely fasten membrane 24" on center through both sheets at overlaps; securely fasten 18" on center to tops of footing surfaces and horizontal shelves; tape seams with reinforced seam tape and roll-press to effect a vapor tight seal.

2. Waterproof penetrations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Blindside Wall Installation: Paraseal GM-LG Membrane:

1. Ensure that vertical surfaces to receive waterproofing system conform to manufacturer's requirements as applicable to the earth retaining system employed prior to commencing installation.

2. Install waterproofing membrane starter-strip with bentonite-side facing applicator to vertical surfaces of earth retaining system prior to placement of concrete footings or foundation mat slab.

3. Prepare all vertical inside corners that occur along the earth retaining system by fastening a minimum 12" wide strip of membrane with bentonite-side facing applicator pressed tight into corner; securely fasten

along both edges 24" on center.

4. Remove bentonite from face of membrane inside overlaps, extending 2" in from lap leading edges, by removing factory installed edge tape or by scraping; install membrane sheets vertically with bentonite-side facing installer and mechanically fasten along lap edges cleaned of bentonite at 24" on center; restrict fasteners to lap edges cleaned of bentonite.

5. Wipe clean HDPE surfaces inside overlaps just prior to contacting with tape using lint free white cloths soaked in solvent; install non-reinforced integral seam tape to HDPE surfaces cleaned of bentonite along lap edges strictly aligning the adhesive mass on membrane leading edge, not behind it, covering completely all mechanical fasteners; roll-press seam tape into place prior to removal of the release-paper backing.

6. Install subsequent membrane sheets to overlap previous sheets 4"; remove release-paper backing from seam tape within overlaps and roll-press membrane sheets together to affect a vapor tight seal.

7. Verify which penetrations must be accessed after concrete placement for completion of waterproofing detail treatment and ensure that sufficient access to membrane is provided within a formed boxout; verify which penetrations will not be accessed after concrete placement for completion of waterproofing detail treatment and effect final detailing procedures prior to erection of concrete formwork or shotcreting/guniting; seal all penetrations in accordance with manufacturer's current procedures as required to seal against both water and vapor.

8. Protect vapor-protective waterproofing system from excessive rain.

9. Inspect and repair damages to vapor-protective waterproofing system immediately prior to erection of concrete formwork or shotcreting/guniting; ensure that concrete directly contacts membrane.

10. Complete waterproofing details and terminations at gradeline coordinating with other trades.

E. Drainage Mat Installation:
Install drainage mat units where finish floor is below grade according to manufacturer's installation instructions as shown in installation manuals. Extend drainage to brake grade with positive fall.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work under this section consists of all building insulation except rigid roof insulation.

1.2 Submittals
Submit samples of all materials hereinafter specified for approval.

1.3 Protection
All thermal insulation shall be maintained dry throughout construction. Wet insulation shall be rejected.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Material

A. 1. Primary: FSK Thermal insulation shall be batt, or blanket type having a vapor barrier on one face which shall be extended to form a 1" flange to comply with requirements of International Building Code. ASTM - C665 Type III, Class A and ASTM E - 84. The insulating material shall be fire and decay-proof, moisture-resistant mineral or glass wool specifically designed for use in insulating batts. Vapor barrier side laps shall be lapped and taped over support members. Vapor barrier materials shall be FSK foil-type and also comply with requirements for a ceiling return air plenum regardless.

2. Supplemental: Unfaced Thermal insulation shall be allowed provided it is coupled with a layer of FSK faced insulation to achieve the total required r-value and shall be batt, or blanket type to comply with requirements of International Building Code. ASTM - C665 Type III, Class A and ASTM E-84. The insulating material shall be fire and decay-proof, moisture-resistant mineral or glass wool specifically designed for use in insulating batts.

Thermal Resistance Values (R) as follows:

R-38 12" 9" - 10"
R-22 7"
R-19 6" - 6-1/2"
R-11 3-1/2" - 4"

B. Unfaced Thermal insulation shall be batt, or blanket type to comply with requirements of International Building Code. ASTM - C665 Type III, Class A and ASTM E - 84. The insulating material shall be fire and decay-proof, moisture-resistant mineral or glass wool specifically designed for use in insulating batts.

Thermal Resistance Values (R) as follows:

R-38 12" 9" - 10"
R-22 7"
R-19 6" - 6-1/2"
R-11 3-1/2" - 4"

C. Masonry Foam Fill Insulation shall be approved equal to:

1. Core Foam Masonry Foam Insulation by cfiFOAM.

2. Other Pre-approved manufacturers:
   a. Applegate C Foam Insulation by Applegate R Foam, Inc.

   b. Core-Fill 500 by Tailored Chemical Products, Inc.

3. Minimum Product Performance Standards
   a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Foam shall neither add to nor detract from fire-resistance ratings of insulated fire-resistance rated CMU walls per prevailing building codes.

   b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class A per ASTM E84; Flame Spread Index ≤ 25; Smoke Developed Index ≤ 450.

   c. Thermal Resistance: R-4.6/inch @ 75°F per either ASTM C518 or ASTM C177

   d. Potential Heat: ≤ 100 Btu/lb. when tested per NFPA 259 (ASTM D5865).

4. Installation Guidelines
   a. Fill all open cells and voids in hollow concrete masonry walls where shown on the drawings.

   b . The foam insulation shall be pressure injected through a series of 5/8" to 7/8" diameter holes drilled to access each column of block cells e.g. 8" o/c beginning approximately four (4) feet above the finished floor.

   c. Repeat this procedure at 10' to 16' intervals above the first horizontal row of holes (or as needed) until the empty core cells are completely filled.

   d. In walls where horizontal bond beams occur, repeat the procedure above the bond beams to assure insulating the entire wall.

   e. If "Hi-Flow" nozzles by cfiFOAM, Inc. are used, foam may be injected at up to twenty (20) foot vertical intervals.

   f. Patch holes with mortar and score to resemble adjacent surfaces. Insulation shall not be injected into wet walls.

5. Quality Assurance
   a. Manufacturing Standards; Provide insulation from a single approved source. Product components shall be of the same brand from the same approved source arriving at the site either pre-mixed according to the manufacturer's printed instructions or in unopened factory sealed containers.

   b. Installer Qualifications for Foamed-In-Place Masonry Insulation:
      1.) Engage an authorized contract installer who has been trained, authorized and equipped by the product manufacturer.

   c. At the Architect's request, the Installer shall provide infrared scanned images of the work prepared by a "Block Wall Scan IR" or equivalent trained IR technician to confirm that empty core cells

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes
Preformed roofing, fascia and accessories.

1.2 Related Sections
A. Section 06100 - Carpentry

1.3 References
A. "Steel Construction Manual" American Institute of Steel Construction.

B. "Cold Form Steel Design Manual" American Iron and Steel Institute.

C. ASTM A446 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) Quality.

D. ASTM A526 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc, Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Commercial Quality.

E. ASTM A527 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Lock-Forming Quality.

F. ASTM A792 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated by the Hot Dip Process, General Requirements.

G. ASTM B 117 - Salt spray testing of coating 1000 Hrs.

H. ASTM G 23 - Accelerated testing of coating 2000 hrs.

I. SMACNA - "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.

1.4 Submittals
A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Show methods of erection, elevations, and plans of roof panels, sections and details, anticipated loads, flashings, roof curbs, vents, sealants, interfaces with all materials not supplied and proposed identification of component parts and their finishes.
2. Submit complete shop drawings and erection details to Architect for review. Do not proceed with manufacture prior to review of shop drawings. Do not use drawings prepared by Architect for shop or erection drawings.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two 12 inches (305 mm)

long sample of panel and two 2 inches (52 mm) round color chip samples in color selected by Architect.

F. Copy of Acknowledgement Letter from manufacturer that project has been registered.

1.5 Quality Assurance

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer with a minimum of five years experience in manufacturing panels of this nature in a permanent, stationary, indoor production facility utilizing industrial equipment.
   2. Manufacturer with current nationally recognized model building code agency product approvals for fastening design pressure capacities that meet projects uplift resistance test requirements per (UL 580 Class 90 or higher).
   3. Manufacturer with an approved independent quality assurance inspection program to validate certified material and finished product specifications.
   4. Manufacturer with permanent ink marking on panels that identifies the manufacturer, building code approvals, and date of production for material raceability and warranty validation.
   5. Manufacturer's product shall be listed in the UL (Underwriters Laboratory) fire resistant directory.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation of panels and accessories by installers with a minimum of two years experience in panel projects of this nature.

C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
   1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
   2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
   3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

D. The Architect/Owner reserves the right to request a thermographic scan of the roof during final inspection to determine if any damp or wet materials have been installed. The thermographic scan shall be provided by the Roofing Contractor.

E. Contractor to register roofing project with the manufacturer prior to the pre-roofing conference and prior to submitting shop drawings. As part of the submittals package, copy of the acknowledgement of the manufacturer is required.

1.6 Delivery, Storage, And Handling

A. Deliver panels to job site properly packaged to provide protection against transportation damage.

B. Exercise extreme care in unloading, storing, and erecting panels to prevent bending, warping, twisting, end and surface damage.

C. Store all material and accessories above ground on well skidded platforms.

D. Store under waterproof covering. Provide proper ventilation to panels to prevent condensation buildup between each panel.

A. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having

jurisdiction.

1.7 Project Conditions

A. Anticipate environmental weather conditions and schedule work within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 Warranty

A. Metal panel manufacturer, upon final acceptance for project, shall furnish a warranty covering bare metal against rupture, structural failure, and perforation due to normal atmospheric corrosion exposure for a period of 25 years.

B. Metal panel manufacturer, upon final acceptance for project, shall furnish a warranty covering panel finish against cracking, checking, blistering, peeling, flaking, chipping, chalking, and fading for a period of 25 years.

C. Certification of Roofing System

Contractor(s), Roofing Material Manufacturer, and Roofing Material Manufacturer's Field Inspector shall each execute the Certification of Roofing System, a copy of which immediately follows this Section.

D. **ROOFING GUARANTEE** - All work included in this section shall be jointly and unconditionally guaranteed by the General Contractor and the Contractor for this section, against leaks from faulty or defective materials and workmanship for a period of **Five (5) Years** starting on the date of acceptance of the project by the Owner. The Roofing Guarantee is included in these specifications and shall be executed in three (3) original copies, signed by the appropriate parties and submitted to the Architect, Owner and the appropriate State Departments through the Architect.

E. The warranty shall contain language in which the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern. Manufacturer's roofing warranties which contain language regarding the governing of the warranty by any state other than the **State of Alabama**, must be amended to exclude such language, and substituting the requirement that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern all such warranties.

1.9 Pre-Roofing Conference

Prior to Project startup, a conference will be held at Project site or at location designated by Owner or Architect. Required attendees include the Owner, Architect, Alabama Building Commission Inspector, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, steel deck Installer, ventilated panel installer and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment. ATTENDANCE OF THE CONTRACTOR'S FOREMAN IS MANDITORY. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:

The roof installer foreman must be in attendance. The metal roof manufacturer's representative must be in attendance.

A. Tour representative areas of roofing substrates (decks), inspect and discuss condition of substrate, penetrations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

B. Review structural loading limitations of deck and inspect deck for proper installation and fastening as required. Inspect deck for required slope etc.

C. Review roofing system requirements (drawings, specifications and other contract documents). Review required submittals / warranty issues.

D. Review and finalize construction schedule related to roofing work and verify availability of materials.

E. Review roof application procedures, technique, details and roof specifics.

F. Review job specific safety requirements, safety barriers, street blocking, haul routes, Building access, site contact, facilities, security, etc.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Peterson Aluminum Company.

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01360 and must be received by Architect not less than 10 days prior to bid.

2.2 Formed Panels

A. Panel: PBR-Roof Panel as manufactured by SEMCO. 1-1/8 inches (29 mm) height ribs 12 inches (305 mm) o.c. by 36 inches (305 mm) width coverage.

B. Panel Physical Characteristics:
   1. Panel Style: Sidelap seam with exposed fastener.
   2. Texture: Smooth.
   3. Gauge: 26 gauge (.455 mm).
   4. Finish: Siliconized polyester resin (25-year warranty, 35 year finish warranty).
   5. Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard line.

2.3 Underlayments:

A. Felt Underlayment: 2 layers – 15# asphalt saturated organic or fiberglass reinforced felt installed per manufacturer's printed instructions. CertainTeed Corporation –Roofer's Select or approved equal.
   1. Provide continuous on field of roofing substrate.

B. Ice and Watershield: W.R. Grace or approved equal.
   1. Provide at all valleys, penetrations, curbs, hips, roof edges, below copings, etc.

2.4 Metal Soffit Panels

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Metal Soffit Panels: Perforated panels formed with vertical panel edges and interlocking seams.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or Pre-approved equal to Peterson Aluminum Company:
1. Architectural Integrated Metals, Inc. – AIM Soffit
2. MBCI – Artisan Series
3. McElroy Metal, Inc. - Marquee-Lok

D. Material: Aluminum coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
1. Thickness: 0.032 inch thick.
2. Exterior Finish: Hylar 5000/Kynar 500
3. Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.
4. Type: Perforated Full Vent
5. Panel Coverage: 12 inch
6. Panel Height: 1 inch.
7. Texture: Smooth texture.
8. Interlocking edges

E. Flashing and Trim: Manufacturer's standard flashing and trim profiles, factory formed or shop fabricated; color, finish and thickness matching that of roof panels.
1. Fabricate soffit trim flashing from the following material:
2. Pre-painted aluminum: .032 inch thick.

2.5 Fabrication
A. Roll form panels in continuous lengths, full length of detailed runs.

B. Fabricate trim, flashing and accessories to detailed profiles.

C. Fabricate trim and flashing from same material as panel.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examination
A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to a point where this work may continue.

C. Verify that installation may be made in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

E. In event of discrepancy, do not proceed with installation until discrepancies have been resolved.

3.2 Preparation
A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 Installation

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install panels weather tight, without waves, warps, buckles, fastening, stresses or distortion, allowing for expansion and contraction.

C. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and shop drawings.

D. Install panels plumb, level, and straight with seams and ribs/battens parallel, conforming to design as indicated.

3.4 Metal Soffit Panel Installation

A. In addition to complying with requirements in "Metal Roof Panel Installation, General" Article, install metal soffit panels to comply with requirements in this article.

B. Metal Soffit Panels: Provide metal soffit panels full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.

C. Flash and seal panels with weather closures where metal soffit panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

D. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

3.5 Clean-Up And Protection

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

C. Dispose of excess materials and remove debris from site.

D. Clean work in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Protect work against damage until final acceptance. Replace or repair to the satisfaction of the Architect, any work that becomes damaged prior to final acceptance.

F. Touch up minor scratches and abrasions.

G. At completion of each day's work and at work completion, sweep panels and flashing clean. Do not allow fasteners, cuttings, filings or scrapes to accumulate on finished surfaces.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work under this section consists of all preformed metal soffit system.

1.2 For purposes of designating type and quality for work of this section, drawings and specifications are based on products of MBCI. Other pre-approved manufacturers include: ALSCO. Whenever substitute products are to be considered, supporting technical literature, samples, and drawings must be submitted for approval.

1.3 Work Required
This contractor shall provide all necessary material, trim, accessories, labor, and equipment for the complete, finished installation of the Preformed V-Groove Soffit System.

1.4 Submittals
Shop drawings for approval.
Color samples for approval.

1.5 Guarantee
All materials and workmanship covered by this section shall be guaranteed against peeling, blistering, chalking, or fading for a period of ten (10) years from date of final acceptance of the Contract, or from occupancy of the building whichever is earlier.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials/Finishes

A. Panels shall be V-Groove, 12" wide, perforated, rolled to a depth of 3/8" grooves, with V-Grooves at 6" on center spacing. Vented soffits shall have 92% of the flat panel area vented to allow for free breathing space. All fasteners shall be concealed.

B. HW-1112 perforated aluminum panels.

C. Paint finish shall be baked on, (Signature 200 colors) mill applied while in coil form to provide a finish that is uniform in color, gloss, texture, and thickness. Exterior side of panels to be a standard color of the manufacturer as selected by the architect. Backside of panels to be prime coated.

D. All exposed trim members shall be same as soffit panels, either factory fabricated or field formed to exact dimensions from flat sheets furnished by manufacturer. Hold down clips, EPDM top and bottom closures and fasteners as recommended by manufacturer in colors to identically match panels.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Application
Soffit panels shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's specification and instructions, using standard or special components as required including: panels, closure members, caps, frame assemblies, clips, gussets, fasteners, blocking, etc.

3.2 Erection

A. Soffit system shall be installed level and plumb in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions by erectors familiar with and competent in the installation of preformed metal siding systems.

B. After erection, the general contractor shall adequately protect exposed portions of the system from damage.

C. Metals contractor shall remove from the site all debris associated with this phase of the construction.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work under this section consists of thru-wall flashing.

1.2 Submittals
Submit for approval all materials proposed for use under this section.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Flashing (Masonry)
Flashing shall be Polyvinyl Chloride, 30 mil (.030") waterproof sheeting equal to Wire-Bond or other pre-approved product.

Flashing (Non-Masonry)
Flashing shall be a self-adhering flexible membrane consisting of Elvaloy thermoplastic resin with the following physical properties:

Tensile Strength: 2000 psi per ASTM D412
Ultimate Elongation: 25 percent
Shore A Hardness: 83 per ASTM D 2240
Corners and End Dams; preformed shapes

Acceptable Manufacturers:
Flex Flash – as manufacture by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. or pre-approved equal.

Surface Adhered Membrane with Drip – as manufactured by Hyload Flashings

DuPont Thru-Wall Flashings – as manufactured by DuPont Chemical Co.

2.2 Adhesive & Primers
Adhesive & primers for bonding and splicing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the material used.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Extent
Wall flashing shall generally be installed continuous at each floor level, over exterior wall openings, under sills, and at other locations as indicated and as required.

3.2 Installation

A. All surfaces to receive the flashing shall be reasonably smooth, free from irregularities and primed as recommended by manufacturers installation instructions. On all masonry surfaces, the flashing shall be laid continuously in a fresh bed of mortar above and below. Only at non-masonry vertical surfaces shall flashing be affixed continuously with adhesive and term bar to hold flashing in place.

B. At grade level floors, thru-wall flashing shall exit finish veneer minimum one course below finish floor and below weep holes.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work under this section consists of caulking and sealants.

1.2 Work Included
See the drawings for all items and places requiring caulking. Completely seal with specified caulking compound joints around door frame and frame base and window frames (inside and outside); all other openings in masonry, concrete, or precast concrete joints in or between precast concrete panels; beneath all exterior thresholds; around plumbing fixtures; all places indicated on the drawings to be caulked; and all other places where caulking is required, whether specifically shown on the drawings or not.

1.3 Submittals
Submit for approval product literature and samples of all materials proposed for use. Colors to be approved in the field by the Architect to match adjacent construction color.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Sealant

A. Exterior sealant shall be a gun grade one part silicone compound. Materials shall be Tremco Spectrem 1, Dow Corning No. 790 or Pecora No. 890, color as selected.

B. Primer, if required, for the silicone sealant shall be a quick drying clean primer as recommended by the manufacturer of the material used.

2.2 Caulking

A. Interior caulking compound shall be a paintable, one part, gun grade butyl rubber base material equal to Tremco Tremflex 834 Acrylic, Pecora BC-158 or DAP Butyl Flex or acrylic latex base caulking compound equal to Pecora AC-20 or DAP Latex Caulk.

B. Floor Caulking compound shall be a tintable, semi-self leveling polyurethane base equal to Tremco THC900/901. Colors shall be selected by Architect from manufacturers entire line of colors.

2.3 Fire Caulking
All locations indicated and/or all penetrations or openings into fire barriers shall be sealed with fire caulk material meeting UL requirements for such application. Submit product literature indicating UL compliance for approval. All trades shall use same fire caulk product. Installer shall be certified by the manufacturer.

2.4 Compressible Joint Sealant
Sealant shall be compressible polyurethane foam impregnated with polybutylene, Polytite as manufactured by Polytite Manufacturing Corporation, or other material as approved.

2.5 Filler
Filler shall be polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, untreated jute, pointing mortar or other oil-free materials subject to approval of the manufacturer of the caulking or sealant compound.

2.6 Accessories

A. Bond breaker shall be polyethylene tape.

B. Solvents, cleaning agents, and other accessory materials shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Joint Preparation

A. Joints deeper than 1/2" shall be built up to a depth of 3/8" below adjacent surfaces with approved filler material prior to applying sealant. All surfaces must be clean and dry. Any protective coating or foreign matter such as oil, dust, grease, dirt, or frost on building materials that will impair bond shall be removed. Masonry and concrete surfaces shall be sound. If required by manufacturer's instructions, apply brush coat of primer to surfaces and allow to dry before applying sealant.

B. At the option of the applicator, the surfaces next to the joints may be masked to obtain a clean neat line. Remove tape immediately after tooling the sealant.

3.2 Application

A. Caulking or sealant shall be used from manufacturer's original cartridge in a standard open type, hand operated caulking gun. Nozzle shall be cut to proper size to obtain a neat, smooth and uniform bead. When handling bulk material, manufacturer's instructions shall be followed.

B. A full bead of caulking or sealant shall be applied into joint under sufficient pressure, drawing nozzle across caulking or sealant to leave a slightly concave surface. Tool with a caulking tool or soft bristled brush moistened with solvent within 10 minutes after exposure. All sealed joints shall be watertight.

C. Joints shall be caulked before painting adjacent work. Do not paint over silicone sealant compound.

D. Fire caulk shall be installed to comply with manufacturer's requirements, UL requirements, and requirements of authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 Clean-up

On non-porous surfaces, excess uncured caulking shall be immediately removed with a solvent moistened cloth. On porous surfaces, excess caulking should be allowed to cure overnight, then remove by lightly wire brushing or sanding. All adjacent surfaces shall be clean and free from stains.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
Furnish and install all hollow metal doors and frames including view windows, as indicated on the drawings and herein specified.

1.2 Submittals
A. Submit shop drawings for approval.

B. Drawings shall show a schedule of openings using architectural opening numbers, all dimensions, jamb and head conditions, construction details, preparations for hardware, gauges, and finish.

1.3 Templates
A. Manufacturer shall obtain templates of all applicable hardware from the Finish Hardware Contractor and make proper provision for the installation of this hardware.

B. Unless otherwise specified in the hardware section of the specifications, hardware locations shall be in accordance with the recommendations of The National Builder's Hardware Association.

1.4 Marking and Storage
Mark each frame for intended location. Store frames off the ground and in a manner to protect them from damage.

1.5 Storage
A. Doors shall be stored in a dry, secure location to prevent exposure to weather and/or moisture.

B. Frames shall be stored off the ground and protected from weather until in place.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Door Construction
A. Exterior Doors: Formed up sheets not less than 16 U.S. gauge rigidly connected and reinforced inside with continuous interlocking 20-gauge hat stiffeners, spaced a maximum of 6" apart. Interior Doors: Formed up sheets not less than 18 U.S. gauge rigidly connected and reinforced inside with continuous interlocking 20-gauge hat stiffeners, spaced a maximum of 6" apart. Sound deadening material of rock wool batts, insulites or other standard recognized available sound deadening materials shall be placed between all stiffeners and plates. Honeycomb doors are not acceptable. Suitable provision shall be made to receive glass panels or louvers. Edge seams are to be continuously welded and ground smooth. Bondo seams are not acceptable.

B. Louvers for interior metal doors shall be of sizes and types as indicated, inverted "V" with metal frame overlapping the door face.

C. Louvers for exterior doors shall be of sizes and types as indicated, rainproof, 20 ga. galvanized steel. Provide No. 16 wire mesh screen at inside of louvers.

D. Doors and frames shall be equal to Steelcraft, Curries, Republic or approved equal.

E. Doors shall be coordinated with thresholds specified under FINISH HARDWARE - SECTION 08710 to meet A.D.A. requirements. Doors shall be extended as required to seal against threshold.

F. Non-full height doors such as Toilet Stall Doors shall be provided with an inverted filler cap channel at head to maintain smooth uniformity at top of door surface.

G. Hollow metal doors shall be provided with beveled hinge and lock edges. Bevel hinge and lock door edges 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 2 inches (50 mm).

H. Exterior door face sheets shall be galvannealed steel, level A60 (ASTM A653).

I. Hardware preparation for hollow metal doors: hinge reinforcements shall be minimum 7-gauge x 9" length.

J. Hardware Reinforcements:
   1. Hinge reinforcements for full mortise hinges: minimum 7 gage [0.180" (4.7mm)].

   2. Lock reinforcements : minimum 16 gage [0.053" (1.3mm)].

   3. Closer reinforcements : minimum 14 gage [0.067" (1.7mm)], 20" long.

   4. Galvannealed doors: include Galvannealed hardware reinforcements. Include Galvannealed components and internal reinforcements with Galvannealed doors. Close tops of exterior swing-out doors to eliminate moisture penetration. Galvannealed steel top caps are permitted.

   5. Projection welded hinge and lock reinforcements to the edge of the door.

   6. Provided adequate reinforcements for other hardware as required.

K. Glass moldings and stops (both labeled and non-labeled doors):
   1. Fabricate glass trim from 24 gage [.6mm] steel conforming to:
      a. Interior openings ASTM designation A 366 cold rolled steel.

      b. Exterior openings ASTM designation A 924 Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated Galvannealed steel with a zinc coating of 0.06 ounces per square foot (A60) for exterior openings.
         1) Install trim into the door as a four-sided welded assembly with mitered, reinforced and welded corners.

         2) Trim: identical on both sides of the door.

         3) Exposed fasteners are not permitted. Labeled and non-labeled doors: use the same trim.

         4) Acceptable mounting methods:
            a) Fit into a formed area of the door face, not extending beyond the door face, and interlocking into the recessed area.

            b) Cap the cutout not extend more than 1/16" [1.6mm] from the door face.

L. Electrical Requirements for Doors:
General: Coordinate electrical requirements for doors and frames. Make provisions for installation of electrical items arranged so that wiring can be readily removed and replaced.

1. Doors with Electric Hinges:

a. General: Furnish conduit raceway to permit wiring from electric door hardware.

b. Hinge Locations: Provide electric hinge at intermediate or center location. Top or bottom electric hinge locations are not acceptable.

c. Refer to 08710 for electrified hardware items.

2.2 Frame Construction

A. Frames shall be of sizes as indicated, completely assembled, buck and frame formed from 14-gauge exterior, 16-gauge interior, steel with 2" face unless otherwise indicated and 5/8", minimum, integral stop. Exterior frames and interior frames at cafeteria, kitchen, locker room and shower areas shall be Galvannealed A60 (ASTM A653).

B. Corners of frames to be mitered and continuously welded. Joints shall be pulled up tight, welded, and ground smooth with faces in correct alignment.

C. Provide adjustable "T" type anchors, three to each jamb; welded angle clips at bottom of frames for anchorage to floor construction; detachable type metal spreaders. Jamb anchors shall be T-shaped and of the same thickness as the metal of the frames. Where "T" anchors are not feasible, provide anchors as required and/or recommended.

D. Machine frames for attachment of hardware, including special reinforcing for extra heavy duty use, drilling, and tapping. Provide mortar tight metal dust boxes in back of lock location.

E. Frames for sidelights shall be integral with door frames; borrowed light window frames and other openings shall be as detailed.

F. Prepare frames for rubber silencers, three for single swing door and two for each pair of doors.

G. Frames not extending to the floor surface shall have a closed welded jamb bottom.

H. Electrical Requirements for Frames:

1. General: Coordination all electrical requirements for doors and frames. Make provisions for installation of electrical items arranged so that wiring can be readily removed and replaced.

a. Provide cutouts and reinforcements required for metal door frame to accept electric components.

b. Frame with Electrical Hinges: Weld UL listed grout guard cover box welded over center hinge reinforcing. Top or bottom hinge locations are not permitted. Contractor to reference 3.01.E, for continuous hinges.

c. Provide cutouts and reinforcements required to accept security system components.

d. Refer to 08710 for electrified hardware items.

2. Provide mortar box, welded in head of door frame at exterior frames for future door contact switch provided by Owner. Size, type, location and conduit requirements to be provided by Owner.

2.3 Labeled Assemblies

A. All openings shall be protected by assemblies which include doors, frames, hardware, closing devices, anchorage, sills, etc. installed in accordance with NFPA Standard "FIRE DOORS and WINDOWS, NFPA 80," as per Standard Building Code.

B. To further clarify the basic requirements and/or the correct method of labeling that will be acceptable; the labels will include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Labeling of Fire Doors and Frames

All door openings in fire resistive walls and partitions requiring a rating shall be protected by assemblies which include doors, frames, hardware, closing devices, anchorage, sills, etc., installed in accordance with the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 80, Standard for "Fire Doors and Fire Windows" and the State Building Code.

To further clarify the basic requirements and the correct method of labeling that will be acceptable to the Division of Construction Management, the labels shall include the following:

a. Accessibility: Each component shall bear a label located to be accessible after installation.

b. Permanence: Each component shall bear a label of a type of material and be so attached that the life of the label and the attachment thereof can reasonably be expected to equal the life of the component to which it is attached. Labels shall be raised or embossed on metal labels or stamped into metal frames. Plastic or paper labels are unacceptable.

c. Legibility: The label design shall be such that it can always be visible and legible and must be clean of any paint or other coverage making the label illegible.

d. Fire Resistance: All approved labels on doors and on frames shall include thereon the fire resistance rating in hours and minutes for which the door or frame is labeled. Labels on frames with transoms or sidelights must identify that the opening assembly includes same.

e. Other Requirements: The labels or stamps applied to frames must be provided by a manufacturer that has been approved by a laboratory or organization to provide testing and follow-up services for fire-rated opening assemblies.

2. Other Requirements - As directed by the approved laboratory or organization providing testing and follow-up services and labeling.

2.4 Finish

A. Metal doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, grease, and impurities and shall be bonderized and finished with one coat of baked-on primer ready to

receive finish paint.

B. Primer shall be manufacturer's standard in accordance with ASTM B117. **Do not prime paint labels**.

C. Final painting as specified and applied under Painting Section.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. **BITUMINOUS COATING IS TO BE FIELD APPLIED TO THE INSIDE OF FRAMES THAT ARE TO BE INSTALLED IN MASONRY, OR TO BE GROUTED, PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.**

B. Install frames plumb, rigid, and in true alignment; properly brace until built in. Set spreader and attached jambs to floor through floor anchors.

C. In masonry openings, where required, install a second spreader at the mid-height of the door opening, and do not remove until the masonry jambs are in place. Spreader shall be notched wood of approximate jamb width and 1" minimum thickness. Install a minimum of three anchors per jamb to be imbedded in masonry joint as the wall is laid up.

D. Frames shall be grouted solid.

E. Doors shall be rigidly secured in frames, hardware applied, and adjusted to achieve smooth operation without forcing or binding. Doors shall be capable of maintaining any degree of opening.

3.2 Protection

After installation, doors and frames shall be protected from damage during subsequent construction activities. Damaged doors and frames shall be replaced.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Work Included

A. Furnish and install aluminum architectural windows complete with hardware and all related components as shown on drawings and specified in this section.

B. All windows shall be equal to Winco (4410) SH-AW/HC65 and Fixed as Basis of Design. Other manufacturers requesting approval to bid their product as an equal must submit the following information at least ten days prior to bid. Comply with Section 01360 - Product Substitution.

1. If requested, a sample window (size and configuration) as per requirements of Architect.

2. Detail cuts and product data.

3. Test reports documenting compliance with requirements of this section.

C. Glass and Glazing

1. All units shall be factory glazed.

1.2 Related Work

A. Section 08420 - Entrances and Storefronts

B. Section 07910 - Caulking and Sealant

1.3 Testing and Performance Requirements

A. Test Units

1. Air, water, and structural test unit shall conform to requirements set forth in ANSI/AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2-97.

B. Test Procedures and Performances

1. All windows shall conform to ANSI/AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2-97requirements for referenced window type in section 1.01B. In addition, the following specific performance requirements shall be met.

2. Air Infiltration Test

a. With window sash and ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E 283, at static air pressure of 6.24 psf.

b. Air infiltration shall not exceed .3 cfm per square foot.

3. Water Resistance Test

a. With window sash and ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E 331, at static pressure difference of 12 psf.

b. There shall be no uncontrolled water leakage.

4. Uniform Load Deflection Test

a. With window sash and ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E 330, at a static air pressure difference (positive and negative) of 65 psf.

b. During the course of the test, no member shall deflect more than 1/175 of its span.

5. Uniform Load Structural Test
   a. With window sash and ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E 330 at a static air pressure difference of 97.5 psf.

   b. At conclusion of test there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms, nor any other damage which would cause the window to be inoperable.

6. Condensation Resistance Test (CRF)
   a. With window sash closed and locked, test unit in accordance with AAMA 1503.1.

   b. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) shall not be less than 50.

7. Thermal Transmittance Test (Conductive U-Value)
   a. With window sash closed and locked, test unit in accordance with AAMA 1503.1.

   b. Conductive thermal transmittance (U-Value) shall not be more than 0.59 BTU/hr/sf per degrees F.

8. Life Cycle Test
   a. Tested in accordance with AAMA 910, there shall be no damage to fasteners, parts, support arms, activating mechanisms, or any other damage, which would make the window inoperable. Subsequent air infiltration and water resistance tests shall not exceed specified requirements.

1.4 Quality Assurance

A. Provide test reports from AAMA accredited laboratory certifying the performance as specified in Section 1.05.

B. Test reports shall be accompanied by the window manufacturer's letter of certification stating that the tested window meets or exceeds the afore mentioned criteria for the appropriate ANSI/AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2-97.

1.5 Submittals

A. Contractor or window manufacturer shall submit shop drawings, finish samples, test reports, and warranties, per requirements of architect.
   1. Shop Drawings: Include typical unit elevations, full or half-scaled detail sections and typical installation details. Include type of glazing, screening, and window finish.

   2. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications, recommendations and standard details for window units.

   3. Samples of materials may be requested without cost to owner, i.e. frame sections, corner samples, mullions, extrusions, anchors, and glass.

1.6 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

A. Store and handle windows and other components in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Protect units against damage from the elements, construction activities and other

hazards before, during, and after installation.

1.7 Warranties

A. Total Window System

1. The responsible contractor shall assume full responsibility and warrant for one year the satisfactory performance of the total window installation which includes that of the windows, hardware, glass (including insulated units), glazing, anchorage and setting system, sealing, flashing, etc. as it relates to air, water and structural adequacy as called for in the specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Any deficiencies due to such elements not meeting the specifications shall be corrected by the responsible contractor at his expense during the warranty period.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

A. Aluminum

1. Extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T6 alloy and temper, with a tensile strength of 24,000 PSI.

B. Hardware

1. Extruded aluminum auto-spring catch shall be provided at the sill of the window to hold the sash in the closed position.

C. Balances

1. Balances shall be high performance sash balances that are tested in accordance with AAMA 902, "Voluntary Specification for Sash Balances"

2. Balances shall meet all minimum Class 5 requirements with a minimum .30 Manually Applied Force ratio (MAF)

3. Balances shall be of appropriate size and capacity to hold sash in position in accordance with 101-88, section 2.2.3.3.2, and AAMA 902, section 8.1.

4. Balances shall be attached to locking carrier system, which slides on rails extruded in the jamb frame. Mounting brackets that are screw attached to sash are not acceptable.

D. Weatherstrip

1. Each vent shall have one row of heavy fin seal wool pile weather stripping and one row of ridged vinyl installed in specially designed weather strip pocket in the extrusion.

E. Thermal Barrier

1. All exterior aluminum shall be separated from interior aluminum by ridged, structural pour in place thermal barrier. For purposes of this specification, a structural thermal barrier is defined as a system that shall transfer shear during bending and, therefore, promote composite action between the exterior and interior extrusions.

2. Specified hardware shall not bridge the thermal barrier.

F. Glass

1. Insulated glass shall be 1" Thick consisting of ¼" Tinted exterior, ½" air spacer,

and ¼" interior. Solar Gray or Solar Bronze having a Max SHGC of 0.25

2.2 Fabrication

A. General

1. Mechanical fasteners and hardware items shall not bridge thermal barriers. Thermal barriers shall align at all frame and vent corners.

B. Frame

1. All aluminum frame extrusions shall have a minimum wall thickness of .063.

2. Main frame sill members shall have a minimum wall thickness of .090.

3. The main frame depth shall not be less than 4"

4. Frame components shall be assembled by means of mechanical fasting with screws. Joinery to be sealed with small joint sealant.

C. Ventilator

1. All sash frame extrusions shall have a minimum wall thickness of .080.

2. Each corner shall be assembled by means of mechanical fasting with screws. Joinery is sealed with small joint sealant.

3. Each vent shall have one row of heavy fin seal wool pile weather-stripping and one row of ridged vinyl installed in specially designed weather strip pocket in the extrusion.

D. Glazing

1. All windows shall be factory pre-glazed.

2. All units shall be glazed with butyl tape, silicone cap bead on the exterior, with glazing vinyl and extruded snap-in aluminum glazing bead on the interior.

** E. Finish

1. Painted
Finish all exposed areas of aluminum windows and components with 2-coat paint finish. Color is to be selected from manufactures full line of colors by Architect. (70% Kynar) AA-M12-C42-R1X & AAMA 2605-98 & ASCA 96

1. Finish
Manufacturer's standard 2 coat Fluoropolymer 70% Kynar paint system complying with AAMA 2605. Color is to be selected by Architect from a selection of at least 10 standard colors.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

A. Job Conditions

1. Verify that openings are dimensionally correct and within allowable tolerances. Openings must be plumb, level, and clean. Provide a solid anchoring surface that is in accordance with approved shop drawings.

3.2 Installation

A. Use only skilled craftsmen for work to be done in accordance with approved shop drawings and specifications.

B. Set square and level aligning window faces in a single plane for each opening. Windows and materials must be set square and level. Adequately anchor window so when subjected to normal thermal movement, specified building movement, and specified wind loads, so windows will maintain a permanent position.

C. Adjust windows for proper ease of operation after installation has been completed.

D. Contractor furnish and apply sealant, per manufacturers recommendations, to provide a weather tight installation at all opening perimeters. Wipe off excess material and leave all exposed surfaces and joints clean and smooth.

3.3 Protection and Cleaning

A. After completion of window installation, windows shall be inspected, adjusted, and left in working order. Windows shall be left clean, free of labels, dirt, etc. Protection from this point shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

1.0 – GENERAL

1.1 Summary

A. This section includes:

1. Aluminum ticket windows as indicated in drawings and in sections.

1.2 Submittals

A. Product Data: Submit Manufacturer's technical product data substantiating that products comply.

B. Shop drawings: Submit for fabrication and installation of windows. Include details, elevations and installation requirement of finish hardware and cleaning.

C. Certification: Provide printed data in sufficient detail to indicate compliance with the contract documents.

1.3 Delivery, Storage, And Handling

A. Deliver windows crated to provide protection during transit and job storage

B. Inspect windows upon delivery for damage. Unless minor defects can be made to meet the Architect's specifications and satisfaction, damaged parts should be removed and replaced.

C. Store windows at building site under cover in dry location.

1.4 Project Conditions

A. Field measurements: Check opening by accurate field measurement before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of work.

1.5 Warranty

All material and workmanship shall be warranted against defects for a period of one (1) year from the original date of purchase.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Acceptable Manufacturer's

A. Basis of design: Design is based on Aluminum Ticket Window, catalog number SCW102N, manufactured by C.R. Laurence Co., Inc. or pre-approved equal. Other Manufacturers must submit information to Architect at least 10 days prior to bid. Comply with Section 01360 - Product Substitution Procedures.

2.2 Materials

A. Frames: Aluminum ticket window frame to be 1.390" x .625" extruded aluminum. Overall frame size to be 24" W x 38"H (Includes 2" H stainless steel shelf.)

B. Finish: All aluminum to be clear anodized.
Glazing: ¼" Clear tempered Glass.

C. Shelf: Provide a shelf not less than 2" thick. The shelf is to be the full width of the window and 18" deep centered under the glazing.

D. Voice Transmission: Communication permitted by 834A no draft speak-thru centered in glazing.

E. Ticket Window: Half-round ticket window model 720A to be centered in glazing, and sits atop stainless steel shelf.

3.0 – EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. Install frames and glazing in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations. Repair damaged units as directed (if approved by the manufacturer and the architect) or replace with new units.

3.2 Cleaning

A. Clean frame and glazing surfaces after installation, complying with requirements contained in the manufacturer's instructions. Remove excess glazing sealant compounds, dirt or other substances.

3.3 Protection

A. Institute protective measures required throughout the remainder of the construction period to ensure that all the windows do not incur any damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at the time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.

B. This Section includes the following:
1. Hinges
2. Continuous hinges
3. Key control system
4. Lock cylinders and keys
5. Lock and latch sets
6. Closers
7. Protection plates
8. Weatherstripping for exterior doors
9. Thresholds

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to the following sections.
1. Section 08110: Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

D. Products furnished but not installed under this Section to include:
1. Cylinders for locks on entrance doors.
2. Final replacement cores and keys to be installed by Owner.

1.3 References

A. Standards of the following as referenced:
1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
2. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI)
3. Factory Mutual (FM)
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
5. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
   a. UL 10C - Fire Tests Door Assemblies
6. Warnock Hersey

B. Regulatory standards of the following as referenced:
1. Department of Justice, Office of the Attorney General, *Americans with Disabilities Act*, Public Law 101-336 (ADA).
2. CABO/ANSI A117.1: *Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People*, 2010 edition.

1.4 Submittals

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.

B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and

finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements. For items other than those scheduled in the "Headings" of Section 3, provide catalog information for the specified items and for those submitted.

C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
   1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into vertical format "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Use specification heading numbers with any variations suffixed a, b, etc. Include the following information:
      a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
      b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
      c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
      d. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
      e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
      f. Mounting locations for hardware.
      g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
      h. Keying information.
      i. Cross-reference numbers used within schedule deviating from those specified.
         1) Column 1: State specified item and manufacturer.
         2) Column 2: State prior approved substituted item and its manufacturer.
   2. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.
   3. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

D. Provide samples if requested of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Submit samples prior to submission of final hardware schedule.
   1. Samples will be returned to the supplier. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated in the Work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

E. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

F. Contract closeout submittals:
   1. Operation and maintenance data: Complete information for installed door hardware.
   2. Warranty: Completed and executed warranty forms.

1.5 Quality Assurance
A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and locksets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.
   1. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware

similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an experienced Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is available for consultation to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work.

B. Coordination Meetings:
   1. Contractor to set up and attend the following:
      a. Lock distributor to meet with the Owner to finalize lock functions and keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in wrjting.
      b. Lock distributor and lock, closer and exit device manufacturer to meet with the installer prior to beginning of installation of door hardware. Instruct installer on proper installation of specified products.

C. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and tested by UL or Warnock Hersey for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, door closers, approved-bearing hinges and seals whether listed in the Hardware Schedule or not. All hardware to comply with State and local codes and UL 10C.
   2. Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors, (with supplementary marking on doors' UL labels indicating "Fire Door to be equipped with Fire Exit Hardware") provide UL label on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".

D. All hardware is to comply with Federal and State Handicap laws.

E. Substitutions: Request for substitutions of items of hardware other than those listed as "acceptable and approved" shall be made to the architect in writing no later than fourteen (14) days prior to bid opening. Approval of substitutions will only be given in writing by Addenda. Requests for substitutions shall be accompanied by samples and/or detailed information for each manufacturer of each product showing design, functions, material thickness and any other pertinent information needed to compare your product with that specified. Lack of this information will result in a refusal.

1.6 Product Handling

A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.

C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.

D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).

E. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

1.7 Warranty

A. Special warranties:

1. Door Closers: Thirty year period
2. Locks and Cylinders: Three year period
3. Panic Hardware: Three Year period

1.8 Maintenance

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions that are packed in hardware items for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufactured Units

(*Denotes preferred manufacturer)

A. Hinges:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Ives*
   b. Stanley
   c. McKinney
2. Characteristics:
   a. Templates: Provide only template-produced units.
   b. Screws: Provide Phillips flat-head screws complying with the following requirements:
      1) For metal doors and frames install machine screws into drilled and tapped holes.
      2) For wood doors and frames install threaded-to-the-head wood screws.
      3) For fire-rated wood doors install #12 x 1-1/4 inch, threaded-to-the-head steel wood screws.
      4) Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.
   c. Hinge pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
      1) Out-Swing Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins.
      2) Out-Swing Corridor Doors with Locks: Non-removable pins.
      3) Interior Doors: Non-rising pins.
      4) Tips: Flat button and matching plug. Finished to match leafs.
   d. Size: Size hinges in accordance with specified manufacturer's published recommendations.
   e. Quantity: Furnish one pair of hinges for all doors up to 5'-0" high. Furnish one hinge for each additional 2-1/2 feet or fraction thereof, unless otherwise specified in Hardware Headings.

B. Continuous Hinges:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Ives*
   b. Select Products
   c. Markar
2. Characteristics:

a. Continuous gear hinges to be manufactured of extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy with anodized finish, or factory painted finish as scheduled.
b. All hinges are to be manufactured to template. Uncut hinges to be non-handed and to be a pinless assembly of three interlocking extrusions applied to the full height of the door and frame without mortising.
c. Vertical door loads to be carried on chemically lubricated polyacetal thrust bearings. The door and frame leaves to be continually geared together for the entire hinge length and secured with a full cover channel. Hinge to operate to a full 180°.
d. Hinges to be milled, anodized and assembled in matching pairs. Fasteners supplied to be steel self-drilling, self-tapping 12-24 x ¾" screws.
e. Provide UL listed continuous hinges at fire doors. Continuous hinges at fire doors (suffix -FR) to meet the required ratings without the use of auxiliary fused pins or studs.

C. Cylinders:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
a. Match existing keying system.
2. Characteristics:
a. Existing System: Grandmaster key the locks to the Owner's existing system, with a new master key for the Project.
b. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide the type required (master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster), either new or integrated into Owner's existing system.
c. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
d. Comply with Owner's instructions for master keying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
1) Permanently inscribe each key with number of lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
e. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.
f. Key Quantity: Furnish (3) change keys for each lock, (5) master keys for each master system, (5) grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system, (10) construction master keys.
1) Furnish one extra blank for each lock.
2) Furnish construction master keys to General Contractor.
3) Deliver keys to Owner.

D. Mortise Locksets and Latchsets: as scheduled.
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
a. Schlage L9000 Series*
b. Sargent 8200
c. Corbin Russwin ML2000 Series
2. Required Features:
a. Chassis: Cold-rolled steel, handing field-changeable without disassembly.
b. Latchbolts: 3/4-inch throw stainless steel anti-friction type.
c. Lever Trim: Through-bolted, accessible design, cast or solid rod lever as scheduled. Spindles: Independent break-away.

d. Thumbturns: Accessible design not requiring pinching or twisting motions to operate.
e. Deadbolts: Stainless steel 1-inch throw.
f. Strikes: 16 gage curved stainless steel, bronze or brass with 1" deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
g. Certifications:
1) ANSI A156.13, 1994, Grade 1 Operational, Grade 1 Security.
2) ANSI/ASTM F476-84 Grade 30 UL Listed.

E. Exit Devices:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
a. Von Duprin 98 Series*
b. Sargent 8000 Series
c. Detex Advantex Series
2. Characteristics:
a. Exit devices to be UL Listed for life safety. Exit devices for fire rated openings to have "UL" labels for "Fire Exit Hardware."
b. Exit devices mounted on labeled wood doors to be mounted on the door per the door manufacturer's requirements.
c. All trim to be thru-bolted to the lock stile case.
d. Lever trim to be solid case material with a break-away feature to limit damage to the unit from vandalism. Lever design to match locksets.
e. All exit devices to be made of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum material, powder coated, anodized, or plated to the standard architectural finishes to match the balance of the door hardware.
f. Provide glass bead conversion kits to shim exit devices on doors with raised glass beads.
g. All exit devices to be one manufacturer. No deviation will be considered.
h. All series exit devices to incorporate a fluid damper, which decelerates the touchpad on its return stroke and eliminates noise associated with exit device operation. All exit devices to be non-handed. Touchpad to extend a minimum of 1/2 of the door width and to extend to the height of the cross rail housing for a "no pinch" operation. Plastic touchpads are not acceptable. All latchbolts to be the deadlocking type. Latchbolts to have a self-lubricating coating to reduce wear. Plated or plastic coated latchbolts are not acceptable. Plastic linkage and "dogging" components are not acceptable.
i. Surface vertical rod devices to be UL labeled for fire door applications without the use of bottom rod assemblies. Where bottom rods are required for security applications, the devices to be UL labeled for fire doors applications with rod and latch guards by the device manufacturer.
j. Exit devices to include impact resistant, flush mounted end cap design to avoid damage due to carts and other heavy objects passing through an opening. End cap to be of heavy-duty metal alloy construction and provide horizontal adjustment to provide alignment with device cover plate. When exit device end cap is installed, no raised edges will protrude.

F. Closers and Door Control Devices:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. LCN Closers 4010/4110 Series*
   b. Corbin Russwin DC8000
   c. Norton 9500
2. Characteristics:
   a. Door closers to have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with a high strength cast iron cylinder.
   b. All closers to utilize a stable fluid withstanding temperature range of 120°F to -30°F without seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door. Closers for fire-rated doors to be provided with temperature stabilizing fluid that complies with standards UBC 7-2 (1997) and UL 10C.
   c. Spring power to be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes, and allow for reduced opening force for the physically handicapped. Spring power adjustment (LCN Fast ™ Power Adjust) allows for quick and accurate power adjustment and visually shows closer power size settings by way of dial adjustment gauge located on closer spring tube. Hydraulic regulation to be by tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers to have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed and back check.
   d. All closers to have solid forged steel main arms (and forearms for parallel arm closers) and where specified to have a cast-in solid stop on the closer shoe ("CUSH"). All parallel arm mounted closers to have "EDA" type arms or, where door travel on out-swing doors must be limited, use "CUSH" or "SCUSH" type closers. Auxiliary stops are not required when "CUSH" type closers are used. Provide drop plates where top rail of door is not sufficient for closer mounting. Provide "cush shoe supports" and "blade stop spacers" where dictated by frame details.
   e. Surface Door Closers shall be cast iron construction, minimum 1 ½" closer piston diameter, manufactured in USA, to be certified to exceed ten million (10,000,000) full load cycles by a recognized independent testing laboratory and shall have minimum ten year service record in K-12 school environments. Requests for approval for surface door closers shall be accompanied by project references. Approval shall be solely at the architect's discretion. All closers (overhead, surface and concealed) to be of one manufacturer and carry manufacturer's thirty year warranty
   f. Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped provide adjustable units complying with ADA and ANSI A-117.1 provisions for door opening force.
   g. Closers to be installed to allow door swing as shown on plans. Doors swinging into exit corridors to provide for corridor clear width as required by code. Where possible, mount closers inside rooms.
   h. Powder coating finish to be certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing by ETL, an independent testing laboratory used by BHMA for ANSI certification.

G. Floor Stops and Wall Bumpers:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Ives*
b. Trimco
c. Rockwood Manufacturing

2. Characteristics: Refer to Hardware Headings.

H. Protective Plates:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Ives*
   b. Trimco
   c. Rockwood Manufacturing
2. Characteristics:
   a. Provide manufacturers standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.
   b. Materials:
      1) Metal Plates: Stainless Steel, .050 inch (U.S. 18 gage).
   c. Fabricate protection plates not more than 2 inches less than door width on push side and not more than 1 inch less than door width on pull side.
   d. Heights:
      1) Kick plates to be 8 inches in height.
      2) Kick plates and Mop plates to be 1" less that bottom rail height where applicable.

I. Thresholds:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Zero Weatherstripping Co., Inc.*
   b. National Guard Products, Inc.
   c. Reese Industries
2. Types: Indicated in Hardware Headings.

J. Door Seals/Gasketing:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Zero Weatherstripping Co., Inc.*
   b. National Guard Products, Inc.
   c. Reese Industries
2. Types: Indicated in Hardware Headings.

1.9 Materials And Fabrication

A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

A. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

B. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.

generally prepared for machine screw installation.

1. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.
2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners.
4. Do not use thru-bolts or sex bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of adequately fastening the hardware, or otherwise found in Headings. Coordinate with wood doors and metal doors and frames. Where thru-bolts are used, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt as a means of reinforcing the work, or use sex screw fasteners.

2.3 Hardware Finishes

A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and lock sets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).

B. Provide finishes that match those established by ANSI or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.

C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

D. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated. The suffix "-NL" is used with standard finish designations to indicate "no lacquer."

E. The designations used to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.
   1. Continuous Hinges: 628 (US28) Clear Anodized Aluminum
   2. Hinges: 652 (US26D) Satin Chrome Plated Steel
   3. Mortise Locks: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
   4. Exit devices: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
   5. Door Closers: 689 Powder Coat Aluminum
   6. Protective Plates: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
   7. Door Stops: 626 (US26D) Satin Chrome Plated Brass/Bronze

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.
   1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel

Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.

2. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
3. NWWDA Industry Standard I.S.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers".

F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.
   1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to function properly with final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Door Hardware Supplier's Field Service:
   1. Inspect door hardware items for correct installation and adjustment after complete installation of door hardware.
   2. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.
   3. File written report of this inspection to Architect.

HARDWARE SCHEDULE

HW SET: A

EACH TO HAVE:

6	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NPR 630	IVE
1	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-98-DT-SNB	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-98-NL-SNB	VON
3	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	
1	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	
4	PERMANENT IC CORE	AS REQUIRED	
4	CONSTRUCTION CORE	AS REQUIRED	
2	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
2	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	MULLION SEAL	139N PSA	ZER
1	RAIN DRIP	142AA (AS REQ'D)	ZER
2	MEETING STILE	328AA-S (PAIR)	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	ZER
2	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HW SET: B

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NPR 630	IVE
1	CORRIDOR LOCK	L9456L L583-363	SCH
1	PERMANENT IC CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	CONSTRUCTION CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	ZER
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HW SET: C

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NPR 630	IVE
1	CLASSROOM DEAD LOCK	L463L	SCH
1	PERMANENT IC CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	CONSTRUCTION CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	IVE
1	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	IVE
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	ZER
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HW SET: D

EACH TO HAVE:

6	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NPR 630	IVE
1	FLUSH BOLT	FB51P	IVE
1	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080	SCH
1	PERMANENT IC CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	CONSTRUCTION CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	OH STOP	100S	GLY
2	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	ASTRAGAL	43STST	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144SBK PSA	ZER
2	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HW SET: E

EACH TO HAVE:

6	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NPR	IVE
1	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-22-EO-990EO-SNB	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-22-NL-990NL-SNB	VON
1	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	
1	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	
2	PERMANENT IC CORE	AS REQUIRED	
2	CONSTRUCTION CORE	AS REQUIRED	
2	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
2	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE

HW SET: F

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NPR 630	IVE
1	DEAD LOCK	L460L	SCH
1	PERMANENT IC CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	CONSTRUCTION CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	IVE
1	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	IVE
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE

HW SET: G

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NPR 630	IVE
1	CLASSROOM DEAD LOCK	L463L	SCH
1	PERMANENT IC CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	CONSTRUCTION CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	IVE
1	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	IVE
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE

HW SET: H

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070	SCH
1	PERMANENT IC CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	CONSTRUCTION CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	KICK PLATE	8400 CS B4E	IVE

HW SET: J

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080	SCH
1	PERMANENT IC CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	CONSTRUCTION CORE	AS REQUIRED	
1	KICK PLATE	8400 CS B4E	IVE

END OF SECTION

1.0 – GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. The work under this section consists of all painting, finishing work and related items.

B. Paint or Painting shall include sealers, primers, stains, and oil, alkyd, latex and enamel paints and the application of these materials on surfaces prepared to produce a complete job whether or not every item is specifically mentioned. Where items are not mentioned they shall be furnished as specified for similar work. **Only work specifically noted as being excluded shall be left unfinished.**

C. This specification includes field painting of all exposed piping, metal, ductwork, conduit, hangers, mechanical and electrical equipment in finished spaces. A finished space is one listed in the Finish Schedule as having finish materials on walls and/or ceiling.

1.2 List of Proposed Materials

A. The contractor shall either verify in writing that he intends to apply the products listed in the Paint Schedule, or shall submit for approval a list of comparable materials of another listed approved manufacturer. This submittal shall include full identifying product names and catalog numbers.

1.3 Submittals

A. As soon as practicable after contract is let, submit for approval a detailed schedule of the paint proposed, listing the name of each product, and the surface to which it will be applied. Omission of any item from the approved schedule shall not relieve Contractor of his obligation.

B. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include block fillers and primers.

1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.

3. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer / supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product / color / finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, Touch-up procedures.

1.4 Storage of Materials

A. Deliver all painting materials to job site at least three (3) days before beginning painting in original unbroken containers showing manufacturers name and type of paint, subject to Architect's inspection and approval.

B. All materials used on the job shall be stored in a single place. Such storage place shall be kept neat and clean, and all damage thereto or its surroundings shall be made good. Any soiled or used rags, waste, and trash must be removed from the building every night, and every precaution taken to avoid the danger of fire.

1.5 Protection of Other Work

A. The painting contractor shall furnish and lay drop cloths in all areas where painting is being done to protect floors and other work from damage. He shall be responsible for any damage to other work and shall replace any materials which have been damaged to such an extent that they cannot be restored to their original condition. All damage must be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect.

1.6 Job, Weather, and Temperature Conditions

A. Maintain temperature in building at constant 65° F. or above and provide adequate ventilation for escape of moisture from the building in order to prevent condensation mildew, damage to other work, and improper drying.

B. Exterior painting shall not be done when the temperature is below 50° F., while the surface is damp, or during cold, rainy, or frosty weather, or when the temperature is likely to drop to freezing within 24 hours. Avoid painting surfaces while they are exposed to hot sun.

C. Before painting is started in any area, the area shall be broom cleaned and excessive dust shall be removed from all areas to be painted. After painting operations begin in a given area, clean only with commercial vacuum cleaning equipment.

D. Adequate illumination shall be provided in all areas where painting operations are in progress.

1.7 Inspection of Surfaces

A. Before starting any work, surfaces to receive paint finishes shall be examined carefully for defects which cannot be corrected by the procedures specified under paint manufacturers recommended "Preparation of Surfaces" and which might prevent satisfactory painting results. Work shall not proceed until such damages are correct.

B. At areas of existing previously painted surface, the painting contractor shall field verify to assure compatibility between existing paint / coating material and the proposed new paint / coating material prior to procuring such new materials or products. Should a material or product compatibility conflict be discovered, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect for direction prior to proceeding with procuring such materials or products.

C. The beginning of work in a specific area shall be construed as acceptance of the surfaces and the Contractor shall be fully responsible for satisfactory work.

1.8 Quality Assurance

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers and primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats. An inspection is required by manufacture in between prime coat and finish. Per the request of the Architect.

C. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings systems for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used.

D. Benchmark Samples (Mockups): Provide a full-coat benchmark finish sample for each type of coating and substrate required. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P5. Duplicate finish of approved sample Submittals.

1.9 Cooperation With Other Trades

A. This work shall be scheduled and coordinated with other trades and shall not proceed until other work and/or job conditions are as required to produce satisfactory results.

B. The contractor shall examine the specifications for the various trades and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with all provisions regarding painting. **All surfaces that are left unfinished by the requirements of other sections shall be painted or finished as part of the work covered by this section.**

1.10 Maintenance Material

The contractor shall turn over to the Owner at the final inspection one gallon of each type and final color of the paint used on the project.

2.0 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

A. Except where otherwise specifically stated hereinafter, painting materials shall be products of one of the following manufacturers without substitution of "Equal", and shall be in that manufacturer's top grade of the respective type: Benjamin Moore, PPG, or Sherwin-Williams (Basis of Design). The term "top grade" refers to the manufacturers advertised line of best quality and not to "Professional" or "maintenance" lines. Any deviations from the requirements of this article shall only be by written change order with contract price adjusted accordingly.

B. If job-mixed paints are used, submit proposed formulas for approval before proceeding with work. Thinning and tinting materials shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the material used.

C. Paints and finishing materials shall be free from skins, lumps, or any foreign matter when used, and pigments, fillers, etc., shall be kept well stirred while being applied.

D. Interior finish materials shall comply with flame spread limitations and smoke production limitations as follows:

Walls and Ceilings - Flame Spread - 25 or less ASTM E-84.
Smoke Production - 350 or less ASTM E-84.

2.2 Colors

A. Not limited to "stock" ready-mixed colors. Bring to directed shades or tones by mixing.

B. In two-coat or three-coat work use slightly different colors for different coats to avoid skipping.

C. Accent or feature areas when indicated shall be colors as selected. Color spacing and pattern shall be as indicated and/or directed. Maximum three (3) colors per area.

D. Complete color scheme shall be as indicated on Finish Legend and Schedule.

2.3 Accessory Materials
Provide all required ladders, scaffolding, drop cloths, maskings, scrapers, tools, sandpaper, dusters, cleaning solvents, and waste as required to perform the work and achieve the results specified herein.

3.0 – EXECUTION

3.1 Workmanship

A. Surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, mildew, loose or peeling paint, loose wood particles, and in proper condition for painting. All work shall be carefully done by skilled mechanics. Finished surfaces shall be uniform in coverage, gloss, finish and color, and free from brush marks. All coats shall be thoroughly dry before applying succeeding coats.

B. Do all work in strict accordance with manufacturer's label directions.

C. Hand sand woodwork until smooth and free from raised grain and other surface imperfections. First coat shall be applied before erection, to all surfaces, front and back. After woodwork is primed, fill nail holes, cracks, etc., full and smooth with putty. Lightly sand between coats where necessary in accord with good practice. Fully finish the top and bottom edges of doors and other woodwork edges not normally visible. Shellac knots and pitch streaks before painting.

D. On concrete or masonry, do no painting until the surface has dried to the equivalent of eight days drying time under well ventilated conditions in good drying weather.

E. Vertical surfaces to Interface with suspended acoustical panel ceiling shall be primed/filled to a minimum of 8" about finish ceiling elevation prior to the installation of the acoustical panel ceiling perimeter wall edge molding/trim.

F. Wash metal surfaces with mineral spirits to remove any dirt, grease, before applying materials. Where rust or scale is present, use wire brush, or sandpaper clean before painting. Clean shop coats of paint that become marred and touch up with specified primer.

G. Treat galvanized metal surfaces chemically with compound designed for this purpose, apply as per manufacturer's directions before applying first paint coat.

H. Remove and protect hardware panels, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, factory finished work, and similar items; or provide ample in-place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items.

I. Exterior doors shall have tops, bottoms, and side edges finished the same as the exterior faces of these doors. Interior door shall have vision windows, louvers, grilles, etc. Finished to match door frame.

J. All closets and the interior of all cabinets shall be finished the same as adjoining room paint or stain unless otherwise scheduled. All other surfaces shall be finished the same as nearest or adjoining surfaces unless otherwise scheduled or directed.

3.2 Schedule

A. Exterior Metals

1. Galvanized metal shall be solvent clean with VM&P Naphtha.
   Primer: S-W: Procryl B66 - 1310
   Finish: Apply two coats
   B66-600 Series

2. Non-primed metal shall be cleaned and etched with approved acid and washed with water.
   Primer: S-W: Procryl B66 - 1310
   Finish: Apply two coats
   S-W: Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Coating

3. Primed metals shall be inspected, scuffs, and abrasions sanded free of rust and receive full coat of primer. Concealed metal surfaces shall be spot primed.

   Primer: S-W: Procryl B66 - 1310
   Finish: Apply two coats
   S-W: Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Coating

B. Interior Metals

1. Non-primed metal shall be primed under this section.
   Primer: S-W: Procryl B66 - 1310

   Finish: Apply two coats
   S-W: Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Coating, Gloss

2. Primed metal shall have scratches and abrasions sanded free of rust and receive one full coat of primer.
   Primer: S-W: Procryl B66 - 1310

   Finish: Apply two coats
   S-W: Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Coating

C. Interior Gypsum Board and Plaster

1. Latex Finish system:
   Primer: S-W: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600
   Finish Apply Two Coats:
   S-W: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex

2. High Touch areas - Microbicidal Latex Finish System – passive system for controlling / killing E-COLI, STAPH and MRSA Infections. With topcoat EPA registered No. 64695-1.
   Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils (0.102 mm) wet, 1.0 mils (0.025 mm) dry.
   a. First Coat: Microbicidal Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
   b. Topcoat: Microbicidal Latex, interior, eggshell:
      S-W Paint Shield Interior Latex Eg-Shel Microbicidal Paint, D12W51, at 4.0 mils (0.102 mm) wet, 1.8 mils (0.046 mm) dry, per coat. Brush and roll application only.

3. Ceiling Application:
   **Note: Provide flat finish for gypsum board in ceiling applications.
   S-W: Pro-Mar Ceiling Paint, P200 Flat - B30W2651

4. High Performance System: (All areas not ceiling) ***
   Primer: S-W: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600
   Finish Apply Two Coats:
   S-W: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy
   Provide at all wet areas
   S-W: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy

D. Exterior Exposed Concrete and/or Clay Brick Masonry
Primer: Loxon Exterior / Interior Concrete & Masonry Primer / Sealer, A24W8300
Block Filler:S-W: Pro Industrial Heavy Duty Acrylic Block filler, B42-151
Finish:
S-W: A-100 Exterior Latex

Sheen indicated on Finish Schedule

E. Interior Concrete and Concrete Masonry
1. Concrete Masonry Surfaces shall be filled unless noted otherwise.
   Prime: Pro Industrial Heavy Duty Acrylic Block Filler, B42W151
   Finish Apply Two Coats:
   S-W: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy

   Provide at all wet areas
   S-W: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy
   a. Note: Block Filler should achieve a smooth pinhole free appearance.
   b. This is necessary for proper protection before top coat is applied.
   c. Apply at recommended film thickness and spread rate as indicated by manufacturer.
   d. Architect requires manufacturer' inspection between block filler and top coat.

2. Concrete (Cast in Place or Precast)
   Primer: Loxon Exterior / Interior Concrete & Masonry Primer / Sealer A24W8300
   Finish Apply Two Coats:
   S-W: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy

3. **Concrete Sealer:** Concrete MUST be etched, with H&C® Concrete Etcher or muriatic acid, following label directions.

   Reducer/Cleaner --- Aromatic 100, R2K5, or R7K65
   Brush – Use natural bristle brushes
   Roller – Use a ¼" – 3/8" nap woven or other solvent-resistant cover
   Freshly stained or painted surfaces will require cure time before any application of this H&C® High Performance Industrial Clear. Follow manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

F. Stenciled Wall Identification
Provide one coat red color stencil identification on walls above ceilings of corridor, Smokestop, Horizontal Exit, enclosures and Firewalls. Wording shall be:
1. Wording for fire walls shall indicate the rating and:
   Fire Barrier - Protect All Openings
   Both sides of wall are to be stenciled above the ceiling with one stencil sign to be placed above ceilings on all separate areas and maximum of 20'-0 o.c.

2. Wording for smoke barriers:
Smoke Barrier - Protect All Openings
Both sides of wall are to be stenciled above the ceiling with one stencil sign to be placed above ceilings on all separate areas and maximum of 20'-0 o.c.

G. Exterior Ground Mount and Roof Top Mechanical Units, Equipment and Accessories. Painting contractor shall examine the site and all drawings and provide one (1) heavy coat of paint for each unit. Provide also one (1) coat primer for galvanized and/or rust areas.

3.3 Material Application

A. All materials shall be applied in complete accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. All coats shall be thoroughly dry before the succeeding coat is applied.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

A. Section Includes:
Solid plastic toilet compartments and urinal screens.

B. Related Sections:
Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.

1.2 References

A. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. A167 - Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.

2. B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

3. E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.3 System Description

A. Compartment Configurations:

1. Toilet partitions: Floor mounted, overhead braced.

2. Urinal screens: Floor mounted.

B. Solid Plastic Panels: Maximum flame spread/smoke developed rating of 75/450, tested to ASTM E84.

1.4 Submittals

A. Submittals for Review:

1. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned layout, elevations, trim, closures, and accessories.

2. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive data for panels, hardware, and accessories.

3. Samples: 3 x 3 inch samples showing available colors.

1.5 Quality Assurance

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years' experience in manufacture of solid plastic toilet compartments with products in satisfactory use under similar service conditions.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years' experience in work of this Section.

1.6 Warranties

Provide manufacturer's 25-year warranty against breakage, corrosion, and delamination under normal conditions.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

A. Contract Documents are based on products by Scranton Products.

B. Other Manufacturers wishing to submit product, must do so at least 10 days prior

to bid and comply with Section 01360 - Product Substitution.

2.2 Materials

A. Doors, Panels and Pilasters:

1. High density polyethylene (HDPE), fabricated from polymer resins compounded under high pressure, forming single thickness panel.

2. Waterproof and nonabsorbent, with self-lubricating surface, resistant to marks by pens, pencils, markers, and other writing instruments.

3. 1 inch thick with edges rounded to 1/4 inch radius.

4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full color range.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, 6463-T5 alloy and temper.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 304.

2.3 Hardware

A. Hinges: Stealth integral hinge from door and pilaster material with exposed metal parts on interior of stall.

B. Door Strike and Keeper:

1. 6 inches long, fabricate from heavy-duty extruded aluminum with bright dip anodized finish, with wrap-around flanges secured to pilasters with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolts.

2. Bumper: Extruded black vinyl.

C. Latch and Housing:

1. Heavy-duty extruded aluminum.

2. Latch housing: Bright dip anodized finish.

3. Slide latch and paddle.

D. Coat Hook/Bumper:

1. Combination type, chrome plated Zamak.

2. Equip outswing handicapped doors with second door pull and door stop.

E. Door Pulls: Chrome plated Zamak.

2.4 Components

A. Doors and Dividing Panels: 55 inches high, mounted 14 inches above finished floor, with aluminum heat-sinc fastened to bottom edges.

B. Pilasters: 82 inches high, fastened to pilaster sleeves with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt.

C. Pilaster Sleeves: 3 inches high, 20 gage stainless steel, secured to pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt.

D. Wall Brackets: 54 inches long, heavy-duty aluminum, bright dip anodized finish, fastened to pilasters and panels with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolts.

E. Headrail: Heavy-duty extruded aluminum, anti-grip design, clear anodized finish,

fastened to headrail bracket with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt and at top of pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws.

F. Headrail Brackets: 20 gage stainless steel, satin finish, secured to wall with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. Install compartments in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

B. Install rigid, straight, plumb, and level.

C. Locate bottom edge of doors and panels 14 inches above finished floor.

D. Provide uniform, maximum 3/8 inch vertical clearance at doors.

E. Not Acceptable: Evidence of cutting, drilling, or patching.

3.2 Adjusting

Adjust doors and latches to operate correctly.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work required under this section consists of room & wall signage.

1.2 Existing Conditions
A. It is the general contractor's responsibility to field verify existing signage before a bid and provide signage that shall match all existing signage types and styles currently installed to provide a continuity of design to the owner as required.

1.3 Submittals
A. Submit a sample of signs, including size, lettering style, materials, and finish.

B. Provide mounting templates.

C. Signs shall conform to requirements as set forth by the AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT Accessibility Guidelines.

D. Submit the schedule indicating each room name and number indicated on Architectural Drawings with a corresponding space for the Owner's markup for the actual room name and number per school system of each room name and number along with sign type to the Architect for review.

2.0 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers
Subject to compliance requirements. Provide products by the following.
1. Leeds Architectural Letters, Inc. (Basis Of Design)

2. Devaney Sign Service, LLC

3. Bellco Sign & Engraving Specialists

2.2 Room and Wall Signs Standards
A. Provide photopolymer signs with Grade II Braille 3/4" numerals and 5/8" Letters to comply with ADA (American Disability Act). Signs shall be color selected from the manufacturer's full line of colors.

B. Room signs with message insert to have 1/16" front plate, minimum 1/32" solid spacer (no tape spacer), and 1/8" back plate.

C. Room Signs (no message slot)- minimum 1/8" thick with 1/32" raised letters.

D. Elevator and Stair Signs to be 6 x 6 and 1/8" thick with 1/32" raised letters.

E. Exterior Signs - Exterior Aluminum .040 thick, factory painted, and text to be silkscreened or inkjet print.

F. Edge Condition - Square Cut.

G. Corners - Round.

H. Mounting:
1. Sheet Rock – double-sided tape

2. Block or Brick – double-sided tape and silicone

3. Signs to be mounted with screws and anchors if specified.

4. Signs mounted on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door 60" from floor to centerline of signs and 2" from the edge of the door frame to edge of the sign.

2.3 Typical Signage Schedule (refer to Architectural Signage Plan in construction documents)

A. All Offices, Classrooms, and Instructional Areas shall be 6" x 8" with a 2-1/2" x 8" changeable clear message insert unless otherwise indicated. **Refer to Item 1.2, Item A for existing signage conditions**

B. All other interior door signs except corridor and vestibule doors shall be a 6" x 6" with no message strip.

C. All restrooms shall have a minimum 6" x 8" sign with pictogram area with an additional area for raised copy and Braille.

D. 6" x 6" signs at all elevators on all floors. (Use Stairs in Case of Fire...etc.) if applicable.

E. 6" x 6" Stair Sign at every stair on all floors with pictogram if applicable.

F. 3" x 7" area of refuge sign with raised copy and Braille as indicated on the Life Safety Plans

G. Provide Framed Signage with Clear View Window. Frame to Match Interior Signage Cover) to accommodate an 8.5 x 11 Landscape Floor Plan. Provide two (2) per Classroom and Assembly Area.

H. 6" x 6" tactile exit sign at all interior exit doors leading directly to the exterior with raised copy and Braille. (Identified as **EXIT** on signage plan)

I. Occupant Load Sign to be provided at every Auditorium, Gymnasium, and Cafeteria (**Assembly Areas**) as required by IBC Section 1004.3

J. Storm Shelter Signage (**See Life Safety Plan if applicable**)

1. Provide the following Storm Shelter Signage as required by ICC 500-2014 and as indicated on the storm shelter plan located within architectural drawings.

a. Provide a 12" x 16" storm shelter plaque which shall be located within each storm shelter, as indicated.

b. Provide 8" x 8" storm shelter sign, location as indicated.

c. Provide 4" x 7" storm shelter instruction signs on each face of all storm doors as indicated.

d. Provide an 8"x8" sign adjacent to all doors leading to electrical equipment rooms containing stationary battery systems indicating "APPLY NO WATER," along with the type of battery system and current maintenance contact information

2.4 Pictorial Signs

A. Provide 12" x 18" baked enamel on metal sign with International Symbol for Accessibility Wheelchair and lettering "Physically Handicapped Parking Only." Each sign shall have a "Van Accessible" sign mounted to the post.

B. Provide Traffic Control signs as indicated on drawings and in accordance with the State of Alabama Highway Department Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

2.5 Project Sign - Specification requirements are listed in Section 01030.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation of Signs
Install signs on surfaces and at heights as directed.

3.2 Install "Physically Handicapped Parking Only" sign at Handicapped Parking Spaces as indicated.

3.3 Install Traffic Control Signs in accordance with State of Alabama Highway Department Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work under this section consists of all toilet accessories.

1.2 Samples
Returnable samples to be furnished upon request.

1.3 Manufacturer
Catalog numbers indicated in the schedule are from Bobrick Company catalog unless indicated otherwise. Equivalent products as manufactured by American Specialties, Inc., or Bradley, will be acceptable.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 List of Fixtures

A. The following list of accessories is essentially complete; however, the contractor shall examine the drawings carefully and shall supply such items not specifically called for to provide a complete installation.

B. Fixtures shall be supplied as follows:

1. Feminine Napkin Disposal - Model B-270, surface mounted, stainless steel finish. One per toilet compartment. (Female Only. Mount on opposite wall of toilet paper dispenser.) Provide at all Unisex Toilet locations.

2. Framed Mirror - Model B-165-1830, surface mounted, stainless steel finish. One per lavatory where noted. Custom mirrors are specified under Section 08810 - Glass and Glazing.

3. Grab Bars - Model B6806 (or 6861 at Shower Stall as indicated), 1-1/2" diameter, surface mounted with B-2571 anchors at masonry walls, stainless steel finish. Provide per ADA requirements at Handicapped Toilet Compartment and Shower Stall.

4. Mop and Broom Holder - Model B-223 x 36" surface mount, stainless steel, Type 302 (18-8) satin finish. Holders spring loaded, rubber cam with plated steel retainer. Mounting height 6'-0" floor to top. One per service and/or mop sinks.

5. Coat hook with bumper - Model B-212, surface mount aluminum casting with satin finish to match stainless steel. Bumper is hard rubber secured with drive screw. Note: provide one (1) in toilet rooms without stalls.

2.2 Finishes

A. All fixtures specified or cataloged to be stainless steel shall be type 302 (18-8) with satin finish.

B. All fixtures specified or cataloged to be chrome finish shall be triple plated with heavy chrome over nickel and copper.

C. Mirrors shall be 1/4" electro-copper backed plate glass.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Attachment

A. All fixtures shall be secured to walls or partitions in the most secure method possible. Fixtures mounted singly against concrete block shall be secured with toggle bolts.

B. The proper mounting accessories shall be furnished with each item.

C. Contractor shall verify with Architect, the mounting locations and heights before installing accessories.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work of this section consists of furnishing and installing complete, all miscellaneous furnishings and fixture items as indicated.

1.2 Submittals
Shop drawings shall be submitted.

1.3 Warranty
Provide Manufacturer's Standard Warranty where manufacturer warrants that the Goods delivered hereunder shall be of the kind described within this agreement and free from defects in material and workmanship under conditions of normal use for a period of six (6) years. Halotron, CO2 and Water/Water based extinguisher will be warrantied for a period of five (5) years.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets (FEC)
Recessed or semi-recess U.L. approved baked enamel 18 gauge steel cabinet, 24" h. x 10-1/2" w. x 6" d. with 2-1/2" trim. Cabinet door to be baked enamel or epoxy coated with stencil lettering "Fire Extinguisher" equal to J. L. Industries-Panorama #1017 Identity Q horizontal, white w/red letters - type break glass w/cly. lock; Larsen's Mfg. Co.; Amerex Corporation; or approved equal.

Provide comparable fire rated fire extinguisher cabinets in fire rated walls as per rating indicated.

2.2 Fire Extinguisher (FE)

A. Cabinet Mounted - U.L. approved, 10 pound, tri-class dry chemical for Class A, B, & C fires. Equal to J. L. Industries - Cosmic 10E with hose; Larsen's Mfg. Co.; Amerex Corporation. Provide one with each cabinet.

B. Wall Mounted - 10 pound, Tri-Class Dry Chemical for Class A, B, C fires, U.L. approved, Model 10 ABCS-1. Manufacturers: J.L. Industries, Larsens, Amerex Corporation.

C. Provide "K" type fire extinguishers at all kitchen locations.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation
Installation of all items shall be in full conformity with manufacturer's specifications, recommendations, ADA and approved details.

3.2 Fire Extinguishers shall be cabinet mounted in areas as indicated. Height shall be 4' from floor to extinguisher handles.

3.3 Fire Extinguishers shall be wall mounted in areas as indicated or required so that distance of travel between units does not exceed 75 feet. Each separate area shall have a minimum of one unit. Mounting height shall be 4' from floor to handle.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work of this section consists of furnishing and installing complete, all miscellaneous furnishings, fixtures, and signage items as indicated.

1.2 Existing Conditions
A. It is the general contractor's responsibility to field verify existing signage before a bid and provide signage that shall match all existing signage types and styles currently installed to provide a continuity of design to the owner as required.

1.3 Submittals
Shop drawings shall be submitted.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Building Plaque
A. Dedication plaque shall be of cast aluminum. Furnish and install a 24" x 42" plaque with approximately 500 raised letters and raised border. Field shall have stipple finish. Face of letters and borders shall have ground satin finish surface.

B. Plaque layout and designation shall be furnished by the Architect.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation
Installation of all items shall be in full conformity with manufacturer's specifications, recommendations, and approved details.

3.2 Installation of Plaque(s)
Install plaque(s) where directed.

END OF SECTION

1.0 – GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

A. Fixed modular laminate clad casework and components.

B. Countertops.

C. Mobile storage units, tables and components.

1.2 Related Sections

A. Blocking within walls where indicated: Division 6.

B. Millwork, trim, and custom cabinetry: Division 6 and 12.

C. Glass: Division 8.

D. Base molding: Division 9.

E. Sinks and service fixtures, service waste lines, connections, and vents: Division 15.

F. Electrical service fixtures: Division 16.

1.3 Quality Assurance

A. Manufacturer: Minimum of 5 years' experience in providing manufactured casework systems for similar types of projects, produce evidence of financial stability, bonding capacity, and adequate facilities and personnel required to perform on this project.

B. Manufacturer: Provide products certified as meeting or exceeding ANSI-A 161.1-2000 testing standards.

C. All manufactured casework systems, countertops and related items herein specified shall be furnished by one contractor to insure single source responsibility, and integration with other building trades.

1.4 Submittals

A. Comply with Section 01350, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog with specifications and construction details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.

1. Include production drawings for all casework systems and section drawings of all casework, work surfaces and accessories.

2. Indicate locations of plumbing and electrical service field connection by others.

3. Include layout with units in relation to surrounding walls, doors, windows, and other building components.

4. Coordinate production drawings with other work involved.

D. Casework Samples:

1. Component samples: Two sets of samples for each of the following: Decorative laminate color charts / PVC and ABS edgings.

1.5 Product Handling

A. Deliver completed laminate clad casework, countertops, and related products only after wet operations in building are completed, store in ventilated place, protected from the weather, with relative humidity range of 25 percent to 55 percent.

B. Protect finished surfaces from soiling and damage during handling and installation with a protective covering.

C. General Contractor shall be responsible for protection of all casework and tops after installation is complete.

1.6 Job Conditions

A. Environmental Requirements: Do not install casework until permanent HVAC systems are operating and temperature and humidity have been stabilized for at least 1 week.

1. Manufacturer/Supplier shall advise Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for architectural casework installation areas.

2. After installation, control temperature and humidity to maintain relative humidity between 25 percent and 55 percent.

B. Conditions: Do not install casework until interior concrete work, masonry, plastering and other wet operations are complete.

1. Flooring required to be placed under casework and equipment must be installed prior to installation.

2. Wood or metal blocking (wall grounds) shall be installed within partitions prior to delivery of casework and furnishings to allow for immediate installation on delivery.

3. Walls and openings shall be plumb, straight and square. Concrete floors shall be level within acceptable trade tolerances. Specifically the floor must be within 1/8" of level per 10 foot run, non-accumulative, when tested with a straight edge in any one direction.

4. All overhead mechanical, electrical or plumbing rough-in work shall be complete

5. Ceiling grids (with or without ceiling tiles), overhead soffits, duct work and lighting shall be installed.

6. Painting shall be complete.

7. General Contractor shall provide a secure storage area within the building that is clean, dry, well ventilated, protected from direct sunlight and broom clean.

1.7 Warranty

All materials and workmanship covered by this section will carry a five (5) year warranty from date of acceptance.

2.0 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers:

A. Manufacturer:
Casework shall be Stevens, Advanced Cabinet Systems or pre-approved equal. Each manufacturer must be able to provide casework (including selected plastic laminate colors) as specified and detailed in drawings and specifications.

B. Substitutions:

1. Casework of other manufacturers will be considered for pre-approval, providing written request is received and approved at least ten (10) days prior to announced bid date and approved by Addendum. Bidder shall state in writing any deviations from requirements and specifications. The casework shall conform to the configuration, arrangement, design, material quality, joinery, panel thickness, and surfacing of that specified and shown on drawings.

2. Manufacturer must be Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) Premium Certified.

3. Requests for product substitutions must comply with Section 01360 – Product Substitution Procedures.

2.2 Materials

A. Core Materials:

1. Particleboard up to 7/8 inch thick: Industrial Grade average 47-pound density particleboard, ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-3.

2. Particleboard 1 inch thick and thicker: Industrial Grade average 45-pound density particle-board, ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-2.

3. Medium Density Fiberboard 1/4 inch thick: Average 54-pound density grade, ANSI A208.2.

4. MR Moisture Resistant Particleboard: Average 47-pound density particleboard, ANSI A208.1 1-1999, M-3.

B. Decorative Laminates: GREENGAURD Indoor Air Quality Certified

1. High-pressure decorative laminate VGS (.028), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.

2. High-pressure decorative laminate HGS (.048), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.

3. High-pressure decorative laminate HGP (.039), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.

4. High-pressure cabinet liner CLS (.020), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.

5. High-pressure backer BKH (.048), (.039), (.028), NEMA Test LD3-2005.

6. Thermally fused melamine laminate, NEMA Test LD 3-2005, color to be selected by architect.

C. Laminate Color Selection: Nevamar, Wilson Art, Formica, Laminart, Arbonite, and Pionite are approved manufacturers. Manufacturer, colors, and pattern shall be selected from premium grade laminate and indicated on finish legend and schedule.

D. Edging Materials:

1. 1mm PVC banding, machine applied; match laminate as schedule

2. 3mm PVC banding, machine applied and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius; match laminate as scheduled

E. Glass:

1. Wall unit full sliding glass doors: 1/4 inch thick laminated safety glass.

2. Glass insert doors, hinged or sliding wall cabinets: 1/4 inch thick laminated safety glass.

3. Glass insert doors, hinged or sliding tall or base cabinets. 1/4 inch thick laminate safety glass.

4. Sliding doors mounted in aluminum track.

5. Trim glass inserts: Extruded rigid PVC channel and self-locking insert retainer strip.

2.3 Specialty Items

A. Support Members:

1. Countertop support brackets: Epoxy powder coated, 11 gauge steel with integral cleat mount opening and wire management opening.

2. Undercounter support frames: Epoxy powder coated.

3. Legs: Epoxy powder coated.

4. Brackets must support minimum of 600 lbs. without use of cross brace.

2.4 Cabinet Hardware

A. Hinges:

1. 270 degree five knuckle - epoxy powder coated, institutional grade, 2-3/4 inch overlay type with hospital tip. 0.095 inch thick. ANSI-BHMA standard A156.9, Grade 1..

a. Doors 48 inches and over in height have 3 hinges per door.

b. Magnetic door catch with maximum 5 pound pull provided, attached with screws and slotted for adjustment.

c. Finish to be selected by Architect.

d. location for installation shall be noted on schedules on the drawings.

B. Pulls:

One pull shall be: located at the centerline of the drawer, regardless of width, to ensure ease of operation and maximize drawer slide life. Pull design shall comply with the Americans with Disability Act (ADA). Finish to be selected by Architect.

1. Anodized aluminum wire pull, 8mm diameter with 96mm O.C. mounting holes

C. Drawer Slides:

1. Regular, knee space and pencil: 100-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature. Paper storage, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel slides.

2. File: Full extension, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both

directions with self-closing feature.

D. Adjustable Shelf Supports:

1. Injection molded transparent polycarbonate friction fit into cabinet end panels and vertical dividers, adjustable on 32mm centers. Each shelf support has 2 integral support pins, 5mm diameter, to interface pre-drilled holes, and to prevent accidental rotation of support. The support automatically adapts to 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick shelving and provides non-tip feature for shelving. Supports may be field fixed if desired. Structural load to 1200 pounds (300 pounds per support) without failure.

2.5 Fabrication:

A. Fabricate casework, countertops and related products to dimensions, profiles, and details shown. Tall Cabinets: All wardrobe cabinets are to be to be 29" deep unless noted otherwise on architectural drawings

B. All casework panel components must go through a supplemental sizing process after cutting, producing a panel precisely finished in size and squared to within 0.010 inches, ensuring strict dimensional quality and structural integrity in the final fabricated product.

C. Cabinet Body Construction:

1. All cabinet body construction shall be secured utilizing concealed interlocking mechanical fasteners. Construction must meet requirements in the AWS Manual, Edition 2, including errata through 2016 and appendix section.

   a. Tops, bottoms and sides of all cabinets are particleboard core.

   b. Tops, bottoms and sides of sink base units are moisture resistant particleboard core.

   c. Sink Base Countertop substrate shall be 3/4" MR particleboard. Which shall run entire length of sink base unit. Joints or breaks at sink opening shall not be accepted. If necessary breaks shall only be allowed 4' to the right or left of the centerline of the drain.

2. Cabinet backs: Minimum 1/4 inch thick particle board core (maximum of 1/2 inch thick particle board)

   a. Exposed back on fixed: 3/4 inch thick particleboard with the exterior surface finished in VGS laminate as selected.

   b. Exposed back on fixed: 3/4 inch thick moisture resistant particleboard with the exterior surface finished in VGS laminate as selected.

3. Cabinet base and tall units shall have a site-built toe base, constructed of 3/4-inch (minimum) lumber unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Base is 96mm (nominal 4 inch) high unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

4. Base units, except sink base units: Full sub-top. Sink base units are constructed of 3/4 inch moisture resistant particleboard and the base shelf shall be laminated both sides with cabinet liner.

5. Side panels and vertical dividers shall receive adjustable shelf hardware at 32mm line boring centers. Mount door hinges, drawer slides and pull-out shelves in the line boring for consistent alignment.

6. Exposed and semi exposed edges.
   Edging: 1mm PVC.

7. Adjustable shelf core: 3/4 inch thick particleboard up to 36 inches wide, 1 inch thick particleboard over 36 inches wide.
   Front edge: 1mm PVC.

8. Interior finish, units with open Interiors: (exposed areas)
   a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces that are exposed to receive thermally fused melamine to match exterior laminate.

   b. Laminate color to be selected by architect.

9. Interior finish, units with closed Interiors:
   a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with thermally fused melamine to match other laminate.

   b. Laminate color to be selected by architect.

10. Exposed ends:
    Faced with VGS high-pressure decorative laminate.

11. Wall unit bottom:
    Faced with thermally fused melamine laminate. (non-exposed areas only)

12. Balanced construction of all laminated panels is mandatory. Unfinished core stock surfaces, even on concealed surfaces (excluding edges), are not permitted.

13. All wardrobe cabinets are to be 29" deep unless noted otherwise on architectural drawings

D. Drawers:
   1. Sides, back and sub front: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard, laminated with thermally fused melamine doweled and glued into sides. Top edge banded with 3mm PVC.

   2. Drawer bottom: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard laminated with thermally fused melamine, screwed directly to the bottom edges of drawer box.

   3. Paper storage drawers: Minimum 3/4 inch thick particleboard sides, back, and sub front laminated with thermally fused melamine. Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard drawer bottoms screwed directly to the bottom edges of the drawer box. Provide PVC angle retaining bar at the rear of the drawer.

E. Door/Drawer Fronts:
   1. Core: 3/4 inch thick moisture resistant particleboard at sink units.

   2. Provide double doors in opening in excess of 24 inches wide.

   3. Faces:
      a. Exterior: VGS High-pressure decorative laminate.

b. Interior: High-pressure cabinet liner CLS.

c. All exposed areas to receive matching laminate color as face.

4. Door/drawer edges: 3mm PVC, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

F. Miscellaneous Shelving:

1. Core material: 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick particleboard.

2. Exterior: VGS High-pressure decorative laminate.

3. Edges: 3mm PVC (at open storage shelving on metal standards), external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

2.6 Decorative Laminate Countertops:

A. All laminate clad countertops shown on drawings for fixed casework shall be constructed with minimum 1-1/6"" solid particleboard, except at sink and wet areas. Furnish plywood core tops and splashes, two and a half feet each side of center line of all sinks. All tops shall be laminated on the top face with GP50 (.050) high pressure decorative laminate and shall also have BK20 backer sheet creating balanced construction. The plastic laminate tops required for the rail mounted casework shall be constructed the same as the fixed laminate tops in the lengths indicated on the drawings. The rail mounted tops mounted over brackets shall be 1-1/4 inches from the wall to create a continuous grommet behind the back of the top. The rail mounted tops shall be supplied with 3mm PVC on all four edges. Provide tight joint fasteners where needed. All exposed edges, including edges of backsplash where used, shall have 3mm PVC banding, machine applied with waterproof hot melt adhesive. Exposed edges and corners shall be machine profiled to 1/8" radius for safety. Edging shall be available in colors as listed in Specification. Furnish 4" high backsplashes behind all sinks and as indicated on architectural drawings.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

The casework contractor must examine the job site and the conditions under which the work under this section is to be performed and notify the building owner in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work under this Section until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

3.2 Preparation

Condition casework to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.

3.3 Installation

A. Erect casework, plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required. Where laminate clad casework abuts other finished work, scribe and cut to accurate fit.

B. Adjust casework and hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind.

C. Repair minor damage per plastic laminate manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 Cleaning

A. Remove and dispose of all packing materials and related construction debris.

B. Clean cabinets inside and out. Wipe off fingerprints, pencil marks, and surface soil etc., in preparation for final cleaning by the building owner.

3.5 Color Selection:
Laminate Color Selection: See Finish Legend and Schedule for color selections.

END OF SECTION

ADDITION TO FIELDHOUSE FOR
CHELSEA HIGH SCHOOL FOOTBALL
(#23-63)

PROJECT NO. 2387

SEPTEMBER 2023

STEWART ENGINEERING, INC.
ELECTRICAL CONSULTANTS

PHONE (256) 237-0891 **ANNISTON, ALABAMA 36202**

ALABAMA LICENSED No. 14812 PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER JEFFREY LANCE JUNKIN

9-19-23

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

The general provisions of the contract, including General Conditions and General Requirements,
apply to the work specified in this section.

1.2 Description of Work

Furnish all labor and materials required to complete the electrical work indicated on drawings or herein specified. Major work included in this section shall be:

A. Arrange with local utility companies for providing such electrical and electronic services as indicated or herein specified. Pay to utility companies any charges associated with providing these services.

B. Remove or relocate all electrical or electronic services located on or crossing through the project property, either above or below grade, which would obstruct the construction of the project or conflict in any manner with the completed project or any code pertaining thereto.

C. Furnish and install complete electrical light and power system.

D. Connect all meters, switchboards, panelboards, circuit breakers, power outlets, convenience outlets, switches and/or other equipment forming part of the system.

E. Connect all electrical equipment mentioned in this section or noted on drawings, whether furnished by Electrical Contractor or by others.

F. Furnish and install all disconnect switches not included as integral part of equipment.

G. Furnish and install Complete Fire Alarm System.

H. Procure and pay for permits and certificates as required by Local and State Ordinances and Fire Underwriters Certificate of Inspection.

I. Visit the Site and determine conditions which affect this contract. Failure to do so will in no way relieve contractor of his responsibility under this contract.

J. Submit to Architect a Certificate of Final Inspection from local Inspection Department along with assurance of completion of any items on this list.

1.3 Qualifications Of Electrical Subcontractor

The Electrical Subcontractor shall meet the following qualifications:

A. In business as an Electrical Contractor for two (2) years prior to the date of opening bids. Employees of a General Contractor will not be acceptable for work for this Section.

B. Have completed at least five (5) projects with Electrical installations of character and scope comparable with this project. Contractor must supply list of projects, with the project shop drawings, for approval. If Contractor uses subcontractor for any portion of project, the name of this subcontractor must be submitted, along with similar

project list, for approval.

C. If Electrical Subcontractor proposes to use any other Subcontractor for any part of the work, these Subcontractors shall also meet the above qualifications before bid is acceptable.

D. If Subcontractor's office is located more than 75 miles from jobsite, he shall submit the name of a service company with a 20 mile radius of the jobsite, for approval, who will be responsible through him for service required during the warranty period.

1.4 Drawings

A. Drawings indicate diagrammatically extent, general character and approximate location of work. Where work is indicated but with minor details omitted, furnish and install it complete so as to perform its intended function. For Building Details and Mechanical Equipment follow Architectural, Structural and Mechanical Drawings and fit electrical work thereto.

B. Take finish dimensions at Job in preference to scale dimension.

C. Except as above noted, make no changes in or deviations from work as shown or specified except on written order of Architect.

1.5 Manufacturers Drawings and Data

A. Within twenty (20) days after award of contract submit six (6) copies of Manufacturer's drawings to Architect for review of the following items. Partial submittals will be acceptable. Shop drawings of a specified item or system to be in one submittal:

1. Lighting Fixtures
2. Occupancy Sensors
3. Panelboards
4. Dry Type Transformers
5. Disconnect Switches
6. Fire Alarm System
8. List of five (5) projects that Contractor (and any sub-contractor) has completed similar in size and capacity to this project

B. Drawings of power equipment to contain exact details of device placement, phasing and numbering in elevation form. They shall also contain elevation view of front panelboard/switchboard outside cover.

C. See Section 01350 – Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.6 Progress of Work

A. Cooperate with other crafts and schedule work as needed. Do not delay other trades. Maintain necessary competent mechanics and supervision to provide an orderly progression of the work.

B. Be informed as to equipment furnished by other trades but not liable for added cost incurred by equipment substitutions made by others above wiring indicated on drawings.

1.7 Insurance

A. This Contractor to carry Workman's Compensation Insurance and Public Liability Insurance and save Owner free from damage from suits arising out of the

performance of this contract.

1.8 Protection of Persons and Property During Construction

A. Take all precautions to provide safety and protection to persons and protection of materials and property as necessary, including protection from injury from rotating or moving equipment, tools, hot surfaces, holes, shafts, falling objects, electrical energy and all other potential hazards. Erect signs, barricades, warning lights, instruct workmen and others who may be subject to construction hazards.

B. Protect items of equipment from stains, corrosion, scratches and any other damage or dirt, whether in storage at job site or installed. No damaged or dirty equipment, lenses or reflectors will be accepted.

1.9 Service Entrance

A. Main service shall be as shown on drawings. Verify with the local utility company that the location, arrangement, voltage, phase and connections to utility service as well as required metering equipment are coordinated with and in accordance with requirements of the local utility company. If their requirements are at variance with these drawings or specifications, the contract price shall include any additional cost necessary to meet those requirements without extra cost to the Owner after contract is entered into. Notify Architect of any changes required before proceeding with work.

1.10 Cleaning Up

A. During the progress of the work keep the Owner's premises in a neat and orderly condition, free from accumulation of debris resulting from this work and at completion of the work, remove all material, scrap, etc., not a part of this contract.

1.11 Operating and Maintenance Instructions

A. Turn over to Architect one set of marked "as built" drawings, one set of all equipment catalogs and maintenance data and one set of shop drawings on all equipment requiring same. Explain and demonstrate electrical systems to Owner's representative.

1.12 Guarantee

A. Guarantee that all work executed under this section will be free from defects of workmanship and materials for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of this work. Promptly repair, replace or otherwise make good, any defect becoming apparent during this period, upon notification and at no charge to Owner.

B. See Section 01910 – Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

1.13 Temporary Systems

A. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for the furnishing and installation of all equipment and materials necessary for providing temporary power required by all trades during construction. All temporary wiring shall be installed so as not to interfere with the new construction and shall be made in a safe and approved manner.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to visit the site prior to submitting bid and thoroughly review all existing conditions affecting the temporary system requirements.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1 Standard of Materials

A. All materials shall be new and listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories as conforming to these standards.

B. Material substitutions will be considered only when evidence of equality and suitability, satisfactory to the Architect, has been presented in writing, with samples, if requested by the Architect. All proposed substitutions shall be approved in writing at least five days prior to bid date.

C. It shall be understood that the Architect has the authority and may reject any material or equipment not specified or approved, or showing defects of manufacturer or workmanship, before or after installation.

2.2 Conduits

A. Rigid: To be mild steel piping, galvanized inside and outside, and conform to ASA Specification C80.180.1 and Underwriters' Laboratories Specifications. By Sprang, Republic, Wheatland, Triangle or Pittsburg.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit: Shall be hot dipped galvanized inside and outside, and manufactured in accordance with U.L. Standard #6 or #1242. By Allied or approved equal.

C. E.M.T.: To be of high grade steel electro-galvanized outside and lacquer or enamel coating inside and conform to ASA Specification C80.1 and Underwriters' Laboratories Specifications. By Sprang, Republic, Wheatland, Triangle or Pittsburg.

D. PVC: To be of high impact PVC Schedule 40 and conform to Underwriters' Laboratories Standard UL-651. PVC to be used only where indicated on drawings. By Pittsburg, R. G. Sloane or Carlon.

2.3 Couplings and Connectors

A. Rigid & IMC: By Raco, Efcor, Republic or Appleton.

B. E.M.T.: All steel raintight type. Pressure indented type or cast metal will not be approved. All connectors to be insulated. By Appleton, Raco or Efcor.

C. PVC: To be of high impact PVC Schedule 40. Joints to be made with PVC solvent cement as recommended by manufacturer. By Pittsburg, R.G. Sloane or Carlon.

2.4 Bushings

A. All rigid bushings 1 1/4" and larger shall be the insulated grounding type. All other bushings shall be OZ. Mfg. Co., Type B or Efcor Type 55 insulated metallic type or by Sylvania.

2.5 Conduit Seals

A. All conduit seals for wall, floor or ceiling penetrations shall be by 3M Company or approved equal.

2.6 Conduit Accessories

A. Conduit clamps and supports by Efcor, Steel City or G. A. Tinnerman. Conduit fittings by Pyle-National, Crouse-Hinds and Appleton.

2.7 Building Wire

A. Conductors shall have current carrying capacities as per N.E.C. and with 600 volt insulation THW#12 minimum. Conductors #3 and smaller to be copper. Conductors #2 and larger to be copper unless specifically indicated aluminum on drawings. Insulation for conductors to be N.E.C. Type THW for #3 and smaller. Insulation for conductors #2 and larger shown in cable specifications. By Phelps-Dodge, Rome, Simplex, General Cable, Okonite or Anaconda.

2.8 Cable

A. Conductors for 0-600 volts shall have copper, current carrying capacities as per N.E.C. with cross-linked polyethylene insulation and thickness to IPCEA standards, and U.L. Standard #44. Rated for wet and dry locatios. Type THW or THWN. By Phelps-Dodge, Rome, Simplex, General Cable, Okonite or Anaconda.

2.9 Fixture Wire

A. Conductors for fixtures of 300 watts or less shall be #16 type TFN, for fixtures of more than 300 watts #14 type TFN shall be used. Conductors in channel of fluorescent fixtures shall be type THHN or RHH. Conductors shall be either Phelps-Dodge, Anaconda, Rome or General Cable.

2.10 Control and Signal System Wire

A. Type TFF minimum size #16 copper and fully color coded. Conductors by Phelps-Dodge, Anaconda, Rome or General Cable.

2.11 Junction Boxes (thru 4-11/16")

A. Sheet Metal: To be standard type with knockouts made of hot dipped galvanized steel by Steel City, Raco, Appleton or approved equal.

B. Cast: To be type FS, FD, JB, GS or SEH as required for application.

C. Junction and Pull Boxes (larger than 4-11/16"): To be cast aluminum for all below grade exterior use and where shown all other shall be oil tight, JIC boxes not less than 16 gauge. Hoffman type "CH" Boxes.

2.12 Gutters

A. Up to and including 8" x 8" shall be a standard manufacturer's item as manufactured by Square D, ITE or B & C Company. Special gutters shall be made of code grade galvanized sheet steel with hinged covers having approved fastening devices. At each location shown for gutters, install a wood backboard not less than 3/4" thick, paint 2 coats of gray enamel, mount all equipment thereon. Conductors serving a gutter shall be extended without reduction in size for the entire length of the gutter. Tap-offs to the switches and other items serviced by the gutter shall be made with Penn-Union and Anderson compression connectors for aluminum conductors. Properly tape and insulate.

2.13 Outlet Boxes

A. Standard type with knockouts made of hot dipped galvanized steel. Ceiling outlet boxes shall be 4" octagon 1-1/2" deep or larger if required due to number of wires.

B. Boxes shall be provided with approved 3/8" fixture studs where required. Except when located in exposed concrete block switch and receptacles boxes shall be 4" square for single gang installation. Appropriate gang boxes shall be used for mounting ganged switches. Use Raco square block boxes for exposed block walls. By Steel City, Raco, National or Appleton.

2.14 Safety Switches

A. Furnish and install safety switches as indicated on the drawings. Switch to be NEMA Heavy Duty type HD and Underwriters' Laboratories listed. Safety switches to be G.E., Cutler Hammer, Sylvania or Square D Heavy Duty type.

B. Appropriately identify each safety switch by engraving micarta name plate.

2.15 Fuses

A. Branch feeder fuses to be Bussman Manufacturing Company dual element and fusetron. Main switch fuses to be Bussman Manufacturing Company dual Hi-Cap. Fuses to be used only where indicated on drawings. Equals by Littel Fuse accepted.

2.16 Manual Motor Switches

A. Thermal overload protection to be provided for single phase motors by manual switches with overload units rated as required by specific motor to be served. Manufactured by Cutler Hammer or Square D with NEMA Type 1 enclosure.

2.17 Wiring Devices

A. Switches shall be A.C. type as made by Hubbell, P & S, Sierra, Bryant, Slater or Arrow Hart as shown on the drawings.

B. Receptacles shall be Hubbell, Bryant, P & S, Sierra, Slater or Arrow Hart as shown on the drawings.

C. Wiring devices shall be gray with stainless steel plates, beige with brass, ivory with ivory bakelite, brown and brown bakelite.

2.18 Special Purpose Receptacles

A. Special purpose receptacles (other than 120V, 20A) shall be complete with a matching cord grip cap of the same manufacturer. See plans for special receptacles required in various locations.

2.19 Floor Outlets

A. Floor outlets shall be an adjustable, galvanized floor box finished with accessories as required for a complete installation for power or communications. Except as identified otherwise on the plans, use Type "A" outlets as follows:

1. Type "A" Outlet: Power outlets shall be Hubbell #2429 floor box finished with #S-2425 brass plate, #SC-3091 service fitting, receptacle and required accessories. Signal outlets shall be the same except #SC-3090 service fitting.

2. Type "B" Outlet: Power outlets shall be Hubbell #2429 floor box finished with #S-3825 brass plate and complete with duplex receptacle and required accessories. Signal outlets shall be the same, less receptacle and with #S-2425 plate and #S-3086 nozzle furnished to the Owner.

3. Type "C" Outlet: Power outlets shall be Hubbell #B-2529 floor box furnished with #S-3042 carpet flange and #S-3040 service fitting with duplex receptacle. Signal outlets shall be the same, except with #S-3041 service fitting.

B. Where equipment is to be connected above floor level, delete service fitting and nipple or flex to connection from threaded brass floor plate.

2.20 Finishes

A. All electrical items (device and telephone plates, junction, floor outlets, under-floor duct junctions, outlets, and other miscellaneous items) to match finish of building hardware in area installed. Unfinished areas with exposed conduit, shall have surface mounted boxes, gray switches and outlets, galvanized metal plates with beveled edges. All outlets to be gray with stainless steel plates.

2.21 Fixtures

A. Fixtures shall be furnished as shown in fixture schedule on drawings. It shall be specifically the responsibility of this Contractor to verify exact type ceiling and recessing depth of all recessed fixtures, prior to any purchasing of fixtures. Stems shall be approved ball aligner type swivel 30 degrees from vertical and swivel below canopy. Paint stems same color as fixture trim. Stems in unfinished areas to be unpainted conduit.

2.22 Guarantee And Warranty - Lamps

A. The guarantee and warranty shall apply to lamps as follows:

1. LED Fixtures: Per manufacturer's warranty period for LED driver.

B. Guarantees shall begin from date of final acceptance.

2.23 Receptacle Panelboards

A. Furnish and install circuit breaker lighting panelboards as indicated in the panelboard schedule and where shown on the plans. Panelboards shall be equipped with thermal-magnetic molded case circuit breakers with frame and trip ratings as shown on the schedule.

B. Circuit breakers shall be Square D type QOB (bolt-on) thermal-magnetic, molded case circuit breakers. Breakers shall be 1, 2 or 3-pole with an integral crossbar to assure simultaneous opening of all poles in multipole circuit breakers. Breakers shall have an overcenter, trip-free, toggle-type operating mechanism with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle indication. Handles shall have "ON", "OFF" and "TRIPPED" positions. In addition, trip indication shall include a VISI-TRIP indicator appearing in the window of the breaker case. Bolt-on (NQOB) circuit breakers shall be able to be installed in the panelboard without requiring additional mounting hardware. Circuit breakers shall be UL listed in accordance with UL Standard 489 and shall be rated 240 volts ac maximum with continuous current ratings as noted on the plans. Interrupting ratings shall be 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes maximum at 240 volts ac maximum. Single pole, 15 and 20 ampere circuit breakers intended to switch fluorescent lighting loads on a regular basis shall carry the SWD marking.

C. Panelboard bus structure and main lugs or main circuit breaker shall have current ratings as shown on the panelboard schedule. Such ratings shall be established by heat rise tests, conducted in accordance with UL Standard 67. Bus structure shall be insulated. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or phase sequence type and shall accept bolt-on (NQOB) circuit breakers. All current carrying parts of the bus structure shall be plated.

D. The panelboard bus assembly shall be enclosed in a steel cabinet. The rigidity and gauge of steel to be as specified in UL Standard 50 for cabinets. Wiring gutter space shall be in accordance with UL Standard 67 for panelboards. The box shall be fabricated from galvanized steel or equivalent rust resistant steel. Each front shall include a door and have a flush, cylinder tumbler-type lock with catch and

spring-loaded stainless steel door pull. All panelboard locks shall be keyed alike. Fronts shall have adjustable indicating trim clamps which shall be completely concealed when the doors are closed. Doors shall be mounted with completely concealed steel hinges. Fronts shall not be removable with door in the locked position. Each front shall be furnished with a "hinged trim" accessory. Column width fronts shall have exposed hinges and be screw cover type. A circuit directory frame and card with a clear plastic covering shall be provided on the inside of the door.

E. Each panelboard, as a complete unit, shall have a short circuit current rating equal to or greater than the integrated equipment rating shown on the panelboard schedule or on the plans. This rating shall be established by testing with the overcurrent devices mounted in the panelboard. The short circuit tests on the overcurrent devices and on the panelboard structure shall be made simultaneously by connecting the fault to each overcurrent device with the panelboard connected to its rated voltage source. Method of testing shall be per Underwriters Laboratories Standard UL 67. The source shall be capable of supplying specified panelboard short circuit current or greater. Testing of panelboard overcurrent devices for short circuit rating only while individually mounted is not acceptable. Also, testing of the bus structure by applying a fixed fault to the bus structure alone is not acceptable. Panelboards shall be marked with their maximum short circuit current rating at the supply voltage and shall be UL listed.

F. Panelboards shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories and bear the UL label. When required, panelboards shall be suitable for use as service equipment. Panelboards shall be by Square D, General Electric, Siemens, or Eaton (Cutler Hammer).

2.24 Distribution and Power Panels

A. Furnish and install distribution and power panelboards as indicated in the panelboard schedule and where shown on the plans. Panelboards shall be deadfront, safety type equipped with thermal-magnetic, molded case circuit breakers with trip ratings as indicated on the schedule.

B. Panelboard bus structure and main lugs or main breaker shall have current rating as indicated on the panelboard schedule. Ratings to be established by heat rise tests conducted according to UL Standard UL67.

C. Circuit breakers shall be equipped with individually insulated, braced and protected connectors. The front faces of all circuit breakers shall be flush with each other. Permanent circuit identification to be on each breaker. Tripped indication shall be clearly shown by breaker handle taking a position between ON and OFF. Provisions for additional breakers shall be such that no additional connectors will be required to add breakers.

D. Panelboard assembly shall be enclosed in a steel cabinet. The rigidity and gauge of steel to be as specified in UL Standards. The size of wiring gutters to be in accordance with UL Standards. Cabinets to be equipped with spring latch and tumbler-lock on door trim. Doors over 48" long shall be equipped with three point latch and vault lock. All locks to be keyed alike. End walls shall be removable. Front locks shall be code gauge, full finished steel with rust-inhibiting primer and baked enamel finish. Each front shall be furnished with a "hinged trim" accessory. A circuit directory frame and card with clear plastic covering
shall be provided on the inside of the door. The directory shall be typed to identify the load fed by each circuit. Furnish an engraved micarta plate on front of panel with

panel name and rating.

E. The panelboard interior assembly to be deadfront with panelboard front removed. Main lugs or main breaker shall be barriered on five sides. The barrier in front of the main lugs to be hinged to fixed part of the interior. The end of the bus structure opposite the mains shall be barriered.

F. Panelboards to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratory and bear UL label. When required, panelboards to be suitable for use as Service Equipment. Panelboards to be by Square D, General Electric, Siemens, or Eaton (Cutler Hammer).

G. When utilized as Service Entrance Equipment, this panelboard shall be equipped with built-in surge protection.

2.25 Dry Type Transformers

A. The transformers shall be manufactured, tested and rated in accordance with ANSI C89.1-1961 and NEMA STI-4-1961 Standards, and these specifications.

B. The transformers shall be two winding, dry-type, air-cooled, 60Hz with indoor enclosures, except as otherwise noted on the drawings.

C. The minimum KVA rating shall be as shown on the drawings and shall be equipped with standard full capacity high voltage taps, 2-2-1/2% above and 4-2-1/2% below normal high voltage.

D. Overload capacities shall be:

160% - 2 hour
140% - 1 hour
125% - 2 hours
110% - 4 hours
105% - 8 hours

E. The transformers shall have core material of non-aging, high permeability, grain oriented, cold reduced silicon steel.

F. The transformers shall be 480 Volt, 3 Phase, 3 Wire to 120/208 volts, 3 Phase, 4 Wire grounded secondary neutral.

G. The maximum continuous full rated load temperature rise shall be 150 degrees C.

H. The transformers shall successfully withstand the maximum short circuit current at rated top voltage, in conformance with NEMA Standards: STI-4 and ANSI C.89.1.

I. The maximum percent voltage regulation at unity power factor load shall be 2%.

J. Noise levels shall conform to NEMA Standards: STI-4 and ANSI C.89.1.

K. Maximum impedance at 75 degrees C. shall be 3%.

L. Minimum load efficiency shall be 97%.

M. A floor mounted transformer enclosure and supports shall make no contact with wall surfaces.

N. All conduit directly connected to transformer enclosures shall be flexible steel conduit, and shall extend for a minimum of one foot from transformer enclosures, measured along the conduit center lines.

O. Manufacturers shall be Square D, General Electric, or Eaton (Cutler Hammer).

2.26 Fire Alarm System

A. General

1. The contractor shall furnish and install a complete low voltage, automatic and manual addressable fire alarm system, as specified herein and indicated on the drawings. The system shall include a central control panel, power supply, signal initiating devices, annunciator, remote station equipment, audible and visual alarm devices, provisions for connections to municipal fire circuits, a conduit and wiring system, all necessary devices required to provide a complete operating system.

2. The system shall comply with the applicable provisions of the current National Fire Protection Association Standard Number 72, and meet all requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction. All equipment and devices shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Incorporated or approved by the Factory Mutual Laboratories.

3. To establish the type and quality of system desired, the equipment specified is that of Notifier Company. No deviation will be considered unless submittals are received and approved, in writing, not less than ten (10) days prior to bid date. Simplex and Edwards are approved equals.

B. Control Panel

1. Notifier Model NFS-320 with receiving and alarm zones per plans and battery standby power, shall provide for the connection of alarm circuits as indicated and shall include functions as follows:
   a. Detect the operation of any signal initiating device.
   b. Indicate on LCD display the device(s) alarming.
   c. Operate all alarm and auxiliary devices.

2. The Control Panel shall include the following features:
   a. A green pilot lamp shall normally be on, indicating that the system is receiving power from the building service supply. A failure of the building service supply shall cause the lamp to go out.
   b. A trouble lamp and trouble buzzer, operating together, shall signal any trouble condition. Failure of the building service supply, disarrangement in system wiring, or alarm condition shall cause that trouble lamp to come on and trouble buzzer to sound. A self-restoring silencing switch shall be provided to silence the trouble buzzer, which shall be so arranged that the trouble lamp will remain on until the system is restored to normal.
   c. All alarm signals shall be automatically locked in at the Control Panel until the operated device is returned to it's normal condition, and the Panel is manually reset. A switch shall be provided on the Control Panel for silencing the alarm devices. The manual reset switch and the alarm silencing switch shall be of the self-restoring type, which cannot be left in an abnormal position.

d. Each signal initiating circuit and each alarm circuit shall be represented on the Control Panel by an amber trouble lamp and a red alarm lamp. The lamps for each circuit shall be identified by a lettered name plate showing the circuit number and/or zone designation. Circuit trouble shall be indicated by the amber trouble lamp lighting. An alarm shall be indicated by both the amber trouble lamp and the red alarm lamp lighting. Audible trouble and alarm devices shall function as herein before specified.

e. Each circuit shall include individual supervisory and alarm relays, and shall be so arranged that a fault condition in any circuit, or group of circuits, will not affect the proper operation of any other circuit.

Provide Transient Voltage Surge Suppression at FACP, for both the incoming power supply and the outgoing connection to the remote station receiving unit.

C. Power Supply

1. Shall be 24 volt D.C., filtered and regulated, and shall provide sufficient power for all system functions.

2. The fire alarm system main power supply shall operate from 120 volt A.C. This connection shall be made in conduit or cable in accordance with local and national codes. Separate over-current protection shall be provided, marked "FIRE ALARM".

3. The 120 volt A.C. main power shall be converted to low-voltage direct current for system operation. The system shall operate on 24 volts D.C. with trickle charged batteries provided as an emergency source of supply for operating the system in the event of the interruption of main power. A changeover relay in the Control Panel shall transfer to standby power automatically upon main power failure and automatically reconnect to main power upon restoration.

D. Fire Alarm Pull Stations

Shall be Notifier Type LNG-1 flush mounted with MMX-101 monitor module. Stations with two sets of contacts will not be acceptable.

E. Smoke Detectors

Notifier Model SDX-551 photoelectric smoke detector, dual chamber design shall be installed where shown on plans.

Type DHX-501 Duct Housing with SDX-551 photoelectric detector, sampling tubes and CMX-2 shutdown relay shall be installed in air-handling system duct work where shown on plans. Optional feature for actuation of contact closure for fan shut-down and/or damper closure on alarm shall be provided in Control Panel. Remote indicator shall be Notifier RA-400.

Contractor shall wire System such that if the System goes into alarm (any zone), all HVAC units will be shut down.

F. Heat Detectors

Model FDX-551 heat detectors, combination fixed temperature and rate of rise, 135 degree F or 190 degree F (Model HD-604 with MMX-101), shall be installed where shown on the plans.

G. Signaling Devices

Notifier Model SHG24-1575WR Combination Horn-Strobe unit shall be installed where shown on plans. Notifier Model GXS-4-1575WR Strobe Unit shall be installed where shown on plans. Notifier Model SPK4-24-1575 combination Speaker-Stobe shall be installed where indicated on the plan. All Horn-Strobe units shall meet ADA requirements. Make separate connections to horns and to strobes to permit strobes to operate after system is silenced.

H. Annunciator

Notifier Series LCD-80 Annunciator, flush mounted, shall provide for active zones as required on plans and shall be installed where shown on plans. Designated standard options shall be incorporated in the unit.

Contractor shall install one twisted shielded pair (16 AWG), plus 2#14 THHN, together in 3/4" conduit from Annunciator to FACP.

I. Remote Station Receiving Panel

1. Terminals and other necessary facilities shall be provided in the Control Panel to permit automatic transmission of trouble and alarm signals over leased or private owned telephone cable to a Remote Station Receiving Panel located in the fire, police, or other continuously manned facility, so designated for response to fire emergency.

2. Receiving equipment compatible with existing system, if applicable, shall be installed under this contract. Install Notifier 911A Digital Communicator.

3. The contractor shall coordinate requirements with telephone company and cognizant municipal fire officials to assure a complete operating system performing all functions specified and shall so attest by written certification to the architect prior to acceptance of building for occupancy.

J. Wiring

1. All wiring shall be in accordance with the NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE and the local code having jurisdiction. Unless otherwise specified, minimum wire size shall be 12 gauge for A.C. and power supply connections, 14 gauge for audible alarm and auxiliary circuits, and 14 gauge for signal initiating circuits. Typical diagrams shall be provide for devices and power wiring.

2. Wiring shall be run in conduit. In general the wiring shall consist of:
   From the Control Panel.
   a. West Penn No. 995 shielded twisted pair common to all Fire Alarm Stations or Detectors.
   b. 4#14 wires common to each circuit of Fire Alarm Signals.

K. Certified Fire Alarm Contractor

1. The Certified Fire Alarm Act requires that the company installing the fire alarm system must be licensed as a Certified Fire Alarm Contractor. The contractor must have a NICET Level III Technician in a position of responsibility, and the license must be issued in the name of the certificate holder and the contractor. The Certified Fire Alarm Act also requires that technicians working for the Certified Contractor must hold a current NICET Level II, or equivalent, certification. Contractors wishing to bid this project will be required to show evidence at the pre-bid conference that he/she meets the certification requirements of the Certified Fire Alarm Act and holds a permit/license issued by the State Fire Marshall.

L. Testing, Guarantee And Service

1. A Factory trained representative of the manufacturer shall supervise final testing of the system and it shall be subject to the approval and acceptance of the responsible engineer. On completion of the acceptance tests, the Owner or his representative shall be instructed in the operation and testing of the system. The Owner shall be provided with a written verification of this inspection and certification.

2. The Fire Alarm system shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials, under normal use and service, for a period of one year from date of acceptance or beneficial occupancy; whichever earlier. Any equipment shown to be defective in workmanship or material shall be repaired, replaced, or adjusted free of charge.

3. The equipment manufacturer shall be represented by a service organization, and the name of this organization shall be furnished to the Architect and Owner. The service organization shall furnish, gratis to the Owner, a one year maintenance and inspection Contract, effective from the date of final acceptance. The contract shall provide for four inspections during the contract year.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 Workmanship

A. All work shall be executed in workmanlike manner and present a neat and mechanical appearance upon completion.

B. Balance load as equally as practical on services and all feeders, circuits, and panel busses. All wiring in panelboards shall be laced and looped in a workmanlike manner.

C. Upon completion of work, test entire wiring system and show to be perfect working order in accordance with intent of specifications and drawings. This Contractor to have all systems ready for operation and electrician available to assist in removal of panel fronts, etc., to permit inspection as required.

D. All work shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code and the rules and regulations of the local bodies having jurisdiction.

3.2 Excavation Cutting and Patching

A. Provide cutting and patching required for this section of work under supervision of the General Contractor. Coordinate with other trades as work progresses so cutting and patching will be minimal.

3.3 Sleeves, Inserts, and Supports

A. Provide and install No. 16 gauge galvanized steel or iron sleeves in all walls, floors, ceilings, and partitions. Sleeves shall have not more than 1/2" clearance around pipes and insulation.

B. Contractor shall furnish to other trades all sleeves, insert, anchors and other required items which are to be built in by trades for the securing of all hangers or other supports by the Contractor.

C. Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the placing and size of all sleeves, inserts, etc., and either directly supervise or give explicit instructions for installation.

D. Seal all conduits through floor, smoke or fire walls and sound barrier walls. All such

penetrations shall be made with an Underwriters' Laboratories firestop assembly. Through floor conduit shall be sealed water tight.

E. Furnish and install steel angles and channels as required for mounting and bracing heavy equipment, and conduits. Steel shall be securely bolted or welded to structure and equipment bolted to steel framework. Obtain approval of Architect prior to welding.

3.4 Roof Penetrations

A. Furnish roof flashing for all equipment installed under this section that penetrates through the roof. Galvanized sheet, 24 gauge with base extending 6" beyond pipe.

B. All equipment shall be grounded and bonded in accordance with local regulations and National Electrical Code. Ground main service to code size cold water pipe and driven ground rod, maximum of 2 driven rods. All conduits entering a free standing switchboard or motor control center shall be bonded together with approved grounding lugs and bare copper wire.

C. Interior metal water piping shall be bonded to the system ground as outlined in NEC Section 250-80.

D. This Contractor shall bond all metal air ducts to the respective unit grounding conductor. Install additional bonding jumpers at joints, flexible sections, etc., to insure that entire duct system is bonded.

3.5 Conduit Installation

A. Where rigid conduits enter boxes secure in place by approved lock nuts and bushings. Where E.M.T. enters boxes secure in place with approved insulated fittings. Conduit ends shall be carefully plugged during construction.

B. Use of running threads is absolutely prohibited. Conduits shall be joined with approved conduit couplings.

C. Install conduit runs to avoid proximity to steam or hot water pipes. In no place shall a conduit be run within 3" of such pipes except where crossings are unavoidable, then conduit shall be kept at least 1" from the covering of the pipe crossed.

D. Before installing raceways for motors and fixed appliances, check locations of motors and appliance connections. Locate and arrange raceways appropriately.

E. Provide flexible conduit connections to all motors and/or any equipment which has moving or vibrating parts. Sealtite flexible conduit shall be used in all cases where exposed to moisture and in mechanical equipment rooms.

F. Exposed conduit runs shall be parallel and/or at right angles to building walls and/or partitions.

G. Where conduit crosses a structural expansion joint, an approved conduit expansion fitting will be installed.

H. Leave aluminum pull wire in all empty conduit.

I. Conduit shall be cut square and the ends reamed after threading.

J. Fasten conduit securely in place by means of approved conduit clamps, hangers, supports, and fastening. Arrangement and method of fastening all conduits subject to Architect's direction and approval.

K. Apply two (2) coats of asphaltum paints to all underground rigid conduit. Carefully retouch any breaks in paint and allow to dry before covering. Leave exposed until after Architect's inspection.

L. Conduits shall be sized in accordance with National Electrical Code as amended to date, except when the size is shown larger on the drawings.

M. Conduit with an external diameter larger than 1/3 the thickness of the slab shall not be placed in the slab. Conduit in the slab shall not be spaced closer than 3 diameters on center. No conduit in porous fill.

N. E.M.T. may be used where concealed in ceiling or walls where there is no danger of mechanical injury. Rigid conduit shall be used in floor slabs, where embedded in concrete, areas exposed to moisture and danger of mechanical injury, in hazardous areas, and for feeders and motor circuits.

3.6 Wire and Cable Installation

A. No conductor shall be smaller than #12 except where so designated on the drawings or hereinafter specified.

B. Joints and splices on wire shall be made with solderless connectors, and covered so that insulation is equal to conductor insulation. Wire nuts not permitted.

C. Multi-wire lighting branches shall be used as indicated.

D. No splices shall be pulled into conduit.

E. Both conductors and conduits shall be continuous from outlet to outlet.

F. No conductor shall be pulled until conduit is cleaned of all foreign matter.

G. In installing parallel conductors, it is mandatory that all conductors making up the feeder be exactly the same length, the same size and type of conductor with the same insulation. Each group of conductors making up a phase or neutral must be bonded together at both ends in an approved manner.

3.7 Feeder Designation

A. Non-ferrous identifying tags or pressure sensitive labels shall be fastened securely to all cables, feeders and power circuits in vaults, pull boxes, manholes, switchgear and at termination of cables. Tags or labels shall be stamped or printed to correspond with markings on drawings so that feeder or cable number or phase can be readily identified.

3.8 Circuits and Branch Circuits

A. Outlets shall be connected to branch circuits as indicated on drawings by circuit number adjacent to outlet symbols, and no more outlets than are indicated shall be connected to a circuit.

3.9 Wire Joints

A. On copper wire larger than #12 joints shall be made with solderless connectors and

covered with Scotch #33 Electrical Tape so that insulation is equal to conductor insulation. Connectors by Penn-Union or Anderson.

B. #12 and smaller wire joints shall be made with T & B Sta-Kon wire joints, complete with insulating caps, Ideal Wing nuts, or Buchannan Electrical Products Series 2000 pressure connectors complete with nylon snap-on insulators.

C. Joints on aluminum cable #0 and larger shall be made with compression lugs and bolted to terminals using stainless steel bolts and Belleville washers. Torque to 50 to 60 foot pound or torque with torque wrench. Aluminum cable and joints shall be used only where indicated on drawings. Connectors by Penn-Union or Anderson. Connection to panelboard by Burndy Connector and stud.

3.10 Outlet Boxes Installation

A. Outlet boxes shall be securely fastened.

B. Surface Fixture outlet boxes shall be set so edge of cover comes flush with finished surface.

C. There shall be no more knockouts opened in any outlet box than are actually required.

D. Boxes shall be sealed during construction. Protect interiors (including panel cans) from paint and mortar.

E. Unless otherwise shown, outlets shall be located as follows: centerline of boxes shall be following distance above the finished floor:

Receptacles General	1'4"	- Centerline
Receptacles Over Counters	3'8"	- Centerline
Telephone Outlets General	1'4"	- Centerline
Wall Telephone Outlets	4'0"	- Centerline
General Clock Outlets	7'6"	- Centerline
Switches General	4'0"	- Top
Fire Alarm Pulls	4'0"	- Top
Fire Alarm Signals	6'8"	- Bottom
Bells	6'8"	- Centerline
T V & Computer Outlets	1'4"	- Centerline

F. Symbols on drawings and mounting heights as indicated on drawings and in specifications are approximate only. The exact locations and mounting heights must be determined on the job and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with all trades to secure correct installation, i.e., over counter in or above back splashes, in stud walls, and other specific construction features. Mount all receptacles vertical. In block walls (exposed), use nearest joint as approved by Architect.

G. All outlets installed back-tback in fire rated walls shall be offset a minimum of 24".

3.11 Fixture Installation

A. Support of all fixture shall be responsibility of this Contractor. Fixtures shall be supported independent of ceiling from structure members of building. Contractor shall submit typical hanging detail to Architect/Engineer before installing any fixtures. All grid fixtures shall be wired by flex individually to junction and not wired fixture to fixture.

B. Fixture conductors shall be connected by soldering and tieing or by approved connectors.

C. All stems on fluorescent fixtures shall be installed as follows: except fixtures with slide grip hangers first and last stem in row in first knockout from end of fixture. One stem shall be installed between each two fixtures, stem shall center joint where fixtures join, and attach by use of "joining plates". All fixtures in continuous rows other than recessed grid type shall be connected by nipples with lock nuts and bushings.

D. Thoroughly clean all fixture lens and reflectors immediately prior to the final inspection.

3.12 Installation of Motors, Electric Heaters, and Controls

A. Provide feeders and make connections for motors, electric heating units and controls.

B. An approved H.P. rated safety switch shall be provided within sight of each motor and each heating unit. Provide fused switches where branch circuit fuses are not sized for overload protection. Weatherproof switches are to be used where switches are located outdoors. Safety switches shall be as manufactured by G.E., Square D, or Cutler Hammer.

C. Manual motor starters with thermal overload protection may be used in lieu of safety switches for motors under 1/2 H.P. Manufacturers shall be same as above.

D. The heating and air conditioning contractor shall furnish all motor starters.

E. The temperature control contractor shall furnish and install all low and line voltage wiring necessary for the temperature control systems and interlocking with air handling units, cabinet unit heaters.

F. The electrical contractor shall install all motor starters, except for factory mounted. He will furnish wire and disconnect switches. He will furnish and install all power wiring from the power panels on packaged equipment. He will not furnish nor install any low and line voltage wiring necessary for the temperature control system and interlocking with air handling units, or cabinet unit heaters.

3.13 Alterations & Additions to Electrical System in Existing Building

Work in existing building shall be performed as indicated or requested to perform its intended function on Electrical and Architectural plans. This contract shall include removing, relocating, extending, etc., any items of electrical nature required to facilitate work as indicated. All circuits interrupted by rework shall be extended and left energized. Contractor shall include night and weekend work in bid as required to keep all outages to a minimum four (4) hours, during non-school hours only.

3.14 Fire Alarm Installation

A. All wiring shall be in accordance with Local and National Codes and Article 210 of the National Board of Fire Underwriters Standard Number 72. Unless otherwise specified, minimum wire size shall be 12 gauge for A.C. and power supply connections, 14 gauge for audible alarm circuits and 14 gauge for signal initiating circuits, or wire size as indicated on drawings.

B. Wiring shall be run in conduit. In general, the wiring from the Control Panel shall

consist of:

1. West Penn No. 995 shielded twisted pair common to all Fire Alarm stations or Detectors.

2. 4#14 wires common to each circuit of Fire Alarm Signals.

C. A factory- trained representative for the manufacturer shall supervise the final testing of the system and it shall be subject to the approval and acceptance of the responsible engineer. On completing of the acceptance tests, the Owner or his representative shall be instructed in the operation and testing of the system. Provide completion documents for the Fire Alarm installation.

END OF SECTION

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE CHECK-LIST

Project: **Addition to Fieldhouse for Chelsea High School Football**

Funding: **Local / DCM**

Location: **TBD**

Date/Time: **TBD**

DCM Insp:

Please note that all items listed below may not be applicable to this project.

1. **Introductions / Sign In**

2. **Owner's Comments**

3. **Preface / Pass Along To Others**

4. **General Contractor's Team Members (contact information)**

   Project Manager: _____

   Superintendent: _____

5. **Verify all alternates accepted.**

6. **E-Verify. Alabama Immigration Law. Be sure that all subcontractors comply with E-Verify requirements.**

7. **List of Sub-Contractors, submit for approval.**
   A Complete list of sub-contractors must be submitted and approved by the Architect and Owner prior to any work commencing. Contractor cannot replace subs unless approved by the Architect and Owner (GCS 41)

8. **Cost Breakdown and Progress schedule.**
   Cost breakdown and progress schedule must be submitted and approved on proper state forms prior to first pay request. **GC is required to provide an updated progress schedule at each OAC.**

   Start: Completion Date: Days:

9. **Method of approving monthly pay request.**
   Due by the 25th of each month. Architect will verify, sign and forward to Owner, who will forward to DCM, if applicable.

10. **Allowances.**
    A. With the exception of quantity allowances, all allowances indicated are contingency allowances and therefore the Owner may transfer balances for other discretionary uses. Overhead and profit margins SHALL NOT BE ADDED to any amount drawn from original Allowance(s) regardless of the indicated use.

B. Each contingency allowance shall be a "line item" on the Schedule of Values.

C. The following allowance(s) are a part of this project:

-
-

D. If applicable, note special material/equipment delivery dates associated with allowances.

-

11. Change Orders Requests. No work prior to final approval; Architect can approve in writing if emergency.

A. All changes in work are to be submitted via Change Order Request, regardless of monetary value.

B. COR's must be submitted in sequential order on GC letterhead.

C. All COR's must be broken down to the fullest degree, including breakdown of GC's cost by GC's labor, materials, subcontractor, sub-subcontractor cost and OH&P. Subcontractor and sub-subcontractor cost must be documented with copies of quotes detailing OH&P included.

D. COR's applied to allowances cannot include OH&P.

E. Credit COR's must include a minimum of 5% OH&P.

F. Upon Owner and/or Architects' approval of COR's, a revised Change Order and Allowance Usage log will be sent to GC via email.

G. GC is to maintain a COR Log and present updated copy at each OAC meeting.

H. NOTE: The following information is required for <u>ALL</u> Change Order Requests submitted:

a. Each material number shall include an invoice / quote listing unit quantities, unit price, and extended total.

b. Each labor number shall include a breakdown showing number of laborers, hours of labor worked, hourly wage, and extended total.

c. Each equipment number shall have an invoice / quote listing the hours of use, hourly rate, and extended total.

I. An official Change Order to the State <u>CANNOT</u> be prepared if all backup paperwork is not provided and accounted for.

J. This information is required for all contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors.

12. Shop Drawings.

A. Submittal Schedule must be submitted to Architect at or before Pre-Construction Conference. Correlate this submittal schedule with the listing of subcontractors and with list of materials as specified in contract documents. The submittal schedule should be in chronological order following the critical timing of the approval of submittals in accordance with the Work Progress Schedule.

B. Submit all items proposed for use in work. Do not combine submittals with requests for substitutions

C. Must bear GC's action stamp as APPROVED OR APPROVED AS NOTED. Contractor shall review and stamp approval and submit shop drawings, product data and samples far enough in advance to allow ample time for Architect review. Color selections may take

longer than actual submittal approval, but in any case will not be given via phone calls. If submittals are not marked as approved by the GC, they will be returned without action.

D. Digital Copies: Provide via email to submittals@lathanassociates.com. Do not send directly to Architect. **See attached Sample.**

E. Submittal Preparation:

- **Include the following information on transmittal / email.**
  - Date
  - Project Name and Architect's Project Number.
  - Name of the General Contractor and Contact within company.
  - Subcontractor/Supplier.
- Clearly state **Number** and title of appropriate Specification Section and **Description** of Item and if applicable
  - Name of the Manufacturer.
  - Model / Style of Item

General Contractor must review and approve shop drawings and submittals prior to submitting to Architect. Allow the Architect no less than three (3) weeks for initial review. Allow more time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with the sequence of construction, related specification divisions, engineers, consultants and owner's representatives. Allow no less than two (2) weeks for reprocessing.

NOTE: No extension of Contract Time and/or additional costs will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

F. Material shall not be fabricated or work performed without approval of respective submittal.

G. GC is to maintain copies of all approved shop drawings at the site and have available for architect and/or engineers at all times.

H. GC is to maintain a Submittal Log and present updated copy log at each OAC meeting.

I. **Important:** Contractor shall perform no portion of the work for which the contract documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Data, Installer Qualifications, etc. until respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

J. **Important:** Submittals are not Contract Documents and are not used to make changes in scope of project or intent of Contract Documents, and not used to request or IMPLY substitutions or to otherwise make changes in project requirements.

K. **Important:** The only changes that can be made to the project once it is bid, is through Change Order Requests and Approvals.

L. **Important:** After receiving approved digital submittals, General Contractor is responsible for printing and delivering 2 hard copies of the approved shop drawings to the Architect within 10 days. Submittals are not considered complete until 2 copies have been received by the Architect. This may have a direct effect on pay requests or final payment.

13. CAD Files / PDF

A. This project was bid under the assumption that electronic CAD files would not be available.

B. Electronic CAD files are owned individually by each design professional according to discipline. If electronic CAD files or portions thereof are made available, be reminded that electronic CAD files can be manipulated and do not constitute the Contract Documents. The business of acquiring such files shall be between the contractor and the individual design professional. Fees may or may not be applicable. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to investigate and procure at no added expense to the Owner.

C. PDF files shall be made available to the General Contractor for use during construction.

14. Advanced notice of required inspections.

The contractor will contact the architect by e-mail at inspections@lathanassociates.com of the date the project will be ready for an inspection by the DCM Inspector: Pre-Roofing, Fire Above Ceiling, Final, and Year End. Special Inspections shall be required for all work of the Storm Shelters and the Fire Water Lines. Schedule well in advance to prevent delays.

- Inspections must be requested 14 days in advance.
- When the DCM Inspector confirms the inspection time, the Architect will send an e-mail confirming the inspection time and date.
- Cancellations of any scheduled inspection must be received in writing by e-mail no less than 48 hours prior to the schedule inspection. If an inspection is cancelled, it will be rescheduled subject to the DCM Inspector's availability.
- If an inspection is cancelled less than 48 hours prior to the schedule inspection, the re-inspection fee of$1,500 will be charged.

15. Inspection Minimum Requirements.

The following minimum requirements listed below are provided to aid the contractors and architect in determining if a project is ready for a required inspection.

- Pre-Construction Conference
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Major Subcontractors
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ Signed construction contract
    - ✓ Verification of payment of permit fee
    - ✓ Fire Alarm Contractor's Certification (from State Fire Marshal)
    - ✓ ADEM permit, if more than 1 acre of land is disturbed
- Pre-Roofing Conference
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Roofing Subcontractor, Roofing Manufacturer's Representative
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ Roofing submittals must be approved by the architect prior to pre-roofing conference
    - ✓ Roofing manufacturer must provide documentation that roof design and roofing materials meet code requirements for wind uplift and impact resistance
    - ✓ Copy of sample roofing warranty
- Above-Ceiling Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, MEP Engineers, Major Subcontractors, DCM Inspector
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ All work must be completed except for installation of ceiling tiles and/or hard ceilings
    - ✓ Space must be conditioned
    - ✓ Permanent power must be connected unless otherwise arranged with the DCM Inspector
    - ✓ Grease duct must be inspected and approved by the DCM Inspector prior to fire wrapping and Above-Ceiling Inspection
- Life Safety Inspections and Final Inspections

- Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers, Major Subcontractors, Local Fire Marshal, DCM Inspector
- Inspection Requirements:
  - ✓ Fire alarm certification
  - ✓ Kitchen hood fire suppression system certification
  - ✓ General Contractor's 5-Year Roofing Warranty (ABC Form C-9)
  - ✓ Roofing manufacturer's guaranty
  - ✓ Above ground and below ground sprinkler certifications
  - ✓ Completed Certificate of Structural Engineer 's Observations for storm shelters
  - ✓ Emergency and exit lighting tests
  - ✓ Fire alarm must be monitored
  - ✓ Elevator Inspection completed and Certificate of Operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor
  - ✓ Boiler/Vessels/Hot Water Heater exceeding 5 gallons Inspection completed and Certificate of Operation provided by State of Alabama Department of Labor
  - ✓ **Test and Balance Report previously accepted by Engineer**
  - ✓ Flush test for underground sprinkler lines (witnessed by local fire marshal, fire chief and/or DCM Inspector)
  - ✓ Flush/pressure test for new and/or existing fire hydrants
  - ✓ Must have clear egress/access and emergency (for first responders) access to building
  - ✓ Must have ADA access completed

- Year-End Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers and /or Major subcontractors may also be required to attend
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ Owner 's list of documented warranty items

16. Above Ceiling Inspection by the Architect, Engineers and DCM Inspector.

No above ceiling work is to be done after the Above Ceiling Inspection other than correction of deficiencies noted during the inspection. (Pre-Above Ceiling Inspection)

Fire Caulking	Tented fixtures	Wire at Light Fixtures	Debris
Temporary Lighting	Penetrations	Pipe Saddles	

Insulation - No Kraft - Exposed Fire-Rated FSK or FRK - Type III, Class A.

17. Other inspections required before work is covered.

A. Local inspectors may require a full range of inspections on this project, footings, under-slab, etc. A wall inspection will be held before any finish paints are applied.

B. Material Testing.

18. Observation report distribution.

Architect will submit field reports promptly to the Owner, GC, DCM Inspector. Architect will fill in all blanks on the field report form.
(GCS 16 & MP 8D)

19. Record drawings, definitions of procedures.

G.C. is to keep all changes made in the field red lined daily. Cut and paste all addendums onto the plans at their respected locations. One clean set of plans is to be secured at the job trailer at all times for review by all interested parties. This set with changes could be used as the record drawings. Final pay approval is subject to receipt of these as-built drawings.

20. Project sign and other job signs.

State required sign is the only sign allowed on project.

Job trailers with contractor and/or sub-contractor names are allowed.

21. Overall phasing of project.
Superintendent is responsible to plan ahead in order to avoid delays and conflicts. GC is to advise Architect on delays of critical path items. Superintendent is to be on site at all times when any work is in progress; no exceptions (GCS 6A & B)

22. Contractor's duty to coordinate work of separate contractor.
Contractors employed by others for installation of data, computer and etc. (GCS 40D)

23. Use of existing site, building and access drive.

A. Use of existing building site for lay down is to be determined by local owner and Architect. Local owner will advise contractor on proper route to site. Material delivery times are to be made as to not interfere with the school bus schedule. Area is to be reviewed after this meeting, if necessary. Maintain traffic flow.

B. No workmen are allowed in existing building, unless prior approval is granted by the Owner and arranged by the General Contractor. There is to be no communication between workers and faculty/staff or students; through vocal, looks, stares or body language.

C. Since most projects are hard hat areas, the worker's name will be on his/her hat for identification purposes.

D. If a faculty/staff member or student is causing a problem with a worker, the worker is to report the incident to the Project Superintendent. The Superintendent should then report the incident to the Owner. Under no circumstances should the Worker try and handle the problem by him/herself.

E. There is to be no profanity on the job site.

F. School Lunchroom is off limits to workers.

G. Use of existing site, building and access drive.

H. Workmen are expected to dress appropriately. Tee-shirts are expected to be non-offensive to all parties.

I. State school properties are tobacco free areas. No smoking, chewing, or dipping of tobacco products are allowed.

J. State school properties are drug free areas. Vehicles are subject to search and seizure by law enforcement authorities.

K. Firearms are not allowed on school property. Cased, uncased, loaded, or unloaded.

24. Use of existing toilets.
There will be no use of existing toilets. G.C. is to provide proper number of toilets for all workers. School telephone is off limits.

25. Coordinate any utilities supplied by the Owner / New equipment.

A. Existing sites, normally water only.
B. Coordination - OAC /Sub Meetings
C. New equipment utilities may be different than those existing utilities that the design is based upon. Coordinate with actual equipment cut sheets submitted and approved.

26. Coordinate outages with Owner.
Provide as much notice as possible. Superintendent is to verify that coolers and freezers are back on line. Coordinate with key testing date, do not disrupt on-going school operations. *Roofing fumes must be minimized with afterburner.*

27. **Keeping existing exit paths open.**
Required exits are to be maintained at all times.

28. **Routine job clean up.**
Debris is to be removed daily/weekly from building and site. Do not allow dumpster to spill over. Burning of trash on site is not allowed. (GCS 48, A & C)

29. **Safety is General Contractor's responsibility.**
As a courtesy, advise the Architect if there has been a problem.

30. **Project limits.**
Defined on drawings.

31. **Building location relative to critical property line. Easements, Setbacks, etc.**
Review with Architect before starting work.

32. **Location of property lines, corners, etc.**
Review with Architect before starting work.

33. **Verify sanitary outfall before committing to floor level.**
Plumber is to advise Superintendent ASAP and Superintendent is to notify Architect if there is a problem.

34. **Procedure if bad soil is encountered.**
Contact Architect immediately.

35. **Stockpiling top soil.**
On existing sites, location is to be approved by the Architect and Owner.

36. **Protect existing trees, shrubbery, landscaping, sidewalks, curbs and etc. if intended to remain.**
GC is to leave existing site in same condition as when project started.
***If disturbing more than 1 acre, discuss ADEM requirements.*

37. **Soil compaction, type soil, lab test, etc.**
Testing Engineer is to approve compaction. Soil type is listed in the specs. For lab tests, refer to the specs. Testing disclosure.

38. **Soil Treatment.**
Soil treatment provider is to come to the site with empty tank. Use on site water. Superintendent is to witness the treatment container seals broken and mix prepared. No pre-mixed material is to be brought to the site.

39. **Surveyor to check foundation wall. Location is critical.**

40. **Ready mix plant, file delivery tickets, slump and cylinder test.**
Protect cylinders until tested. Superintendent is to have on file, at all times, the delivery tickets, slump and cylinder test results.

41. **Quality of concrete work. Concrete testing.**
Concrete is to be free of hollows and humps. Finish floor areas are to be no more than 1/8" in 10'. Review specs for slump requirements. Do not add water to concrete without approval of Geotechnical personnel.

42. **Materials Testing / Re-testing**
Retesting shall be the at the contractor's expense.

43. **Inspection before pouring concrete.**
Two (2) day notice is required before you pour footings. Architect must approve all concrete placement. Pictures are not acceptable. Prior to footing inspection, all footings will be cleaned of loose soil, debris, and water. Steel is to be properly tied and supported.

44. **What is expected of masonry work, mortar additive.**
All masonry work shall be as stated in the specs. Full head and bed bull-nose outside corners. Joints are expected on both sides of the units. Pre-formed corner tees, durowall and flashing are required. Mortar mix shall be made with same proportions everyday throughout entire project, using appropriate measuring devices. For tooling of brick or block, refer to specs. No brick or block less than a half unit is allowed at any opening. Full head weeps at 32" on center. All substandard masonry will be removed. Cull blocks; do not lay chipped blocks. Cut holes for electrical outlet boxes the proper size; caulking and oversized plates are not allowed.

45. **Problems with hollow metal (install proper fire labels).**
Do not paint fire labels. Labels will be attached; rating is to be embossed in minutes and/or hours. Specs require coating the interior of the frames. Grout frames solid.

46. **Pre-roofing conference. No roofing materials installed prior to conference.**
Contractor, manufacturer and applicable suppliers are required to be present.
Verify with DCM inspector if underlayment installation is acceptable prior to pre-roofing conference.

47. **Where new work is indicated to interface with an existing roofing system or other systems potentially under current warranty, the Contractor shall coordinate as required to verify and provide new work in such manner and with such resources as to maintain the Owners current warranty accordingly without compromise.**

48. **G.C. is to have copies of all required roofing warranties in hand at the final inspection.** i.e. Manufacturers' and DCM Five Year warranty issued by the General Contractor and the Roofing Subcontractor, (which is to be dated the date of the substantial completion), or final cannot be held.

49. **Potential conflict of mechanical and electrical equipment.**
It is the responsibility of the GC to coordinate the installation of all equipment where a conflict may occur. G.C., HVAC, Plumbing and Electrical subs are to read their sections of specs. Each foreman is to sign their section on the master copy, which is kept in the job trailer.

50. **Problems with fire damper installations.**
Installation of the dampers will be as shown on the plans. All other installation procedures will be unacceptable.
    A. Fire stop material; workmen must be certified to install firestop material. Firestop system must be a UL approved assembly. (See manufactures' manual).
    B. Stencil all fire walls, both sides every 20ft.

51. **Certificate of Substantial Completion.**
Architect will provide at the final inspection, provided contractor has copies of all roof warranties and the fire alarm certification.

52. **Project Closeout Procedures / Final payment.**
    A. Warranties must be effective the Date of Substantial Completion. All warranties must identify the product covered.

B. Operating and maintenance manuals. All training required for the MPE fields will be completed prior to the final request being released.

C. As-built drawings.

D. Other requirements. G.C. is to make a list of all over-stocks that are required by specs and have at final for B.O.E. signature and acceptance.

E. Final Payment. Punch list items must be completed to the Architect and DCM Inspector's satisfaction, all close out documents must be received by the Architect, all change orders must be fully executed and Certificate of Substantial Completion must be fully executed before final payment is made. (GCS, 34A & B, MP 7 G4)

53. Advertisement of Completion. Start ad after substantial completion.

A. 1 week for projects valued less than $50,000.00.

B. 4 consecutive weeks for projects exceeding $50,000.00.

C. General Contractor is responsible for placement and payment of advertisement.

54. Time Extensions.

The GC can submit time extension request to the Architect on a weekly basis, with reasons for extension. Delays caused by rain, must exceed the five year average. (GCS 23).

55. Quality Control.

Urinals 17" A.F.F. Flush valves at wide side. Rigid conduit under slab. Fire strobes 80" to bottom, within 15' of exits.

56. Requests For Information (RFI'S)

A. All RFI's must be numbered and made in writing to the Architect's email **rfi@lathanassociates.com** by the General Contractor. Please include your name, company name, telephone number, and fax number so that we may respond appropriately. Verbal RFI's will not be answered. All RFI's must be in writing.

B. The Architect will not accept RFI's directly from subcontractors or vendors.

C. The Team List provided within the Specification Manual is for informational purposes only and should not be used to contact Engineers and/or Consultants directly with questions regarding the project.

D. All questions that need to be directed to an Engineer / Consultant must be routed through the Architect's office. If applicable, the Architect will contact the appropriate Engineer / Consultant for information.

E. Bids shall be based upon the official Contract Documents consisting of Plans, Specifications and Addenda. Architect assumes no responsibility for information used by Contractors outside the official Contract Documents.

F. **A RFI Log shall be kept by the Contractor and reviewed at each OAC Meeting.** It will be the contractor's responsibility to inform Architect of any outstanding RFI's in a timely manner.

57. Liquidated Damages

Liquidated damages will be strictly enforced for not reaching substantial completion by the scheduled completion date. Liquidated damages will be deducted from the General Contractors final payment.

58. Miscellaneous: